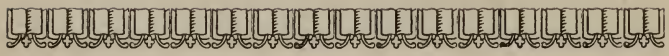
CORIOLANUS

EDITED BY W. J. ROLFE

THE LIBRARY
BRIGHAM YOUNG UNIVERSITY
PROVO, UTAH



PRIVATE LIBRARY

OF

MELVIN HENRY SCHLESINGER

SHAKESPEARE'S

TRAGEDY OF

CORIOLANUS

EDITED, WITH NOTES

BY

WILLIAM J. ROLFE, LITT.D.

FORMERLY HEAD MASTER OF THE HIGH SCHOOL
CAMBRIDGE, MASS.

ILLUSTRATED

NEW YORK ·:· CINCINNATI ·:· CHICAGO

AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY

Copyright, 1881 and 1898, by
HARPER & BROTHERS.

Copyright, 1905, by
WILLIAM J. ROLFE.

THE LIBRARY
BRIGHAM YOUNG UNIVERSITY
PROVO, UTAH

PREFACE

This play, which I first edited in 1881, has now been very thoroughly revised on the same general plan as its predecessors in the new series.

The play is not only one of the longest that Shakespeare wrote, but the text abounds in obscurities and perplexities which, on account of the various readings and explanations adopted by the leading editors and critics, and for other reasons, demand more than usual discussion in the Notes.

CONTENTS

PAGE

INTRODUCTION TO CORIOLANUS 9
The History of the Play 9
The Historical Sources of the Plot 9
General Comments on the Play 10

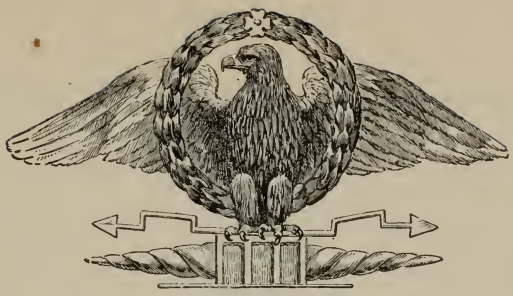
CORIOLANUS 15
Act I 17
Act II 53
Act III 83
Act IV 113
Act V 143

NOTES 173

APPENDIX
"Finding the Man in the Book" 321
The Time-Analysis of the Play 329
List of Characters in the Play 331

INDEX OF WORDS AND PHRASES EXPLAINED . . . 335

KEMBLE AS CORIOLANUS



Roman Eagle

INTRODUCTION TO CORIOLANUS

The History of the Play

Coriolanus was first printed in the folio of 1623, in the division of "Tragedies." It is one of sixteen plays in that edition which are recorded in the Stationers' Registers as not having been previously "entered" to other publishers. For the date of its composition we have only the internal evidence of style and metre, which indicate that it was one of the latest of the plays. It was probably written between 1607 and 1610.

The Historical Sources of the Plot

The source from which Shakespeare drew his materials was Sir Thomas North's "Lives of the noble Grecians and Romans, compared together by that grave learned Philosopher and Historiographer, Plutarke of Chaeronea," translated from the French version of James Amyot, Bishop of Auxerre, and first published in 1579. As the poet was evidently ac-

quainted with the book when he wrote the *Midsummer-Night's Dream*, which was pretty certainly before the appearance of the 2d edition of North in 1595, he probably used the 1st edition in *Coriolanus* also. The extracts in the *Notes* will show how freely he drew from North, and how closely in many instances he followed even the phraseology of his authority. Some expressions in the fable told by Menenius in i. 1 may have been suggested by the version in Camden's *Remains*, published in 1605. Wright thinks it possible that the resemblances to Camden — first pointed out by Malone — may be accidental, but I am inclined, with Ward, Fleay, and others, to believe that Shakespeare was really indebted to that author — though the obligation was at best but a trifling one.

General Comments on the Play

Not a few critics have assumed that in this play and elsewhere Shakespeare's sympathies were on the patrician rather than the popular side. Hazlitt says that he seems "to have spared no occasion of baiting the rabble." In the brilliant but sophistical passage that follows the critic says: "The language of poetry naturally falls in with the language of power. . . . The principle of poetry is a very anti-levelling principle. It aims at effect, it exists by contrast. It admits of no medium. It is everything by excess. It rises above the ordinary standard of sufferings and crimes. It

presents a dazzling appearance. It shows its head turreted, crowned, and crested. Its front is gilt and bloodstained. Before it 'it carries noise, and behind it leaves tears.' It has its altars and its victims, sacrifices, human sacrifices. Kings, priests, nobles, are its train-bearers, tyrants and slaves its executioners. 'Carnage is its daughter.' Poetry is right royal. It puts the individual for the species, the one above the infinite many, might before right. A lion hunting a flock of sheep or a herd of wild asses is a more poetical object than they; and we even take part with the lordly beast, because our vanity or some other feeling makes us disposed to place ourselves in the situation of the strongest party. So we feel some concern for the poor citizens of Rome when they meet together to compare their wants and grievances, till Coriolanus comes in, and with blows and words drives this set of 'poor rats,' this rascal scum, to their homes and beggary before him. There is nothing heroical in a multitude of miserable rogues not wishing to be starved, or complaining that they are like to be so; but when a single man comes forward to brave their cries and to make them submit to the last indignities, from mere pride and self-will, our admiration of his prowess is immediately converted into contempt for their pusillanimity. The insolence of power is stronger than the plea of necessity. The tame submission to usurped authority, or even the natural resistance to it, has nothing to excite or flatter the imagination; it is the assumption of a

right to insult or oppress others that carries an imposing air of superiority with it. . . . The whole dramatic moral of *Coriolanus* is that those who have little shall have less, and that those who have much shall take all that others have left. The people are poor; therefore they ought to be starved. They are slaves; therefore they ought to be beaten. They work hard; therefore they ought to be treated like beasts of burden. They are ignorant; therefore they ought not to be allowed to feel that they want food, or clothing, or rest — that they are enslaved, oppressed, and miserable. This is the logic of the imagination and the passions; which seek to aggrandize what excites admiration and to heap contempt on misery, to raise power into tyranny, and to make tyranny absolute; to thrust down that which is low still lower, and to make wretches desperate; to exalt magistrates into kings, kings into gods; to degrade subjects to the rank of slaves, and slaves to the condition of brutes."

Gervinus takes direct issue with Hazlitt, and answers him effectively: —

"We see Coriolanus, as the chief representative of the aristocracy, in strong opposition to the people and the tribunes; hence we naturally take up the view expressed by Hazlitt that Shakespeare had a leaning to the arbitrary side of the question. . . . But Shakespeare's poetry is always so closely connected with morality, his imaginative power is so linked with sound reason, his ideal is so full of actual truth, that his

poetry seemed to us always distinguished from all other poetry exactly by this: that there is nothing exclusive in it, that candour and impartiality are the most prominent marks of the poet and his poetry, that if imagination even with him strives sometimes after effect, exists by contrasts, and admits no middle course, yet in the very placing, describing, and colouring of the highest poetical contrasts there appears ever for the moral judgment that golden mean of impartiality which is the precious prerogative of the truly wise. . . . If we regard Coriolanus not merely in reference to the many, but if we weigh his character in itself and with itself, we must confess, after the closest consideration, that personified aristocracy is here represented in its noblest and in its worst side, with that impartiality which Shakespeare's nature could scarcely avoid. It may be replied, the people are not so depicted. Yet even on the nobles as a body our poet has just as little thrown a favourable light at last; for it lies in the nature of things that a multitude can never be compared with one man who is to be the subject of poetical representation, and who, on that very account, must stand alone, one single man distinguished from the many. But it may be said, the representatives of the people, the tribunes, are not thus impartially depicted. Yet where would have been the poetic harmony, if Shakespeare had made these prominent? Where the truth, if he had given dignity and energy to a new power created in a tumult? where our sympathy in his

hero, if he had placed a Marcus Brutus in opposition to him in the tribunate? In proportion as he had raised our interest in the tribunes, he would have withdrawn it from Coriolanus, who had already enough to do to bear his own burden of declension."

Dowden also takes ground against Hazlitt, characterizing his statement of the "dramatic moral of *Coriolanus*," as "extravagantly untrue, a piece of the passionate injustice which breaks forth every now and again in Hazlitt's writings."

Walt Whitman, in his *Democratic Vistas*, errs, like Hazlitt, in declaring that "Shakespeare is incarnated, uncompromising feudalism in literature."

CORIOLANUS

DRAMATIS PERSONÆ

Caius Marcius, afterwards Caius Marcius Coriolanus.
Titus Lartius, } generals against the Volscians.
Cominius, }
Menenius Agrippa, friend to Coriolanus.
Sicinius Velutus, } tribunes of the people.
Junius Brutus, }
Young Marcius, son to Coriolanus.
A Roman Herald.
Tullus Aufidius, general of the Volscians.
Lieutenant to Aufidius.
Conspirators with Aufidius.
A Citizen of Antium.
Two Volscian guards.

Volumnia, mother to Coriolanus.
Virgilia, wife to Coriolanus.
Valeria, friend to Virgilia.
Gentlewoman attending on Virgilia.

Roman and Volscian Senators, Patricians, Ædiles, Lictors, Soldiers, Citizens, Messengers, Servants to Aufidius, and other Attendants.

Scene: *Rome and the neighbourhood; Corioli and the neighbourhood; Antium.*

THE TIBER

ACT I

SCENE I. *Rome. A Street*

Enter a company of mutinous Citizens, *with staves, clubs, and other weapons*

1 *Citizen.* Before we proceed any further, hear me speak.

All. Speak, speak.

1 *Citizen.* You are all resolved rather to die than to famish?

All. Resolved, resolved.

1 *Citizen.* First, you know Caius Marcius is chief enemy to the people.

All. We know 't, we know 't.

1 *Citizen.* Let us kill him, and we 'll have corn at our own price. Is 't a verdict? 11

All. No more talking on 't; let it be done. Away, away!

2 *Citizen.* One word, good citizens.

1 *Citizen.* We are accounted poor citizens, the patricians good. What authority surfeits on would relieve us. If they would yield us but the superfluity, while it were wholesome, we might guess they relieved us humanely; but they think we are too dear. The leanness that afflicts us, the object of our misery, is as an inventory to particularize their abundance; our sufferance is a gain to them. Let us revenge this with our pikes ere we become rakes; for the gods know I speak this in hunger for bread, not in thirst for vengeance.

2 *Citizen.* Would you proceed especially against Caius Marcius?

1 *Citizen.* Against him first; he 's a very dog to the commonalty.

2 *Citizen.* Consider you what services he has done for his country?

1 *Citizen.* Very well, and could be content to give him good report for 't but that he pays himself with being proud.

2 *Citizen.* Nay, but speak not maliciously.

1 *Citizen.* I say unto you, what he hath done famously, he did it to that end. Though soft-conscienced men can be content to say it was for his country, he did it to please his mother, and to be partly proud; which he is, even to the altitude of his virtue.

2 *Citizen.* What he cannot help in his nature you

account a vice in him. You must in no way say he is covetous.

1 *Citizen.* If I must not, I need not be barren of accusations; he hath faults, with surplus, to tire in repetition. [*Shouts within.*] What shouts are these? The other side o' the city is risen; why stay we prating here? To the Capitol!

All. Come, come.

1 *Citizen.* Soft! who comes here?

Enter Menenius Agrippa

2 *Citizen.* Worthy Menenius Agrippa; one that hath always loved the people.

1 *Citizen.* He 's one honest enough; would all the rest were so!

Menenius. What work 's, my countrymen, in hand? where go you
With bats and clubs? The matter? speak, I pray you.

1 *Citizen.* Our business is not unknown to the senate; they have had inkling this fortnight what we intend to do, which now we 'll show 'em in deeds. They say poor suitors have strong breaths; they shall know we have strong arms too.

Menenius. Why, masters, my good friends, mine honest neighbours,
Will you undo yourselves?

1 *Citizen.* We cannot, sir, we are undone already.

Menenius. I tell you, friends, most charitable care
Have the patricians of you. For your wants,

Your suffering in this dearth, you may as well
Strike at the heaven with your staves as lift them
Against the Roman state, whose course will on
The way it takes, cracking ten thousand curbs
Of more strong link asunder than can ever
Appear in your impediment. For the dearth,
The gods, not the patricians, make it, and
Your knees to them, not arms, must help. Alack!
You are transported by calamity
Thither where more attends you; and you slander
The helms o' the state, who care for you like fathers,
When you curse them as enemies.

1 *Citizen.* Care for us! True, indeed! They ne'er cared for us yet, — suffer us to famish, and their store-houses crammed with grain, make edicts for usury, to support usurers, repeal daily any wholesome act established against the rich, and provide more piercing statutes daily to chain up and restrain the poor. If the wars eat us not up, they will; and there 's all the love they bear us.

Menenius. Either you must
Confess yourselves wondrous malicious,
Or be accus'd of folly. I shall tell you
A pretty tale; it may be you have heard it,
But, since it serves my purpose, I will venture
To stale 't a little more.

1 *Citizen.* Well, I 'll hear it, sir. Yet you must not think to fob off our disgrace with a tale; but, an 't please you, deliver.

Menenius. There was a time when all the body's members
Rebell'd against the belly, thus accus'd it:
That only like a gulf it did remain
I' the midst o' the body, idle and unactive,
Still cupboarding the viand, never bearing
Like labour with the rest, where the other instruments
Did see and hear, devise, instruct, walk, feel,
And, mutually participate, did minister
Unto the appetite and affection common
Of the whole body. The belly answer'd —

1 *Citizen.* Well, sir, what answer made the belly?

Menenius. Sir, I shall tell you. — With a kind of smile,
Which ne'er came from the lungs, but even thus —
For, look you, I may make the belly smile
As well as speak — it tauntingly replied
To the discontented members, the mutinous parts
That envied his receipt, even so most fitly
As you malign our senators for that
They are not such as you.

1 *Citizen.* Your belly's answer? What!
The kingly-crowned head, the vigilant eye,
The counsellor heart, the arm our soldier,
Our steed the leg, the tongue our trumpeter,
With other muniments and petty helps
In this our fabric, if that they —

Menenius. What then? —
Fore me, this fellow speaks! — What then? what then?

1 *Citizen.* Should by the cormorant belly be restrain'd,
Who is the sink o' the body, —
Menenius. Well, what then?
1 *Citizen.* The former agents, if they did complain,
What could the belly answer?
Menenius. I will tell you;
If you 'll bestow a small — of what you have little —
Patience awhile, you 'll hear the belly's answer.
1 *Citizen.* Ye 're long about it.
Menenius. Note me this, good friend;
Your most grave belly was deliberate,
Not rash like his accusers, and thus answer'd:
'True is it, my incorporate friends,' quoth he,
'That I receive the general food at first,
Which you do live upon, and fit it is,
Because I am the storehouse and the shop
Of the whole body; but, if you do remember,
I send it through the rivers of your blood,
Even to the court, the heart, to the seat o' the brain;
And, through the cranks and offices of man,
The strongest nerves and small inferior veins
From me receive that natural competency
Whereby they live. And though that all at once,
You, my good friends,' — this says the belly, mark me, —
1 *Citizen.* Ay, sir; well, well.
Menenius. 'Though all at once cannot
See what I do deliver out to each,

Yet I can make my audit up, that all
From me do back receive the flour of all,
And leave me but the bran.' What say you to 't?

1 *Citizen.* It was an answer; how apply you this?

Menenius. The senators of Rome are this good belly,
And you the mutinous members; for examine
Their counsels and their cares, digest things rightly
Touching the weal o' the common, you shall find
No public benefit which you receive
But it proceeds or comes from them to you,
And no way from yourselves. — What do you think,
You, the great toe of this assembly?

1 *Citizen.* I the great toe! why the great toe?

Menenius. For that, being one o' the lowest, basest, poorest,
Of this most wise rebellion, thou go'st foremost.
Thou rascal, thou art worst in blood to run,
Lead'st first to win some vantage. —
But make you ready your stiff bats and clubs.
Rome and her rats are at the point of battle;
The one side must have bale. —

Enter Caius Marcius

Hail, noble Marcius!

Marcius. Thanks. — What 's the matter, you dissentious rogues,
That, rubbing the poor itch of your opinion,
Make yourselves scabs?

1 *Citizen.* We have ever your good word.

Marcius. He that will give good words to thee will flatter
Beneath abhorring. — What would you have, you curs,
That like nor peace nor war? the one affrights you,
The other makes you proud. He that trusts to you,
Where he should find you lions, finds you hares,
Where foxes, geese; you are no surer, no,
Than is the coal of fire upon the ice
Or hailstone in the sun. Your virtue is
To make him worthy whose offence subdues him,
And curse that justice did it. Who deserves greatness
Deserves your hate; and your affections are
A sick man's appetite, who desires most that
Which would increase his evil. He that depends
Upon your favours swims with fins of lead
And hews down oaks with rushes. Hang ye! Trust ye?
With every minute you do change a mind,
And call him noble that was now your hate,
Him vile that was your garland. What 's the matter,
That in these several places of the city
You cry against the noble senate, who,
Under the gods, keep you in awe, which else
Would feed on one another? — What 's their seeking?
Menenius. For corn at their own rates; whereof, they say,
The city is well stor'd.
Marcius. Hang 'em! They say!
They 'll sit by the fire, and presume to know

What 's done i' the Capitol; who 's like to rise,
Who thrives and who declines; side factions, and give out
Conjectural marriages; making parties strong,
And feebling such as stand not in their liking
Below their cobbled shoes. They say there 's grain enough!
Would the nobility lay aside their ruth
And let me use my sword, I 'd make a quarry
With thousands of these quarter'd slaves as high
As I could pick my lance.
Menenius. Nay, these are almost thoroughly persuaded;
For though abundantly they lack discretion,
Yet are they passing cowardly. But, I beseech you,
What says the other troop?
Marcius. They are dissolv'd. Hang 'em!
They said they were an-hungry, sigh'd forth proverbs, —
That hunger broke stone walls, that dogs must eat,
That meat was made for mouths, that the gods sent not
Corn for the rich men only. With these shreds
They vented their complainings, which being answer'd
And a petition granted them, a strange one —
To break the heart of generosity,
And make bold power look pale — they threw their caps
As they would hang them on the horns o' the moon,
Shouting their emulation.

Menenius. What is granted them?

Marcius. Five tribunes to defend their vulgar wisdoms,
Of their own choice; one 's Junius Brutus,
Sicinius Velutus, and I know not — 'Sdeath!
The rabble should have first unroof'd the city
Ere so prevail'd with me; it will in time
Win upon power and throw forth greater themes
For insurrection's arguing.

Menenius. This is strange.

Marcius. Go, get you home, you fragments!

Enter a Messenger, *hastily*

Messenger. Where 's Caius Marcius?

Marcius. Here. What 's the matter?

Messenger. The news is, sir, the Volsces are in arms.

Marcius. I am glad on 't; then we shall ha' means to vent
Our musty superfluity. — See, our best elders.

Enter Cominius, Titus Lartius, *and other* Senators; Junius Brutus *and* Sicinius Velutus

1 *Senator.* Marcius, 't is true that you have lately told us;
The Volsces are in arms.

Marcius. They have a leader,
Tullus Aufidius, that will put you to 't.
I sin in envying his nobility,

And were I any thing but what I am,
I would wish me only he.
Cominius. You have fought together.
Marcius. Were half to half the world by the ears and he
Upon my party, I 'd revolt, to make
Only my wars with him ; he is a lion
That I am proud to hunt.
1 *Senator.* Then, worthy Marcius,
Attend upon Cominius to these wars.
Cominius. It is your former promise.
Marcius. Sir, it is ;
And I am constant. — Titus Lartius, thou
Shalt see me once more strike at Tullus' face.
What, art thou stiff ? stand'st out ?
Titus. No, Caius Marcius ;
I 'll lean upon one crutch and fight with t' other
Ere stay behind this business.
Menenius. O, true bred !
1 *Senator.* Your company to the Capitol, where, I know,
Our greatest friends attend us.
Titus. Lead you on. —
Follow, Cominius, we must follow you ;
Right worthy you priority.
Cominius. Noble Marcius !
1 *Senator.* [*To the Citizens*] Hence to your homes ; be gone !
Marcius. Nay, let them follow.

The Volsces have much corn; take these rats thither
To gnaw their garners. — Worshipful mutiners,
Your valour puts well forth; pray, follow.

[*Citizens steal away. Exeunt all but Sicinius and Brutus.*

Sicinius. Was ever man so proud as is this Marcius?

Brutus. He has no equal.

Sicinius. When we were chosen tribunes for the people, —

Brutus. Mark'd you his lips and eyes?

Sicinius. Nay, but his taunts.

Brutus. Being mov'd, he will not spare to gird the gods.

Sicinius. Bemock the modest moon.

Brutus. The present wars devour him! he is grown
Too proud to be so valiant.

Sicinius. Such a nature,
Tickled with good success, disdains the shadow
Which he treads on at noon; but I do wonder
His insolence can brook to be commanded
Under Cominius.

Brutus. Fame, at the which he aims,
In whom already he 's well grac'd, cannot
Better be held nor more attain'd than by
A place below the first; for what miscarries
Shall be the general's fault, though he perform
To the utmost of a man, and giddy censure
Will then cry out of Marcius, 'O, if he
Had borne the business!'

Sicinius. Besides, if things go well,
Opinion that so sticks on Marcius shall
Of his demerits rob Cominius.
Brutus. Come;
Half all Cominius' honours are to Marcius,
Though Marcius earn'd them not, and all his faults
To Marcius shall be honours, though indeed
In aught he merit not.
Sicinius. Let 's hence and hear
How the dispatch is made, and in what fashion,
More than his singularity, he goes
Upon this present action.
Brutus. Let 's along. [*Exeunt.*

Scene II. *Corioli. The Senate-house*

Enter Tullus Aufidius *with* Senators *of Corioli*

1 *Senator.* So, your opinion is, Aufidius,
That they of Rome are enter'd in our counsels
And know how we proceed.
Aufidius. Is it not yours?
What ever have been thought on in this state
That could be brought to bodily act ere Rome
Had circumvention? 'T is not four days gone
Since I heard thence; these are the words: — I think
I have the letter here; yes, here it is:
[Reads] '*They have press'd a power, but it is not known*
Whether for east or west. The dearth is great,
The people mutinous; and it is rumour'd,
Cominius, Marcius your old enemy,

Who is of Rome worse hated than of you,
And Titus Lartius, a most valiant Roman,
These three lead on this preparation
Whither 't is bent. Most likely 't is for you.
Consider of it.'

1 *Senator.* Our army 's in the field.
We never yet made doubt but Rome was ready
To answer us.

Aufidius. Nor did you think it folly
To keep your great pretences veil'd till when
They needs must show themselves, which in the hatching,
It seem'd, appear'd to Rome. By the discovery
We shall be shorten'd in our aim, which was
To take in many towns ere almost Rome
Should know we were afoot.

2 *Senator.* Noble Aufidius,
Take your commission; hie you to your bands.
Let us alone to guard Corioli.
If they set down before 's, for the remove
Bring up your army; but, I think, you 'll find
They 've not prepar'd for us.

Aufidius. O, doubt not that;
I speak from certainties. Nay, more,
Some parcels of their power are forth already,
And only hitherward. I leave your honours.
If we and Caius Marcius chance to meet,
'T is sworn between us we shall ever strike
Till one can do no more.

All. The gods assist you!
Aufidius. And keep your honours safe!
1 *Senator.* Farewell.
2 *Senator.* Farewell.
All. Farewell. [*Exeunt.*

Scene III. *Rome. A Room in Marcius' House*

Enter Volumnia *and* Virgilia; *they set them down on two low stools and sew*

Volumnia. I pray you, daughter, sing; or express yourself in a more comfortable sort. If my son were my husband, I should freelier rejoice in that absence wherein he won honour than in the embracements of his bed where he would show most love. When yet he was but tender-bodied and the only son of my womb, when youth with comeliness plucked all gaze his way, when for a day of kings' entreaties a mother should not sell him an hour from her beholding, I, — considering how honour would become such a person, that it was no better than picture-like to hang by the wall if renown made it not stir, — was pleased to let him seek danger where he was like to find fame. To a cruel war I sent him; from whence he returned, his brows bound with oak. I tell thee, daughter, I sprang not more in joy at first hearing he was a man-child than now in first seeing he had proved himself a man.

Virgilia. But had he died in the business, madam, how then?

Volumnia. Then his good report should have been my son; I therein would have found issue. Hear me profess sincerely: had I a dozen sons, each in my love alike and none less dear than thine and my good Marcius, I had rather have eleven die nobly for their country than one voluptuously surfeit out of action.

Enter a Gentlewoman

Gentlewoman. Madam, the Lady Valeria is come to visit you.

Virgilia. Beseech you, give me leave to retire myself.

Volumnia. Indeed, you shall not.
Methinks I hear hither your husband's drum,
See him pluck Aufidius down by the hair;
As children from a bear, the Volsces shunning him.
Methinks I see him stamp thus, and call thus:
'Come on, you cowards! you were got in fear,
Though you were born in Rome.' His bloody brow
With his mail'd hand then wiping, forth he goes,
Like to a harvest-man that 's task'd to mow
Or all or lose his hire.

Virgilia. His bloody brow! O Jupiter, no blood!

Volumnia. Away, you fool! it more becomes a man
Than gilt his trophy; the breasts of Hecuba,
When she did suckle Hector, look'd not lovelier
Than Hector's forehead when it spit forth blood

At Grecian sword, contemning. — Tell Valeria
We are fit to bid her welcome. [*Exit Gentlewoman.*

Virgilia. Heavens bless my lord from fell Aufidius!

Volumnia. He 'll beat Aufidius' head below his knee
And tread upon his neck.

Enter VALERIA *with an* Usher, *and a* Gentlewoman

Valeria. My ladies both, good day to you.

Volumnia. Sweet madam, —

Virgilia. I am glad to see your ladyship.

Valeria. How do you both? you are manifest housekeepers. What are you sewing here? A fine spot, in good faith. — How does your little son?

Virgilia. I thank your ladyship; well, good madam.

Volumnia. He had rather see the swords and hear a drum than look upon his schoolmaster.

Valeria. O' my word, the father's son; I 'll swear, 't is a very pretty boy. O' my troth, I looked upon him o' Wednesday half an hour together — has such a confirmed countenance. I saw him run after a gilded butterfly; and when he caught it, he let it go again, and after it again; and over and over he comes, and up again, catched it again; or whether his fall enraged him, or how 't was, he did so set his teeth and tear it; O, I warrant, how he mammocked it!

Volumnia. One on 's father's moods.

Valeria. Indeed, la, 't is a noble child.

Virgilia. A crack, madam.

Valeria. Come, lay aside your stitchery; I must

have you play the idle huswife with me this afternoon.

Virgilia. No, good madam; I will not out of doors.

Valeria. Not out of doors!

Volumnia. She shall, she shall.

Virgilia. Indeed, no, by your patience; I 'll not over the threshold till my lord return from the wars.

Valeria. Fie, you confine yourself most unreasonably. Come, you must go visit the good lady that lies in.

Virgilia. I will wish her speedy strength and visit her with my prayers, but I cannot go thither.

Volumnia. Why, I pray you?

Virgilia. 'T is not to save labour, nor that I want love.

Valeria. You would be another Penelope; yet, they say, all the yarn she spun in Ulysses' absence did but fill Ithaca full of moths. Come; I would your cambric were sensible as your finger, that you might leave pricking it for pity. Come, you shall go with us.

Virgilia. No, good madam, pardon me; indeed, I will not forth.

Valeria. In truth, la, go with me; and I 'll tell you excellent news of your husband.

Virgilia. O, good madam, there can be none yet.

Valeria. Verily, I do not jest with you; there came news from him last night.

Virgilia. Indeed, madam?

Valeria. In earnest, it 's true; I heard a senator speak it. Thus it is: the Volsces have an army forth, against whom Cominius the general is gone, with one part of our Roman power; your lord and Titus Lartius are set down before their city Corioli; they nothing doubt prevailing, and to make it brief wars. This is true, on mine honour; and so, I pray, go with us.

Virgilia. Give me excuse, good madam; I will obey you in every thing hereafter.

Volumnia. Let her alone, lady; as she is now, she will but disease our better mirth. 112

Valeria. In troth, I think she would. — Fare you well then. — Come, good sweet lady. — Prithee, Virgilia, turn thy solemness out o' door, and go along with us.

Virgilia. No, at a word, madam; indeed, I must not. I wish you much mirth.

Valeria. Well, then, farewell. [*Exeunt.*

Scene IV. *Before Corioli*

Enter, with drum and colours, Marcius, Titus Lartius, Captains, *and* Soldiers

Marcius. Yonder comes news. A wager they have met.

Lartius. My horse to yours, no.

Marcius. 'T is done.

Lartius. Agreed.

Enter a Messenger

Marcius. Say, has our general met the enemy?
Messenger. They lie in view, but have not spoke as yet.
Lartius. So, the good horse is mine.
Marcius. I 'll buy him of you.
Lartius. No, I 'll nor sell nor give him; lend you him I will
For half a hundred years. — Summon the town.
Marcius. How far off lie these armies?
Messenger. Within this mile and half.
Marcius. Then shall we hear their larum, and they ours. —
Now, Mars, I prithee, make us quick in work,
That we with smoking swords may march from hence,
To help our fielded friends! — Come, blow thy blast. —
[*They sound a parley.*

Enter two Senators *with others on the walls*

Tullus Aufidius, is he within your walls?
1 *Senator.* No, nor a man that fears you less than he,
That 's lesser than a little. [*Drum afar off.*] Hark! our drums
Are bringing forth our youth. We 'll break our walls,
Rather than they shall pound us up. Our gates,
Which yet seem shut, we have but pinn'd with rushes;
They 'll open of themselves. [*Alarum afar off.*] Hark you, far off!

There is Aufidius; list, what work he makes
Amongst your cloven army.

Marcius. O, they are at it!

Lartius. Their noise be our instruction. — Ladders, ho!

Enter the army of the VOLSCES

Marcius. They fear us not, but issue forth their city.
Now put your shields before your hearts, and fight
With hearts more proof than shields. — Advance, brave Titus;
They do disdain us much beyond our thoughts,
Which makes me sweat with wrath. — Come on, my fellows;
He that retires, I 'll take him for a Volsce,
And he shall feel mine edge.

[*Alarum. The Romans are beat back to their trenches.*

Re-enter MARCIUS, *cursing*

Marcius. All the contagion of the south light on you,
You shames of Rome! you herd of — Boils and plagues
Plaster you o'er, that you may be abhorr'd
Further than seen, and one infect another
Against the wind a mile! You souls of geese,
That bear the shapes of men, how have you run
From slaves that apes would beat! Pluto and hell!
All hurt behind; backs red, and faces pale
With flight and agued fear! Mend and charge home,
Or, by the fires of heaven, I 'll leave the foe

And make my wars on you! Look to 't; come on.
If you 'll stand fast, we 'll beat them to their wives,
As they us to our trenches followed.

[*Another Alarum. The Volsces fly, and Marcius follows them to the gates.*

So, now the gates are ope; now prove good seconds.
'T is for the followers fortune widens them,
Not for the fliers; mark me, and do the like.

[*Enters the gates.*

1 *Soldier.* Fool-hardiness! not I.

2 *Soldier.* Nor I.

[*Marcius is shut in.*

1 *Soldier.* See, they have shut him in.

All. To the pot, I warrant him.

[*Alarum continues.*

Re-enter Titus Lartius

Lartius. What is become of Marcius?

All. Slain, sir, doubtless.

1 *Soldier.* Following the fliers at the very heels,
With them he enters, who, upon the sudden,
Clapp'd to their gates; he is himself alone,
To answer all the city.

Lartius. O noble fellow!
Who sensibly outdares his senseless sword,
And, when it bows, stands up. Thou art lost, Marcius;
A carbuncle entire, as big as thou art,
Were not so rich a jewel. Thou wast a soldier
Even to Cato's wish, not fierce and terrible

Only in strokes; but, with thy grim looks and
The thunder-like percussion of thy sounds,
Thou mad'st thine enemies shake, as if the world
Were feverous and did tremble.

Re-enter MARCIUS, *bleeding, assaulted by the enemy*

1 *Soldier.* Look, sir!
Lartius. O, 't is Marcius!
Let 's fetch him off, or make remain alike.
[*They fight, and all enter the city.*

SCENE V. *Corioli. A Street*

Enter certain Romans, *with spoils*

1 *Roman.* This will I carry to Rome.
2 *Roman.* And I this.
3 *Roman.* A murrain on 't! I took this for silver.
[*Alarum continues still afar off.*

Enter MARCIUS, *and* TITUS LARTIUS *with a trumpet*

Marcius. See here these movers that do prize their hours
At a crack'd drachma! Cushions, leaden spoons,
Irons of a doit, doublets that hangmen would
Bury with those that wore them, these base slaves,
Ere yet the fight be done, pack up. — Down with them! —
And hark, what noise the general makes! — To him!
There is the man of my soul's hate, Aufidius,
Piercing our Romans; then, valiant Titus, take

Convenient numbers to make good the city,
Whilst I, with those that have the spirit, will haste
To help Cominius.
Lartius. Worthy sir, thou bleed'st;
Thy exercise hath been too violent
For a second course of fight.
Marcius. Sir, praise me not;
My work hath yet not warm'd me. Fare you well.
The blood I drop is rather physical
Than dangerous to me; to Aufidius thus
I will appear, and fight.
Lartius. Now the fair goddess, Fortune,
Fall deep in love with thee, and her great charms
Misguide thy opposers' swords! Bold gentleman,
Prosperity be thy page!
Marcius. Thy friend no less
Than those she placeth highest! So, farewell.
Lartius. Thou worthiest Marcius! — [*Exit Marcius.*
Go sound thy trumpet in the market-place;
Call thither all the officers o' the town,
Where they shall know our mind. Away! [*Exeunt.*

Scene VI. *Near the Camp of Cominius*

Enter Cominius, *as it were in retire, with* Soldiers

Cominius. Breathe you, my friends. Well fought! we
are come off
Like Romans, neither foolish in our stands
Nor cowardly in retire; believe me, sirs,

We shall be charg'd again. Whiles we have struck,
By interims and conveying gusts we have heard
The charges of our friends. — Ye Roman gods!
Lead their successes as we wish our own,
That both our powers, with smiling fronts encountering,
May give you thankful sacrifice! —

Enter a Messenger

Thy news?

Messenger. The citizens of Corioli have issued,
And given to Lartius and to Marcius battle;
I saw our party to their trenches driven,
And then I came away.

Cominius. Though thou speak'st truth
Methinks thou speak'st not well. How long is 't since?

Messenger. Above an hour, my lord.

Cominius. 'T is not a mile; briefly we heard their drums.
How couldst thou in a mile confound an hour,
And bring thy news so late?

Messenger. Spies of the Volsces
Held me in chase, that I was forc'd to wheel
Three or four miles about, else had I, sir,
Half an hour since brought my report.

Cominius. Who's yonder,
That does appear as he were flay'd? O gods!
He has the stamp of Marcius, and I have
Beforetime seen him thus.

Marcius. [*Within*] Come I too late?

Cominius. The shepherd knows not thunder from a tabor
More than I know the sound of Marcius' tongue
From every meaner man.

Enter MARCIUS

Marcius. Come I too late?
Cominius. Ay, if you come not in the blood of others,
But mantled in your own.
Marcius. O, let me clip ye
In arms as sound as when I woo'd, in heart
As merry as when our nuptial day was done
And tapers burn'd to bedward!
Cominius. Flower of warriors,
How is 't with Titus Lartius?
Marcius. As with a man busied about decrees:
Condemning some to death, and some to exile;
Ransoming him, or pitying, threatening the other;
Holding Corioli in the name of Rome,
Even like a fawning greyhound in the leash,
To let him slip at will.
Cominius. Where is that slave
Which told me they had beat you to your trenches?
Where is he? call him hither.
Marcius. Let him alone,
He did inform the truth; but for our gentlemen,
The common file — a plague! tribunes for them! —
The mouse ne'er shunn'd the cat as they did budge
From rascals worse than they.

Cominius. But how prevail'd you?
Marcius. Will the time serve to tell? I do not think.
Where is the enemy? are you lords o' the field?
If not, why cease you till you are so?
Cominius. Marcius,
We have at disadvantage fought and did
Retire to win our purpose.
Marcius. How lies their battle? know you on which side
They have plac'd their men of trust?
Cominius. As I guess, Marcius,
Their bands i' the vaward are the Antiates,
Of their best trust; o'er them Aufidius,
Their very heart of hope.
Marcius. I do beseech you,
By all the battles wherein we have fought,
By the blood we have shed together, by the vows
We have made to endure friends, that you directly
Set me against Aufidius and his Antiates;
And that you not delay the present, but,
Filling the air with swords advanc'd and darts,
We prove this very hour.
Cominius. Though I could wish
You were conducted to a gentle bath
And balms applied to you, yet dare I never
Deny your asking; take your choice of those
That best can aid your action.
Marcius. Those are they
That most are willing. — If any such be here —

As it were sin to doubt — that love this painting
Wherein you see me smear'd; if any fear
Lesser his person than an ill report;
If any think brave death outweighs bad life,
And that his country 's dearer than himself;
Let him alone, or so many so minded,
Wave thus, to express his disposition,
And follow Marcius. —

[*They all shout and wave their swords, take him up in their arms, and cast up their caps.*

O, me alone! make you a sword of me?
If these shows be not outward, which of you
But is four Volsces? none of you but is
Able to bear against the great Aufidius
A shield as hard as his. A certain number,
Though thanks to all, must I select from all; the rest
Shall bear the business in some other fight,
As cause will be obey'd. Please you to march;
And four shall quickly draw out my command,
Which men are best inclin'd.

Cominius. March on, my fellows;
Make good this ostentation and you shall
Divide in all with us. [*Exeunt.*

Scene VII. *The Gates of Corioli*

Titus Lartius, *having set a guard upon Corioli, going with drum and trumpet toward* Cominius *and* Caius Marcius, *enters with a* Lieutenant, *other* Soldiers, *and a* Scout

Lartius. So, let the ports be guarded; keep your duties,
As I have set them down. If I do send, dispatch
Those centuries to our aid; the rest will serve
For a short holding. If we lose the field,
We cannot keep the town.
Lieutenant. Fear not our care, sir.
Lartius. Hence, and shut your gates upon 's. —
Our guider, come; to the Roman camp conduct us.
[*Exeunt.*

Scene VIII. *A Field of Battle*

Alarum as in battle. Enter, from opposite sides, Marcius *and* Aufidius

Marcius. I 'll fight with none but thee; for I do hate thee
Worse than a promise-breaker.
Aufidius. We hate alike;
Not Afric owns a serpent I abhor
More than thy fame and envy. Fix thy foot.
Marcius. Let the first budger die the other's slave,
And the gods doom him after!

Aufidius. If I fly, Marcius,
Holla me like a hare.
Marcius. Within these three hours, Tullus,
Alone I fought in your Corioli walls,
And made what work I pleas'd. 'T is not my blood
Wherein thou seest me mask'd; for thy revenge
Wrench up thy power to the highest.
Aufidius. Wert thou the Hector
That was the whip of your bragg'd progeny,
Thou shouldst not scape me here. —
[*They fight, and certain Volsces come in the aid of Aufidius. Marcius fights till they be driven in breathless.*
Officious, and not valiant, you have sham'd me
In your condemned seconds. [*Exeunt.*

Scene IX. *The Roman Camp*

Flourish. Alarum. A retreat is sounded. Flourish. Enter from one side, Cominius *with the* Romans; *from the other side,* Marcius, *with his arm in a scarf*

Cominius. If I should tell thee o'er this thy day's work,
Thou 't not believe thy deeds; but I 'll report it
Where senators shall mingle tears with smiles;
Where great patricians shall attend and shrug,
I' the end admire; where ladies shall be frighted,
And, gladly quak'd, hear more; where the dull tribunes,
That with the fusty plebeians hate thine honours,

Shall say against their hearts 'We thank the gods
Our Rome hath such a soldier.'
Yet cam'st thou to a morsel of this feast,
Having fully din'd before.

Enter TITUS LARTIUS, *with his power, from the pursuit*

Lartius. O general,
Here is the steed, we the caparison.
Hadst thou beheld —
Marcius. Pray now, no more; my mother,
Who has a charter to extol her blood,
When she does praise me grieves me. I have done
As you have done, that 's what I can; induc'd
As you have been, that 's for my country.
He that has but effected his good will
Hath overta'en mine act.
Cominius. You shall not be
The grave of your deserving; Rome must know
The value of her own. 'T were a concealment
Worse than a theft, no less than a traducement,
To hide your doings, and to silence that
Which, to the spire and top of praises vouch'd,
Would seem but modest. Therefore, I beseech you —
In sign of what you are, not to reward
What you have done — before our army hear me.
Marcius. I have some wounds upon me, and they smart
To hear themselves remember'd.
Cominius. Should they not,

Well might they fester 'gainst ingratitude
And tent themselves with death. Of all the horses,
Whereof we have ta'en good and good store, of all
The treasure in this field achiev'd and city,
We render you the tenth, to be ta'en forth,
Before the common distribution, at
Your only choice.

Marcius. I thank you, general,
But cannot make my heart consent to take
A bribe to pay my sword; I do refuse it,
And stand upon my common part with those
That have beheld the doing.

[*A long flourish. They all cry 'Marcius! Marcius!' cast up their caps and lances; Cominius and Lartius stand bare.*

Marcius. May these same instruments, which you profane,
Never sound more, when drums and trumpets shall
I' the field prove flatterers! Let courts and cities be
Made all of false-fac'd soothing,
Where steel grows soft as the parasite's silk!
Let them be made an overture for the wars!
No more, I say! For that I have not wash'd
My nose that bled, or foil'd some debile wretch, —
Which, without note, here 's many else have done, —
You shout me forth
In acclamations hyperbolical,
As if I lov'd my little should be dieted
In praises sauc'd with lies.

Cominius. Too modest are you;
More cruel to your good report than grateful
To us that give you truly. By your patience,
If 'gainst yourself you be incens'd, we 'll put you,
Like one that means his proper harm, in manacles,
Then reason safely with you. — Therefore, be it known,
As to us, to all the world, that Caius Marcius
Wears this war's garland; in token of the which,
My noble steed, known to the camp, I give him,
With all his trim belonging, and from this time,
For what he did before Corioli, call him,
With all the applause and clamour of the host,
CAIUS MARCIUS CORIOLANUS! — Bear
The addition nobly ever!

[*Flourish. Trumpets sound, and drums.*

All. Caius Marcius Coriolanus!

Marcius. I will go wash,
And when my face is fair you shall perceive
Whether I blush or no; howbeit, I thank you. —
I mean to stride your steed, and at all times
To undercrest your good addition
To the fairness of my power.

Cominius. So, to our tent,
Where, ere we do repose us, we will write
To Rome of our success. — You, Titus Lartius,
Must to Corioli back; send us to Rome
The best, with whom we may articulate,
For their own good and ours.

Lartius. I shall, my lord.

Marcius. The gods begin to mock me. I, that now
Refus'd most princely gifts, am bound to beg
Of my lord general.
Cominius. Take 't; 't is yours. What is 't?
Marcius. I sometime lay here in Corioli
At a poor man's house; he us'd me kindly.
He cried to me; I saw him prisoner,
But then Aufidius was within my view
And wrath o'erwhelm'd my pity. I request you
To give my poor host freedom.
Cominius. O, well begg'd!
Were he the butcher of my son, he should
Be free as is the wind. — Deliver him, Titus.
Lartius. Marcius, his name?
Marcius. By Jupiter, forgot! —
I am weary; yea, my memory is tir'd. —
Have we no wine here?
Cominius. Go we to our tent.
The blood upon your visage dries; 't is time
It should be look'd to. Come. [*Exeunt.*

Scene X. *The Camp of the Volsces*

A flourish. Cornets. Enter Tullus Aufidius, *bloody, with two or three* Soldiers

Aufidius. The town is ta'en!
1 *Soldier.* 'T will be deliver'd back on good condition.
Aufidius. Condition!

I would I were a Roman ; for I cannot,
Being a Volsce, be that I am. Condition !
What good condition can a treaty find
I' the part that is at mercy ? Five times, Marcius,
I have fought with thee ; so often hast thou beat me,
And wouldst do so, I think, should we encounter
As often as we eat. By the elements,
If e'er again I meet him beard to beard,
He 's mine, or I am his ! Mine emulation
Hath not that honour in 't it had ; for where
I thought to crush him in an equal force,
True sword to sword, I 'll potch at him some way
Or wrath or craft may get him.

1 *Soldier.* He 's the devil.

Aufidius. Bolder, though not so subtle. My valour 's poison'd
With only suffering stain by him, for him
Shall fly out of itself. Nor sleep nor sanctuary,
Being naked, sick, nor fane nor Capitol,
The prayers of priests nor times of sacrifice,
Embarquements all of fury, shall lift up
Their rotten privilege and custom 'gainst
My hate to Marcius. Where I find him, were it
At home, upon my brother's guard, even there,
Against the hospitable canon, would I
Wash my fierce hand in 's heart. Go you to the city ;
Learn how 't is held, and what they are that must
Be hostages for Rome.

1 *Soldier.* Will not you go ?

Aufidius. I am attended at the cypress grove. I
pray you —
'T is south the city mills — bring me word thither
How the world goes, that to the pace of it
I may spur on my journey.
1 *Soldier.* I shall, sir. [*Exeunt.*

Isola Tiberina

ACT II

Scene I. *Rome. A Public Place*

Enter Menenius, *with the two Tribunes of the people,* Sicinius *and* Brutus

Menenius. The augurer tells me we shall have news to-night.

Brutus. Good or bad?

Menenius. Not according to the prayer of the people, for they love not Marcius.

Sicinius. Nature teaches beasts to know their friends.

Menenius. Pray you, who does the wolf love?

Sicinius. The lamb.

Menenius. Ay, to devour him; as the hungry plebeians would the noble Marcius. 11

Brutus. He 's a lamb indeed, that baes like a bear.

Menenius. He 's a bear indeed, that lives like a lamb. You two are old men; tell me one thing that I shall ask you.

Both. Well, sir.

Menenius. In what enormity is Marcius poor in, that you two have not in abundance?

Brutus. He 's poor in no one fault, but stored with all.

Sicinius. Especially in pride.

Brutus. And topping all others in boasting.

Menenius. This is strange now. Do you two know how you are censured here in the city, — I mean of us o' the right-hand file? do you?

Both. Why, how are we censured?

Menenius. Because you talk of pride now, — will you not be angry?

Both. Well, well, sir, well.

Menenius. Why, 't is no great matter, for a very little thief of occasion will rob you of a great deal of patience. Give your dispositions the reins, and be angry at your pleasures; at the least, if you take it as a pleasure to you in being so. You blame Marcius for being proud?

Brutus. We do it not alone, sir.

Menenius. I know you can do very little alone, for your helps are many, or else your actions would grow wondrous single; your abilities are too infant-like for doing much alone. You talk of pride; O that you could turn your eyes toward the napes of your necks,

and make but an interior survey of your good selves! O that you could!

Brutus. What then, sir?

Menenius. Why, then you should discover a brace of unmeriting, proud, violent, testy magistrates, alias fools, as any in Rome.

Sicinius. Menenius, you are known well enough too.

Menenius. I am known to be a humorous patrician, and one that loves a cup of hot wine with not a drop of allaying Tiber in 't; said to be something imperfect in favouring the first complaint; hasty and tinder-like upon too trivial motion; one that converses more with the buttock of the night than with the forehead of the morning. What I think I utter, and spend my malice in my breath. Meeting two such wealsmen as you are — I cannot call you Lycurguses — if the drink you give me touch my palate adversely, I make a crooked face at it. I can't say your worships have delivered the matter well, when I find the ass in compound with the major part of your syllables and though I must be content to bear with those that say you are reverend grave men, yet they lie deadly that tell you you have good faces. If you see this in the map of my microcosm, follows it that I am known well enough too? what harm can your bisson conspectuities glean out of this character, if I be known well enough too?

Brutus. Come, sir, come, we know you well enough.

Menenius. You know neither me, yourselves, nor any thing. You are ambitious for poor knaves' caps and legs; you wear out a good wholesome forenoon in hearing a cause between an orange-wife and a fosset-seller, and then rejourn the controversy of three-pence to a second day of audience. When you are hearing a matter between party and party, if you chance to be pinched with the colic, you make faces like mummers, set up the bloody flag against all patience, and dismiss the controversy bleeding, the more entangled by your hearing; all the peace you make in their cause is calling both the parties knaves. You are a pair of strange ones.

Brutus. Come, come, you are well understood to be a perfecter giber for the table than a necessary bencher in the Capitol.

Menenius. Our very priests must become mockers, if they shall encounter such ridiculous subjects as you are. When you speak best unto the purpose it is not worth the wagging of your beards; and your beards deserve not so honourable a grave as to stuff a botcher's cushion or to be entombed in an ass's pack-saddle. Yet you must be saying, Marcius is proud, who, in a cheap estimation, is worth all your predecessors since Deucalion, though peradventure some of the best of 'em were hereditary hangmen.

God-den to your worships; more of your conversation would infect my brain, being the herdsmen of the beastly plebeians. I will be bold to take my leave of you. — [*Brutus and Sicinius go aside.*

Enter VOLUMNIA, VIRGILIA, *and* VALERIA

How now, my as fair as noble ladies, — and the moon, were she earthly, no nobler, — whither do you follow your eyes so fast?

Volumnia. Honourable Menenius, my boy Marcius approaches; for the love of Juno, let 's go.

Menenius. Ha! Marcius coming home!

Volumnia. Ay, worthy Menenius, and with most prosperous approbation. 111

Menenius. Take my cap, Jupiter, and I thank thee. — Hoo! Marcius coming home!

Volumnia. } Nay, 't is true.
Virgilia. }

Volumnia. Look, here 's a letter from him; the state hath another, his wife another, and, I think, there 's one at home for you.

Menenius. I will make my very house reel tonight. — A letter for me!

Virgilia. Yes, certain, there 's a letter for you; I saw 't. 121

Menenius. A letter for me! it gives me an estate of seven years' health, in which time I will make a lip at the physician; the most sovereign prescription in Galen is but empirictic, and, to this preservative,

of no better report than a horse-drench. Is he not wounded? he was wont to come home wounded.

Virgilia. O, no, no, no!

Volumnia. O, he is wounded; I thank the gods for 't.

Menenius. So do I too, if it be not too much. Brings a' victory in his pocket? the wounds become him.

Volumnia. On 's brows. Menenius, he comes the third time home with the oaken garland.

Menenius. Has he disciplined Aufidius soundly?

Volumnia. Titus Lartius writes they fought together, but Aufidius got off.

Menenius. And 't was time for him too, I 'll warrant him that; an he had stayed by him, I would not have been so fidiused for all the chests in Corioli and the gold that 's in them. Is the senate possessed of this?

Volumnia. Good ladies, let 's go. — Yes, yes, yes; the senate has letters from the general, wherein he gives my son the whole name of the war. He hath in this action outdone his former deeds doubly.

Valeria. In troth, there 's wondrous things spoke of him.

Menenius. Wondrous! ay, I warrant you, and not without his true purchasing.

Virgilia. The gods grant them true!

Volumnia. True! pow, waw!

Menenius. True! I 'll be sworn they are true.

Where is he wounded? — [*To the Tribunes*] God save your good worships! Marcius is coming home; he has more cause to be proud. — Where is he wounded?

Volumnia. I' the shoulder and i' the left arm; there will be large cicatrices to show the people when he shall stand for his place. He received in the repulse of Tarquin seven hurts i' the body.

Menenius. One i' the neck, and two i' the thigh, — there 's nine that I know.

Volumnia. He had, before this last expedition, twenty-five wounds upon him.

Menenius. Now it 's twenty-seven; every gash was an enemy's grave. [*A shout and flourish.*] Hark! the trumpets.

Volumnia. These are the ushers of Marcius; before him he carries noise, and behind him he leaves tears.

Death, that dark spirit, in 's nervy arm doth lie,
Which, being advanc'd, declines, and then men die.

A sennet. Trumpets sound. Enter COMINIUS *the general, and* TITUS LARTIUS; *between them,* CORIOLANUS, *crowned with an oaken garland; with* Captains *and* Soldiers, *and a* Herald

Herald. Know, Rome, that all alone Marcius did fight
Within Corioli gates, where he hath won,
With fame, a name to Caius Marcius; these

In honour follows Coriolanus. —
Welcome to Rome, renowned Coriolanus! [*Flourish.*
All. Welcome to Rome, renowned Coriolanus!
Coriolanus. No more of this; it does offend my heart.
Pray now, no more.
Cominius. Look, sir, your mother!
Coriolanus. O,
You have, I know, petition'd all the gods
For my prosperity! [*Kneels.*
Volumnia. Nay, my good soldier, up;
My gentle Marcius, worthy Caius, and
By deed-achieving honour newly-nam'd, —
What is it? — Coriolanus must I call thee? —
But, O, thy wife!
Coriolanus. My gracious silence, hail!
Wouldst thou have laugh'd had I come coffin'd home,
That weep'st to see me triumph? Ah, my dear,
Such eyes the widows in Corioli wear,
And mothers that lack sons.
Menenius. Now, the gods crown thee!
Coriolanus. And live you yet? — [*To Valeria*] O my sweet lady, pardon.
Volumnia. I know not where to turn. — O, welcome home! —
And welcome, general, — and ye're welcome all.
Menenius. A hundred thousand welcomes! I could weep
And I could laugh, I am light and heavy. Welcome!

A curse begin at very root on 's heart
That is not glad to see thee! You are three
That Rome should dote on; yet, by the faith of men,
We have some old crab-trees here at home that will not
Be grafted to your relish. Yet welcome, warriors!
We call a nettle but a nettle and
The faults of fools but folly.
Cominius. Ever right.
Coriolanus. Menenius, ever, ever!
Herald. Give way there, and go on.
Coriolanus. [*To Volumnia and Virgilia*] Your hand, — and yours.
Ere in our own house I do shade my head,
The good patricians must be visited,
From whom I have receiv'd not only greetings
But with them change of honours.
Volumnia. I have liv'd
To see inherited my very wishes
And the buildings of my fancy; only
There 's one thing wanting which I doubt not but
Our Rome will cast upon thee.
Coriolanus. Know, good mother,
I had rather be their servant in my way
Than sway with them in theirs.
Cominius. On, to the Capitol!
[*Flourish. Cornets. Exeunt in state as before. Brutus and Sicinius come forward.*
Brutus. All tongues speak of him, and the bleared sights

Are spectacled to see him; your prattling nurse
Into a rapture lets her baby cry
While she chats him; the kitchen malkin pins
Her richest lockram 'bout her reechy neck,
Clambering the walls to eye him; stalls, bulks, windows,
Are smother'd up, leads fill'd, and ridges hors'd
With variable complexions, all agreeing
In earnestness to see him; seld-shown flamens
Do press among the popular throngs, and puff
To win a vulgar station; our veil'd dames
Commit the war of white and damask in
Their nicely-gawded cheeks to the wanton spoil
Of Phœbus' burning kisses; — such a pother
As if that whatsoever god who leads him
Were slyly crept into his human powers
And gave him graceful posture.

Sicinius. On the sudden,
I warrant him consul.

Brutus. Then our office may,
During his power, go sleep.

Sicinius. He cannot temperately transport his honours
From where he should begin and end, but will
Lose those he hath won.

Brutus. In that there 's comfort.

Sicinius. Doubt not
The commoners, for whom we stand, but they
Upon their ancient malice will forget
With the least cause these his new honours, which

That he will give them make I as little question
As he is proud to do 't.
Brutus. I heard him swear,
Were he to stand for consul, never would he
Appear i' the market-place nor on him put
The napless vesture of humility,
Nor, showing, as the manner is, his wounds
To the people, beg their stinking breaths.
Sicinius. 'T is right.
Brutus. It was his word. O, he would miss it rather
Than carry it but by the suit of the gentry to him
And the desire of the nobles !
Sicinius. I wish no better
Than have him hold that purpose and to put it
In execution.
Brutus. 'T is most like he will.
Sicinius. It shall be to him then, as our good wills,
A sure destruction.
Brutus. So it must fall out
To him or our authorities. For an end,
We must suggest the people in what hatred
He still hath held them ; that to 's power he would
Have made them mules, silenc'd their pleaders, and
Dispropertied their freedoms, holding them,
In human action and capacity,
Of no more soul nor fitness for the world
Than camels in the war, who have their provand
Only for bearing burdens, and sore blows
For sinking under them.

Sicinius. This, as you say, suggested
At some time when his soaring insolence
Shall teach the people — which time shall not want
If he be put upon 't, and that 's as easy
As to set dogs on sheep — will be his fire
To kindle their dry stubble; and their blaze
Shall darken him for ever.

Enter a Messenger

Brutus. What 's the matter?

Messenger. You are sent for to the Capitol. 'T is thought
That Marcius shall be consul.
I have seen the dumb men throng to see him and
The blind to hear him speak; matrons flung gloves,
Ladies and maids their scarfs and handkerchers,
Upon him as he passed; the nobles bended,
As to Jove's statue, and the commons made
A shower and thunder with their caps and shouts.
I never saw the like.

Brutus. Let 's to the Capitol,
And carry with us ears and eyes for the time,
But hearts for the event.

Sicinius. Have with you. [*Exeunt.*

Scene II. *The Same. The Capitol*

Enter two Officers, *to lay cushions*

1 *Officer.* Come, come, they are almost here. — How many stand for consulships?

2 *Officer.* Three, they say; but 't is thought of every one Coriolanus will carry it.

1 *Officer.* That 's a brave fellow, but he 's vengeance proud and loves not the common people.

2 *Officer.* Faith, there have been many great men that have flattered the people who ne'er loved them, and there be many that they have loved they know not wherefore; so that, if they love they know not why, they hate upon no better a ground. Therefore, for Coriolanus neither to care whether they love or hate him manifests the true knowledge he has in their disposition, and out of his noble carelessness lets them plainly see 't.

1 *Officer.* If he did not care whether he had their love or no, he waved indifferently 'twixt doing them neither good nor harm; but he seeks their hate with greater devotion than they can render it him, and leaves nothing undone that may fully discover him their opposite. Now, to seem to affect the malice and displeasure of the people is as bad as that which he dislikes, to flatter them for their love.

2 *Officer.* He hath deserved worthily of his country; and his ascent is not by such easy degrees as those who, having been supple and courteous to the people, bonneted, without any further deed to have them at all into their estimation and report. But he hath so planted his honours in their eyes and his actions in their hearts, that for their tongues to be silent and not confess so much were a kind of in-

grateful injury; to report otherwise were a malice that, giving itself the lie, would pluck reproof and rebuke from every ear that heard it.

1 *Officer.* No more of him; he 's a worthy man. Make way, they are coming.

A sennet. Enter, with Lictors *before them*, Cominius *the consul*, Menenius, Coriolanus, Senators, Sicinius, *and* Brutus. *The* Senators *take their places; the* Tribunes *take their places by themselves.* Coriolanus *stands*

Menenius. Having determin'd of the Volsces and
To send for Titus Lartius, it remains,
As the main point of this our after-meeting,
To gratify his noble service that
Hath thus stood for his country; therefore, please you,
Most reverend and grave elders, to desire
The present consul, and last general
In our well-found successes, to report
A little of that worthy work perform'd
By Caius Marcius Coriolanus, whom
We met here both to thank and to remember
With honours like himself.

1 *Senator.* Speak, good Cominius;
Leave nothing out for length, and make us think
Rather our state 's defective for requital
Than we to stretch it out. — [*To the Tribunes*] Masters o' the people,
We do request your kindest ears, and after,

Your loving motion toward the common body,
To yield what passes here.
Sicinius. We are convented
Upon a pleasing treaty, and have hearts
Inclinable to honour and advance
The theme of our assembly.
Brutus. Which the rather
We shall be blest to do, if he remember
A kinder value of the people than
He hath hereto priz'd them at.
Menenius. That 's off, that 's off;
I would you rather had been silent. Please you
To hear Cominius speak?
Brutus. Most willingly;
But yet my caution was more pertinent
Than the rebuke you gave it.
Menenius. He loves your people,
But tie him not to be their bedfellow. —
Worthy Cominius, speak. — [*Coriolanus offers to go away.*] Nay, keep your place.
1 *Senator.* Sit, Coriolanus; never shame to hear
What you have nobly done.
Coriolanus. Your honours' pardon;
I had rather have my wounds to heal again
Than hear say how I got them.
Brutus. Sir, I hope
My words disbench'd you not.
Coriolanus. No, sir; yet oft,
When blows have made me stay, I fled from words.

You sooth'd not, therefore hurt not; but your people,
I love them as they weigh.

Menenius. Pray now, sit down.

Coriolanus. I had rather have one scratch my head i' the sun
When the alarum were struck than idly sit
To hear my nothings monster'd. [*Exit.*

Menenius. Masters of the people,
Your multiplying spawn how can he flatter —
That 's thousand to one good one — when you now see
He had rather venture all his limbs for honour
Than one on 's ears to hear it? — Proceed, Cominius.

Cominius. I shall lack voice; the deeds of Coriolanus
Should not be uttered feebly. — It is held
That valour is the chiefest virtue, and
Most dignifies the haver; if it be,
The man I speak of cannot in the world
Be singly counterpois'd. At sixteen years,
When Tarquin made a head for Rome, he fought
Beyond the mark of others; our then dictator,
Whom with all praise I point at, saw him fight
When with his Amazonian chin he drove
The bristled lips before him. He bestrid
An o'er-press'd Roman, and i' the counsel's view
Slew three opposers; Tarquin's self he met
And struck him on his knee. In that day's feats,
When he might act the woman in the scene,
He prov'd best man i' the field, and for his meed
Was brow-bound with the oak. His pupil age

Man-enter'd thus, he waxed like a sea,
And in the brunt of seventeen battles since
He lurch'd all swords of the garland. For this last,
Before and in Corioli, let me say,
I cannot speak him home; he stopp'd the fliers,
And by his rare example made the coward
Turn terror into sport. As weeds before
A vessel under sail, so men obey'd
And fell below his stem; his sword, death's stamp,
Where it did mark, it took; from face to foot
He was a thing of blood, whose every motion
Was tim'd with dying cries. Alone he enter'd
The mortal gate of the city, which he painted
With shunless destiny, aidless came off,
And with a sudden re-enforcement struck
Corioli like a planet. Now all 's his;
When, by and by, the din of war gan pierce
His ready sense. Then straight his doubled spirit
Re-quicken'd what in flesh was fatigate,
And to the battle came he, where he did
Run reeking o'er the lives of men, as if
'T were a perpetual spoil; and till we call'd
Both field and city ours, he never stood
To ease his breast with panting.

Menenius. Worthy man!

1 *Senator.* He cannot but with measure fit the honours
Which we devise him.

Cominius. Our spoils he kick'd at,

And look'd upon things precious as they were
The common muck o' the world; he covets less
Than misery itself would give, rewards
His deeds with doing them, and is content
To spend the time to end it.
Menenius. He 's right noble;
Let him be call'd for.
1 *Senator.* Call Coriolanus.
Officer. He doth appear.

Re-enter CORIOLANUS

Menenius. The senate, Coriolanus, are well pleas'd
To make thee consul.
Coriolanus. I do owe them still
My life and services.
Menenius. It then remains
That you do speak to the people.
Coriolanus. I do beseech you,
Let me o'erleap that custom, for I cannot
Put on the gown, stand naked, and entreat them,
For my wounds' sake, to give their suffrage; please you
That I may pass this doing.
Sicinius. Sir, the people
Must have their voices; neither will they bate
One jot of ceremony.
Menenius. Put them not to 't;
Pray you, go fit you to the custom and
Take to you, as your predecessors have,
Your honour with your form.

Coriolanus. It is a part
That I shall blush in acting, and might well
Be taken from the people.

Brutus. Mark you that?

Coriolanus. To brag unto them, thus I did, and thus,
Show them the unaching scars which I should hide,
As if I had receiv'd them for the hire
Of their breath only!

Menenius. Do not stand upon 't.— 150
We recommend to you, tribunes of the people,
Our purpose to them; — and to our noble consul
Wish we all joy and honour.

Senators. To Coriolanus come all joy and honour!

[*Flourish of cornets. Exeunt all but Sicinius and Brutus.*

Brutus. You see how he intends to use the people.

Sicinius. May they perceive 's intent! He will require them,
As if he did contemn what he requested
Should be in them to give.

Brutus. Come, we 'll inform them
Of our proceedings here, on the market-place; 159
I know they do attend us. [*Exeunt.*

Scene III. *The Same. The Forum*

Enter several Citizens

1 *Citizen.* Once, if he do require our voices, we ought not to deny him.

2 *Citizen.* We may, sir, if we will.

3 *Citizen.* We have power in ourselves to do it, but it is a power that we have no power to do, for if he show us his wounds and tell us his deeds we are to put our tongues into those wounds and speak for them ; so, if he tell us his noble deeds, we must also tell him our noble acceptance of them. Ingratitude is monstrous, and for the multitude to be ingrateful were to make a monster of the multitude, of the which we being members should bring ourselves to be monstrous members. 13

1 *Citizen.* And to make us no better thought of, a little help will serve ; for once we stood up about the corn, he himself stuck not to call us the many-headed multitude.

3 *Citizen.* We have been called so of many, not that our heads are some brown, some black, some auburn, some bald, but that our wits are so diversely coloured ; and truly I think if all our wits were to issue out of one skull, they would fly east, west, north, south, and their consent of one direct way should be at once to all the points o' the compass. 24

2 *Citizen.* Think you so? Which way do you judge my wit would fly?

3 *Citizen.* Nay, your wit will not so soon out as another man's will ; 't is strongly wedged up in a block-head, but if it were at liberty 't would, sure, southward.

2 *Citizen.* Why that way?

3 *Citizen.* To lose itself in a fog, where being three parts melted away with rotten dews, the fourth would return for conscience sake, to help to get thee a wife.

2 *Citizen.* You are never without your tricks; you may, you may.

3 *Citizen.* Are you all resolved to give your voices? But that 's no matter, the greater part carries it. I say, if he would incline to the people, there was never a worthier man.

Enter CORIOLANUS *in a gown of humility, with* MENENIUS

Here he comes, and in the gown of humility; mark his behaviour. We are not to stay all together, but to come by him where he stands, by ones, by twos, and by threes. He 's to make his requests by particulars, wherein every one of us has a single honour in giving him our own voices with our own tongues; therefore follow me, and I 'll direct you how you shall go by him.

All. Content, content. [*Exeunt citizens.*

Menenius. O sir, you are not right; have you not known
The worthiest men have done 't?

Coriolanus. What must I say? —
I pray, sir, — Plague upon 't! I cannot bring
My tongue to such a pace. — Look, sir, my wounds!
I got them in my country's service, when

Some certain of your brethren roar'd and ran
From the noise of our own drums.
Menenius. O me, the gods!
You must not speak of that; you must desire them
To think upon you.
Coriolanus. Think upon me! hang 'em!
I would they would forget me, like the virtues
Which our divines lose by 'em.
Menenius. You 'll mar all;
I 'll leave you. Pray you, speak to 'em, I pray you,
In wholesome manner. [*Exit.*
Coriolanus. Bid them wash their faces
And keep their teeth clean. —

Re-enter two of the Citizens

So, here comes a brace. —
You know the cause, sir, of my standing here.
1 *Citizen.* We do, sir; tell us what hath brought you to 't.
Coriolanus. Mine own desert.
2 *Citizen.* Your own desert!
Coriolanus. Ay, not mine own desire.
1 *Citizen.* How! not your own desire!
Coriolanus. No, sir, 't was never my desire yet to trouble the poor with begging.
1 *Citizen.* You must think, if we give you any thing, we hope to gain by you.
Coriolanus. Well, then, I pray, your price o' the consulship?

1 *Citizen.* The price is to ask it kindly.

Coriolanus. Kindly, sir, I pray, let me ha 't; I have wounds to show you which shall be yours in private. — Your good voice, sir; what say you?

2 *Citizen.* You shall ha 't, worthy sir.

Coriolanus. A match, sir. — There 's in all two worthy voices begged. — I have your alms; adieu.

1 *Citizen.* But this is something odd.

2 *Citizen.* An 't were to give again, — but 't is no matter. [*Exeunt the two Citizens.*

Re-enter two other Citizens

Coriolanus. Pray you now, if it may stand with the tune of your voices that I may be consul, I have here the customary gown.

3 *Citizen.* You have deserved nobly of your country, and you have not deserved nobly.

Coriolanus. Your enigma?

3 *Citizen.* You have been a scourge to her enemies, you have been a rod to her friends; you have not indeed loved the common people.

Coriolanus. You should account me the more virtuous that I have not been common in my love. I will, sir, flatter my sworn brother, the people, to earn a dearer estimation of them. 'T is a condition they account gentle, and since the wisdom of their choice is rather to have my hat than my heart, I will practise the insinuating nod and be off to them most counterfeitly; that is, sir, I will counterfeit the be-

witchment of some popular man and give it bountiful to the desirers. Therefore, beseech you, I may be consul.

4 *Citizen.* We hope to find you our friend, and therefore give you our voices heartily.

3 *Citizen.* You have received many wounds for your country.

Coriolanus. I will not seal your knowledge with showing them. I will make much of your voices, and so trouble you no farther.

Both Citizens. The gods give you joy, sir, heartily! [*Exeunt.*

Coriolanus. Most sweet voices! —
Better it is to die, better to starve,
Than crave the hire which first we do deserve.
Why in this wolvish toge should I stand here,
To beg of Hob and Dick, that do appear,
Their needless vouches? Custom calls me to 't.
What custom wills, in all things should we do 't,
The dust on antique time would lie unswept,
And mountainous error be too highly heap'd
For truth to o'erpeer. — Rather than fool it so,
Let the high office and the honour go
To one that would do thus. — I am half through;
The one part suffer'd, the other will I do. —

Re-enter three Citizens *more*

Here come moe voices. —
Your voices. For your voices I have fought;

Watch'd for your voices; for your voices bear
Of wounds two dozen odd; battles thrice six
I have seen, and heard of; for your voices have
Done many things, some less, some more. Your voices.
Indeed, I would be consul.

5 *Citizen.* He has done nobly, and cannot go without any honest man's voice.

6 *Citizen.* Therefore let him be consul; the gods give him joy, and make him good friend to the people!

All Citizens. Amen, amen. — God save thee, noble consul! [*Exeunt.*

Coriolanus. Worthy voices!

Re-enter MENENIUS, *with* BRUTUS *and* SICINIUS

Menenius. You have stood your limitation, and the tribunes
Endue you with the people's voice; remains
That, in the official marks invested, you
Anon do meet the senate.

Coriolanus. Is this done?

Sicinius. The custom of request you have discharg'd;
The people do admit you, and are summon'd
To meet anon, upon your approbation.

Coriolanus. Where? at the senate-house?

Sicinius. There, Coriolanus.

Coriolanus. May I change these garments?

Sicinius. You may, sir.

Coriolanus. That I 'll straight do, and, knowing myself again,
Repair to the senate-house.

Menenius. I 'll keep you company. — Will you along?

Brutus. We stay here for the people.

Sicinius. Fare you well. —
[*Exeunt Coriolanus and Menenius.*
He has it now, and by his looks methinks
'T is warm at 's heart.

Brutus. With a proud heart he wore his humble weeds.
Will you dismiss the people?

Re-enter Citizens

Sicinius. How now, my masters! have you chose this man?

1 *Citizen.* He has our voices, sir.

Brutus. We pray the gods he may deserve your loves.

2 *Citizen.* Amen, sir; to my poor unworthy notice,
He mock'd us when he begg'd our voices.

3 *Citizen.* Certainly
He flouted us downright.

1 *Citizen.* No, 't is his kind of speech; he did not mock us.

2 *Citizen.* Not one amongst us, save yourself, but says
He us'd us scornfully; he should have show'd us
His marks of merit, wounds receiv'd for 's country.

Sicinius. Why, so he did, I am sure.

Citizens. No, no; no man saw 'em.

3 *Citizen.* He said he had wounds, which he could show in private;
And with his hat, thus waving it in scorn,
'I would be consul,' says he: 'aged custom,
But by your voices, will not so permit me;
Your voices therefore.' When we granted that,
Here was 'I thank you for your voices, — thank you, —
Your most sweet voices; now you have left your voices,
I have no further with you.' — Was not this mockery?

Sicinius. Why either were you ignorant to see 't,
Or, seeing it, of such childish friendliness
To yield your voices?

Brutus. Could you not have told him
As you were lesson'd, when he had no power,
But was a petty servant to the state,
He was your enemy, ever spake against
Your liberties and the charters that you bear
I' the body of the weal; and now, arriving
A place of potency and sway to the state,
If he should still malignantly remain
Fast foe to the plebeii, your voices might
Be curses to yourselves? You should have said
That as his worthy deeds did claim no less
Than what he stood for, so his gracious nature
Would think upon you for your voices and
Translate his malice towards you into love,
Standing your friendly lord.

Sicinius. Thus to have said,
As you were fore-advis'd, had touch'd his spirit
And tried his inclination, from him pluck'd
Either his gracious promise, which you might,
As cause had call'd you up, have held him to,
Or else it would have gall'd his surly nature,
Which easily endures not article
Tying him to aught; so putting him to rage,
You should have ta'en the advantage of his choler
And pass'd him unelected.

Brutus. Did you perceive
He did solicit you in free contempt
When he did need your loves? and do you think
That his contempt shall not be bruising to you
When he hath power to crush? Why, had your bodies
No heart among you? or had you tongues to cry
Against the rectorship of judgment?

Sicinius. Have you
Ere now denied the asker? and now again
Of him that did not ask, but mock, bestow
Your sued-for tongues?

3 *Citizen.* He 's not confirm'd; we may deny him yet.

2 *Citizen.* And will deny him;
I 'll have five hundred voices of that sound.

1 *Citizen.* I twice five hundred and their friends to piece 'em.

Brutus. Get you hence instantly, and tell those friends
They have chose a consul that will from them take

Their liberties, make them of no more voice
Than dogs that are as often beat for barking
As therefore kept to do so.
Sicinius. Let them assemble,
And on a safer judgment all revoke
Your ignorant election. Enforce his pride,
And his old hate unto you. Besides, forget not
With what contempt he wore the humble weed,
How in his suit he scorn'd you; but your loves,
Thinking upon his services, took from you
The apprehension of his present portance,
Which most gibingly, ungravely, he did fashion
After the inveterate hate he bears you.
Brutus. Lay
A fault on us, your tribunes; that we labour'd,
No impediment between, but that you must
Cast your election on him.
Sicinius. Say, you chose him
More after our commandment than as guided
By your own true affections; and that your minds,
Preoccupied with what you rather must do
Than what you should, made you against the grain
To voice him consul. Lay the fault on us.
Brutus. Ay, spare us not. Say we read lectures to you,
How youngly he began to serve his country,
How long continued; and what stock he springs of,
The noble house o' the Marcians, from whence came
That Ancus Marcius, Numa's daughter's son,

Who, after great Hostilius, here was king;
Of the same house Publius and Quintus were,
That our best water brought by conduits hither;
And Censorinus, who was nobly nam'd so,
Twice being by the people chosen censor,
Was his great ancestor.
Sicinius. One thus descended,
That hath beside well in his person wrought
To be set high in place, we did commend
To your remembrances; but you have found,
Scaling his present bearing with his past,
That he 's your fixed enemy, and revoke
Your sudden approbation.
Brutus. Say, you ne'er had done 't —
Harp on that still — but by our putting on;
And presently, when you have drawn your number
Repair to the Capitol.
Citizens. We will so; almost all
Repent in their election. [*Exeunt Citizens.*
Brutus. Let them go on;
This mutiny were better put in hazard,
Than stay, past doubt, for greater.
If, as his nature is, he fall in rage
With their refusal, both observe and answer
The vantage of his anger.
Sicinius. To the Capitol, come.
We will be there before the stream o' the people;
And this shall seem, as partly 't is, their own,
Which we have goaded onward. [*Exeunt.*

Ancient Arch near Rome

ACT III

Scene I. *Rome. A Street*

Cornets. Enter Coriolanus, Menenius, Cominius, Titus Lartius, Senators, *and* Patricians

Coriolanus. Tullus Aufidius then had made new head?

Lartius. He had, my lord; and that it was which caus'd
Our swifter composition.

Coriolanus. So then the Volsces stand but as at first,
Ready, when time shall prompt them, to make road
Upon 's again.

Cominius. They are worn, lord consul, so

That we shall hardly in our ages see
Their banners wave again.

Coriolanus. Saw you Aufidius?

Lartius. On safeguard he came to me, and did curse
Against the Volsces for they had so vilely
Yielded the town; he is retir'd to Antium.

Coriolanus. Spoke he of me?

Lartius. He did, my lord.

Coriolanus. How? what?

Lartius. How often he had met you, sword to sword;
That of all things upon the earth he hated
Your person most; that he would pawn his fortunes
To hopeless restitution, so he might
Be call'd your vanquisher.

Coriolanus. At Antium lives he?

Lartius. At Antium.

Coriolanus. I wish I had a cause to seek him there,
To oppose his hatred fully. — Welcome home.

Enter SICINIUS *and* BRÚTUS

Behold, these are the tribunes of the people,
The tongues o' the common mouth. I do despise them,
For they do prank them in authority
Against all noble sufferance.

Sicinius. Pass no further.

Coriolanus. Ha! what is that?

Brutus. It will be dangerous to go on; no further.

Coriolanus. What makes this change?

Menenius. The matter?

Cominius. Hath he not pass'd the noble and the common?

Brutus. Cominius, no.

Coriolanus. Have I had children's voices?

1 *Senator.* Tribunes, give way; he shall to the market-place.

Brutus. The people are incens'd against him.

Sicinius. Stop,
Or all will fall in broil.

Coriolanus. Are these your herd?
Must these have voices, that can yield them now
And straight disclaim their tongues? What are your offices?
You being their mouths, why rule you not their teeth?
Have you not set them on?

Menenius. Be calm, be calm.

Coriolanus. It is a purpos'd thing, and grows by plot,
To curb the will of the nobility.
Suffer 't, and live with such as cannot rule
Nor ever will be rul'd.

Brutus. Call 't not a plot;
The people cry you mock'd them, and of late,
When corn was given them gratis, you repin'd,
Scandal'd the suppliants for the people, call'd them
Time-pleasers, flatterers, foes to nobleness.

Coriolanus. Why, this was known before.

Brutus. Not to them all.

Coriolanus. Have you inform'd them sithence?

Brutus. How! I inform them!
Cominius. You are like to do such business.
Brutus. Not unlike,
Each way, to better yours.
Coriolanus. Why then should I be consul? By yond clouds,
Let me deserve so ill as you, and make me
Your fellow tribune.
Sicinius. You show too much of that
For which the people stir. If you will pass
To where you are bound, you must inquire your way,
Which you are out of, with a gentler spirit,
Or never be so noble as a consul,
Nor yoke with him for tribune.
Menenius. Let 's be calm.
Cominius. The people are abus'd. — Set on. — This paltering
Becomes not Rome, nor has Coriolanus
Deserv'd this so dishonour'd rub, laid falsely
I' the plain way of his merit.
Coriolanus. Tell me of corn!
This was my speech, and I will speak 't again —
Menenius. Not now, not now.
1 *Senator.* Not in this heat, sir, now.
Coriolanus. Now, as I live, I will. — My nobler friends,
I crave their pardons. —
For the mutable, rank-scented many, let them
Regard me as I do not flatter, and

Therein behold themselves. I say again,
In soothing them, we nourish 'gainst our senate
The cockle of rebellion, insolence, sedition,
Which we ourselves have plough'd for, sow'd, and scatter'd,
By mingling them with us, the honour'd number,
Who lack not virtue, no, nor power, but that
Which they have given to beggars.

Menenius. Well, no more.

1 *Senator.* No more words, we beseech you.

Coriolanus. How! no more!
As for my country I have shed my blood,
Not fearing outward force, so shall my lungs
Coin words till their decay against those measles
Which we disdain should tetter us, yet sought
The very way to catch them.

Brutus. You speak o' the people
As if you were a god to punish, not
A man of their infirmity.

Sicinius. 'T were well
We let the people know 't.

Menenius. What, what? his choler?

Coriolanus. Choler!
Were I as patient as the midnight sleep,
By Jove, 't would be my mind!

Sicinius. It is a mind
That shall remain a poison where it is,
Not poison any further.

Coriolanus. Shall remain!—

Hear you this Triton of the minnows? mark you
His absolute 'shall?'
Cominius. 'T was from the canon.
Coriolanus. Shall!
O good but most unwise patricians! why,
You grave but reckless senators, have you thus
Given Hydra here to choose an officer,
That with his peremptory 'shall,' being but
The horn and noise of the monster's, wants not spirit
To say he 'll turn your current in a ditch
And make your channel his? If he have power,
Then vail your ignorance; if none, awake
Your dangerous lenity. If you are learn'd,
Be not as common fools; if you are not,
Let them have cushions by you. You are plebeians,
If they be senators; and they are no less
When, both your voices blended, the great'st taste
Most palates theirs. They choose their magistrate,
And such a one as he, who puts his 'shall,'
His popular 'shall,' against a graver bench
Than ever frown'd in Greece. By Jove himself!
It makes the consuls base; and my soul aches
To know, when two authorities are up,
Neither supreme, how soon confusion
May enter 'twixt the gap of both and take
The one by the other.
Cominius. Well, on to the market-place.
Coriolanus. Whoever gave that counsel, to give
forth

The corn o' the storehouse gratis, as 't was us'd
Sometime in Greece, —
Menenius. Well, well, no more of that.
Coriolanus. Though there the people had more absolute power,
I say, they nourish'd disobedience, fed
The ruin of the state.
Brutus. Why, shall the people give
One that speaks thus their voice?
Coriolanus. I 'll give my reasons,
More worthier than their voices. They know the corn
Was not our recompense, resting well assur'd
They ne'er did service for 't. Being press'd to the war,
Even when the navel of the state was touch'd,
They would not thread the gates; this kind of service
Did not deserve corn gratis. Being i' the war,
Their mutinies and revolts, wherein they show'd
Most valour, spoke not for them. The accusation
Which they have often made against the senate,
All cause unborn, could never be the motive
Of our so frank donation. Well, what then?
How shall this bisson multitude digest
The senate's courtesy? Let deeds express
What 's like to be their words: 'We did request it;
We are the greater poll, and in true fear
They gave us our demands.' Thus we debase
The nature of our seats and make the rabble
Call our cares fears, which will in time

Break ope the locks o' the senate and bring in
The crows to peck the eagles.

Menenius. Come, enough.

Brutus. Enough, with over-measure.

Coriolanus. No, take more:
What may be sworn by, both divine and human,
Seal what I end withal! This double worship, —
Where one part does disdain with cause, the other
Insult without all reason, where gentry, title, wisdom,
Cannot conclude but by the yea and no
Of general ignorance, — it must omit
Real necessities, and give way the while
To unstable slightness. Purpose so barr'd, it follows
Nothing is done to purpose. Therefore, beseech you, —
You that will be less fearful than discreet,
That love the fundamental part of state
More than you doubt the change on 't, that prefer
A noble life before a long, and wish
To jump a body with a dangerous physic
That 's sure of death without it, — at once pluck out
The multitudinous tongue; let them not lick
The sweet which is their poison. Your dishonour
Mangles true judgment and bereaves the state
Of that integrity which should become 't,
Not having the power to do the good it would,
For the ill which doth control 't.

Brutus. Has said enough.

Sicinius. Has spoken like a traitor, and shall answer
As traitors do.

Coriolanus. Thou wretch, despite o'erwhelm thee! —
What should the people do with these bald tribunes?
On whom depending, their obedience fails
To the greater bench. In a rebellion,
When what 's not meet, but what must be, was law,
Then were they chosen; in a better hour,
Let what is meet be said it must be meet,
And throw their power i' the dust.

Brutus. Manifest treason!

Sicinius. This a consul? no!

Brutus. The ædiles, ho! —

Enter an Ædile

Let him be apprehended.

Sicinius. Go, call the people, — [*Exit Ædile*] in whose name myself
Attach thee as a traitorous innovator,
A foe to the public weal. Obey, I charge thee,
And follow to thine answer.

Coriolanus. Hence, old goat!

Senators, etc. We 'll surety him.

Cominius. Aged sir, hands off.

Coriolanus. Hence, rotten thing! or I shall shake thy bones
Out of thy garments.

Sicinius. Help, ye citizens!

Enter a rabble of Citizens, *with the* Ædiles

Menenius. On both sides more respect.

Sicinius. Here 's he that would take from you all your power.

Brutus. Seize him, ædiles!

Citizens. Down with him! down with him!

Senators, etc. Weapons, weapons, weapons!

[*They all bustle about Coriolanus, crying* 'Tribunes!' 'Patricians!' 'Citizens!' 'What, ho!' 'Sicinius!' 'Brutus!' 'Coriolanus!' 'Citizens!' 'Peace, peace, peace!' 'Stay, hold, peace!'

Menenius. What is about to be? I am out of breath; Confusion 's near; I cannot speak. — You, tribunes
To the people! — Coriolanus, patience! —
Speak, good Sicinius.

Sicinius. Hear me, people; peace!

Citizens. Let 's hear our tribune. — Peace! Speak, speak, speak.

Sicinius. You are at point to lose your liberties.
Marcius would have all from you; Marcius,
Whom late you have nam'd for consul.

Menenius. Fie, fie, fie!
This is the way to kindle, not to quench.

1 *Senator.* To unbuild the city and to lay all flat.

Sicinius. What is the city but the people?

Citizens. True,
The people are the city.

Brutus. By the consent of all, we were establish'd
The people's magistrates.

Citizens. You so remain.

Menenius. And so are like to do.

Cominius. That is the way to lay the city flat,
To bring the roof to the foundation,
And bury all, which yet distinctly ranges,
In heaps and piles of ruin.
Sicinius. This deserves death.
Brutus. Or let us stand to our authority,
Or let us lose it. — We do here pronounce,
Upon the part o' the people, in whose power
We were elected theirs, Marcius is worthy
Of present death.
Sicinius. Therefore lay hold of him;
Bear him to the rock Tarpeian, and from thence
Into destruction cast him.
Brutus. Ædiles, seize him!
Citizens. Yield, Marcius, yield!
Menenius. Hear me one word;
Beseech you, tribunes, hear me but a word.
Ædiles. Peace, peace!
Menenius. [*To Brutus*] Be that you seem, truly your country's friend,
And temperately proceed to what you would
Thus violently redress.
Brutus. Sir, those cold ways,
That seem like prudent helps, are very poisonous
Where the disease is violent. — Lay hands upon him,
And bear him to the rock.
Coriolanus. No, I 'll die here.
[*Drawing his sword.*
There 's some among you have beheld me fighting;

Come, try upon yourselves what you have seen me.

Menenius. Down with that sword! — Tribunes, withdraw awhile.

Brutus. Lay hands upon him.

Menenius. Help Marcius, help,
You that be noble; help him, young and old!

Citizens. Down with him, down with him!

[*The Tribunes, the Ædiles, and the People are beat in.*

Menenius. Go, get you to your house; be gone, away!

All will be naught else.

2 *Senator.* Get you gone.

Coriolanus. Stand fast;
We have as many friends as enemies.

Menenius. Shall it be put to that?

1 *Senator.* The gods forbid!
I prithee, noble friend, home to thy house;
Leave us to cure this cause.

Menenius. For 't is a sore upon us
You cannot tent yourself. Be gone, beseech you.

Cominius. Come, sir, along with us.

Coriolanus. I would they were barbarians — as they are,
Though in Rome litter'd — not Romans — as they are not,
Though calv'd i' the porch o' the Capitol —

Menenius. Be gone;
Put not your worthy rage into your tongue;
One time will owe another.

Coriolanus. On fair ground
I could beat forty of them.
Menenius. I could myself
Take up a brace o' the best of them; yea, the two tribunes.
Cominius. But now 't is odds beyond arithmetic;
And manhood is call'd foolery when it stands
Against a falling fabric. — Will you hence,
Before the tag return? whose rage doth rend
Like interrupted waters and o'erbear
What they are us'd to bear.
Menenius. Pray you, be gone.
I 'll try whether my old wit be in request
With those that have but little; this must be patch'd
With cloth of any colour.
Cominius. Nay, come away.
[*Exeunt Coriolanus, Cominius, and others.*
1 *Patrician.* This man has marr'd his fortune.
Menenius. His nature is too noble for the world;
He would not flatter Neptune for his trident,
Or Jove for 's power to thunder. His heart 's his mouth;
What his breast forges, that his tongue must vent,
And, being angry, does forget that ever
He heard the name of death. — [*A noise within.*
Here 's goodly work!
2 *Patrician.* I would they were a-bed!
Menenius. I would they were in Tiber! — What the vengeance!
Could he not speak 'em fair?

Re-enter BRUTUS *and* SICINIUS, *with the rabble*

Sicinius. Where is this viper
That would depopulate the city and
Be every man himself?
Menenius. You worthy tribunes,—
Sicinius. He shall be thrown down the Tarpeian rock
With rigorous hands; he hath resisted law,
And therefore law shall scorn him further trial
Than the severity of the public power
Which he so sets at nought.
1 *Citizen.* He shall well know
The noble tribunes are the people's mouths,
And we their hands.
Citizens. He shall, sure on 't.
Menenius. Sir, sir,—
Sicinius. Peace!
Menenius. Do not cry havoc, where you should but hunt
With modest warrant.
Sicinius. Sir, how comes 't that you
Have holp to make this rescue?
Menenius. Hear me speak.—
As I do know the consul's worthiness,
So can I name his faults,—
Sicinius. Consul! what consul?
Menenius. The consul Coriolanus.
Brutus. He consul!
Citizens. No, no, no, no, no!

Menenius. If, by the tribunes' leave, and yours, good people,
I may be heard, I would crave a word or two,
The which shall turn you to no further harm
Than so much loss of time.
Sicinius. Speak briefly then;
For we are peremptory to dispatch
This viperous traitor. To eject him hence
Were but one danger, and to keep him here
Our certain death; therefore it is decreed
He dies to-night.
Menenius. Now the good gods forbid
That our renowned Rome, whose gratitude
Towards her deserved children is enroll'd
In Jove's own book, like an unnatural dam
Should now eat up her own!
Sicinius. He 's a disease that must be cut away.
Menenius. O, he 's a limb that has but a disease;
Mortal, to cut it off, to cure it easy.
What has he done to Rome that 's worthy death?
Killing our enemies, the blood he hath lost —
Which, I dare vouch, is more than that he hath
By many an ounce — he dropp'd it for his country;
And what is left, to lose it by his country
Were to us all that do 't and suffer it
A brand to the end o' the world.
Sicinius. This is clean kam.
Brutus. Merely awry. When he did love his country,
It honour'd him.

Menenius. The service of the foot,
Being once gangren'd, is not then respected
For what before it was.
Brutus. We 'll hear no more. —
Pursue him to his house, and pluck him thence,
Lest his infection, being of catching nature,
Spread further.
Menenius. One word more, one word.
This tiger-footed rage, when it shall find
The harm of unscann'd swiftness, will too late
Tie leaden pounds to 's heels. Proceed by process;
Lest parties, as he is belov'd, break out
And sack great Rome with Romans.
Brutus. If it were so, —
Sicinius. What do ye talk?
Have ye not had a taste of his obedience?
Our ædiles smote? ourselves resisted? — Come.
Menenius. Consider this: he has been bred i' the wars
Since he could draw a sword, and is ill school'd
In bolted language; meal and bran together
He throws without distinction. Give me leave,
I 'll go to him, and undertake to bring him
Where he shall answer, by a lawful form,
In peace, to his utmost peril.
1 *Senator.* Noble tribunes,
It is the humane way; the other course
Will prove too bloody, and the end of it
Unknown to the beginning.

Sicinius. Noble Menenius,
Be you then as the people's officer. —
Masters, lay down your weapons.
Brutus. Go not home.
Sicinius. Meet on the market-place. — We 'll attend you there;
Where if you bring not Marcius, we 'll proceed
In our first way.
Menenius. I 'll bring him to you. —
[*To the Senators*] Let me desire your company; he must come,
Or what is worst will follow.
1 *Senator.* Pray you, let 's to him.
[*Exeunt.*

Scene II. *A Room in Coriolanus's House*

Enter Coriolanus *with* Patricians

Coriolanus. Let them pull all about mine ears, present me
Death on the wheel or at wild horses' heels,
Or pile ten hills on the Tarpeian rock,
That the precipitation might down stretch
Below the beam of sight, yet will I still
Be thus to them.
1 *Patrician.* You do the nobler.
Coriolanus. I muse my mother
Does not approve me further, who was wont
To call them woollen vassals, things created

To buy and sell with groats, to show bare heads
In congregations, to yawn, be still, and wonder,
When one but of my ordinance stood up
To speak of peace or war. —

Enter VOLUMNIA

I talk of you.
Why did you wish me milder? would you have me
False to my nature? Rather say I play
The man I am.

Volumnia. O, sir, sir, sir,
I would have had you put your power well on
Before you had worn it out.

Coriolanus. Let go.

Volumnia. You might have been enough the man you are,
With striving less to be so; lesser had been
The thwartings of your dispositions if
You had not show'd them how you were dispos'd
Ere they lack'd power to cross you.

Coriolanus. Let them hang.

Volumnia. Ay, and burn too.

Enter MENENIUS *with the* Senators

Menenius. Come, come, you have been too rough, something too rough;
You must return and mend it.

1 *Senator.* There 's no remedy;

Unless, by not so doing, our good city
Cleave in the midst and perish.
Volumnia. Pray, be counsell'd.
I have a heart as little apt as yours,
But yet a brain that leads my use of anger
To better vantage.
Menenius. Well said, noble woman!
Before he should thus stoop to the herd, but that
The violent fit o' the time craves it as physic
For the whole state, I would put mine armour on,
Which I can scarcely bear.
Coriolanus. What must I do?
Menenius. Return to the tribunes.
Coriolanus. Well, what then? what then?
Menenius. Repent what you have spoke.
Coriolanus. For them! I cannot do it to the gods;
Must I then do 't to them?
Volumnia. You are too absolute;
Though therein you can never be too noble
But when extremities speak. I have heard you say,
Honour and policy, like unsever'd friends,
I' the war do grow together; grant that, and tell me,
In peace what each of them by the other lose,
That they combine not there.
Coriolanus. Tush, tush!
Menenius. A good demand.
Volumnia. If it be honour in your wars to seem
The same you are not — which, for your best ends,
You adopt your policy — how is it less or worse

That it shall hold companionship in peace
With honour, as in war, since that to both
It stands in like request?
Coriolanus. Why force you this?
Volumnia. Because that now it lies you on to speak
To the people; not by your own instruction,
Nor by the matter which your heart prompts you,
But with such words that are but roted in
Your tongue, though but bastards and syllables
Of no allowance to your bosom's truth.
Now, this no more dishonours you at all
Than to take in a town with gentle words,
Which else would put you to your fortune and
The hazard of much blood.
I would dissemble with my nature where
My fortunes and my friends at stake requir'd
I should do so in honour. I am in this,
Your wife, your son, these senators, the nobles;
And you will rather show our general louts
How you can frown than spend a fawn upon 'em
For the inheritance of their loves and safeguard
Of what that want might ruin.
Menenius. Noble lady! —
Come, go with us: speak fair; you may salve so,
Not what is dangerous present, but the loss
Of what is past.
Volumnia. I prithee now, my son,
Go to them with this bonnet in thy hand,
And thus far having stretch'd it — here be with them —

Thy knee bussing the stones — for in such business
Action is eloquence, and the eyes of the ignorant
More learned than the ears — waving thy head,
Which often, thus, correcting thy stout heart,
Now humble as the ripest mulberry
That will not hold the handling, — say to them
Thou art their soldier, and being bred in broils
Hast not the soft way which, thou dost confess,
Were fit for thee to use as they to claim,
In asking their good loves; but thou wilt frame
Thyself, forsooth, hereafter theirs, so far
As thou hast power and person.

Menenius. This but done,
Even as she speaks, why, their hearts were yours;
For they have pardons, being ask'd, as free
As words to little purpose.

Volumnia. Prithee now,
Go, and be rul'd; although I know thou hadst rather
Follow thine enemy in a fiery gulf
Than flatter him in a bower. Here is Cominius.

Enter Cominius

Cominius. I have been i' the market-place, and, sir, 'tis fit
You make strong party or defend yourself
By calmness or by absence; all 's in anger.

Menenius. Only fair speech.

Cominius. I think 't will serve, if he
Can thereto frame his spirit.

Volumnia. He must, and will. —
Prithee now, say you will and go about it.
Coriolanus. Must I go show them my unbarb'd sconce? Must I
With my base tongue give to my noble heart
A lie that it must bear? Well, I will do 't;
Yet, were there but this single plot to lose,
This mould of Marcius, they to dust should grind it
And throw 't against the wind. — To the market-place!
You have put me now to such a part which never
I shall discharge to the life.
Cominius. Come, come, we 'll prompt you.
Volumnia. I prithee now, sweet son, as thou hast said
My praises made thee first a soldier, so,
To have my praise for this, perform a part
Thou hast not done before.
Coriolanus. Well, I must do 't.
Away, my disposition, and possess me
Some harlot's spirit! my throat of war be turn'd,
Which quired with my drum, into a pipe
Small as an eunuch, or the virgin voice
That babies lulls asleep! the smiles of knaves
Tent in my cheeks, and schoolboys' tears take up
The glasses of my sight! a beggar's tongue
Make motion through my lips, and my arm'd knees,
Who bow'd but in my stirrup, bend like his
That hath receiv'd an alms! — I will not do 't,
Lest I surcease to honour mine own truth

And by my body's action teach my mind
A most inherent baseness.
Volumnia. At thy choice, then.
To beg of thee, it is my more dishonour
Than thou of them. Come all to ruin; let
Thy mother rather feel thy pride than fear
Thy dangerous stoutness, for I mock at death
With as big heart as thou. Do as thou list.
Thy valiantness was mine, thou suck'dst it from me,
But owe thy pride thyself.
Coriolanus. Pray, be content.
Mother, I am going to the market-place;
Chide me no more. I 'll mountebank their loves,
Cog their hearts from them, and come home beloved
Of all the trades in Rome. Look, I am going;
Commend me to my wife. I 'll return consul,
Or never trust to what my tongue can do
I' the way of flattery further.
Volumnia. Do your will. [*Exit.*
Cominius. Away! the tribunes do attend you: arm yourself
To answer mildly; for they are prepar'd
With accusations, as I hear, more strong
Than are upon you yet.
Coriolanus. The word is, mildly. — Pray you, let us go;
Let them accuse me by invention, I
Will answer in mine honour.

Menenius. Ay, but mildly.
Coriolanus. Well, mildly be it then, — mildly!
[*Exeunt.*

Scene III. *The Same. The Forum*

Enter Sicinius *and* Brutus

Brutus. In this point charge him home, that he affects
Tyrannical power; if he evade us there,
Enforce him with his envy to the people,
And that the spoil got on the Antiates
Was ne'er distributed. —

Enter an Ædile

What, will he come?
Ædile. He 's coming.
Brutus. How accompanied?
Ædile. With old Menenius and those senators
That always favour'd him.
Sicinius. Have you a catalogue
Of all the voices that we have procur'd
Set down by the poll?
Ædile. I have; 't is ready.
Sicinius. Have you collected them by tribes?
Ædile. I have.
Sicinius. Assemble presently the people hither;
And when they hear me say 'It shall be so
I' the right and strength o' the commons,' be it either
For death, for fine, or banishment, then let them,

If I say fine, cry 'Fine,' if death, cry 'Death;'
Insisting on the old prerogative
And power i' the truth o' the cause.
Ædile. I shall inform them.
Brutus. And when such time they have begun to cry,
Let them not cease, but with a din confus'd
Enforce the present execution
Of what we chance to sentence.
Ædile. Very well.
Sicinius. Make them be strong and ready for this hint
When we shall hap to give 't them.
Brutus. Go about it. — [*Exit Ædile.*
Put him to choler straight. He hath been us'd
Ever to conquer, and to have his worth
Of contradiction. Being once chaf'd, he cannot
Be rein'd again to temperance; then he speaks
What 's in his heart, and that is there which looks
With us to break his neck.
Sicinius. Well, here he comes.

Enter Coriolanus, Menenius, *and* Cominius, *with* Senators *and* Patricians

Menenius. Calmly, I do beseech you.
Coriolanus. Ay, as an ostler, that for the poorest piece
Will bear the knave by the volume. — The honour'd gods

Keep Rome in safety, and the chairs of justice
Supplied with worthy men! plant love among us!
Throng our large temples with the shows of peace,
And not our streets with war!

1 *Senator.* Amen, amen.

Menenius. A noble wish.

Re-enter Ædile *with* Citizens

Sicinius. Draw near, ye people.

Ædile. List to your tribunes. Audience! peace, I say!

Coriolanus. First, hear me speak.

Both Tribunes. Well, say. — Peace, ho!

Coriolanus. Shall I be charg'd no further than this present?
Must all determine here?

Sicinius. I do demand
If you submit you to the people's voices,
Allow their officers and are content
To suffer lawful censure for such faults
As shall be prov'd upon you?

Coriolanus. I am content.

Menenius. Lo, citizens, he says he is content.
The warlike service he has done, consider! think
Upon the wounds his body bears, which show
Like graves i' the holy churchyard.

Coriolanus. Scratches with briers,
Scars to move laughter only.

Menenius. Consider further

That when he speaks not like a citizen,
You find him like a soldier; do not take
His rougher accents for malicious sounds,
But, as I say, such as become a soldier
Rather than envy you.
Cominius. Well, well, no more.
Coriolanus. What is the matter
That being pass'd for consul with full voice,
I am so dishonour'd that the very hour
You take it off again?
Sicinius. Answer to us.
Coriolanus. Say, then; 't is true, I ought so.
Sicinius. We charge you that you have contriv'd to take
From Rome all season'd office and to wind
Yourself into a power tyrannical,
For which you are a traitor to the people.
Coriolanus. How! traitor!
Menenius. Nay, temperately; your promise.
Coriolanus. The fires i' the lowest hell fold in the people!
Call me their traitor! — Thou injurious tribune!
Within thine eyes sat twenty thousand deaths,
In thy hands clutch'd as many millions, in
Thy lying tongue both numbers, I would say
'Thou liest' unto thee with a voice as free
As I do pray the gods.
Sicinius. Mark you this, people?
Citizens. To the rock, to the rock with him!

Sicinius. Peace!
We need not put new matter to his charge;
What you have seen him do and heard him speak,
Beating your officers, cursing yourselves,
Opposing laws with strokes and here defying
Those whose great power must try him, even this,
So criminal and in such capital kind,
Deserves the extremest death.
Brutus. But since he hath
Serv'd well for Rome, —
Coriolanus. What do you prate of service?
Brutus. I talk of that, that know it.
Coriolanus. You?
Menenius. Is this the promise that you made your mother?
Cominius. Know, I pray you, —
Coriolanus. I 'll know no further.
Let them pronounce the steep Tarpeian death,
Vagabond exile, flaying, pent to linger
But with a grain a day, I would not buy
Their mercy at the price of one fair word,
Nor check my courage for what they can give,
To have 't with saying good morrow.
Sicinius. For that he has,
As much as in him lies, from time to time
Envied against the people, seeking means
To pluck away their power, as now at last
Given hostile strokes, and that not in the presence
Of dreaded justice, but on the ministers

That do distribute it; in the name o' the people
And in the power of us the tribunes, we,
Even from this instant, banish him our city,
In peril of precipitation
From off the rock Tarpeian, never more
To enter our Rome gates. I' the people's name,
I say it shall be so.

Citizens. It shall be so, it shall be so; let him away.
He 's banish'd, and it shall be so.

Cominius. Hear me, my masters, and my common friends, —

Sicinius. He 's sentenc'd; no more hearing.

Cominius. Let me speak;
I have been consul, and can show for Rome
Her enemies' marks upon me. I do love
My country's good with a respect more tender,
More holy and profound, than mine own life,
My dear wife's estimate, her womb's increase,
And treasure of my loins; then if I would
Speak that —

Sicinius. We know your drift; speak what?

Brutus. There 's no more to be said but he is banish'd,
As enemy to the people and his country;
It shall be so.

Citizens. It shall be so, it shall be so.

Coriolanus. You common cry of curs! whose breath I hate
As reek o' the rotten fens, whose loves I prize

As the dead carcasses of unburied men
That do corrupt my air, I banish you;
And here remain with your uncertainty!
Let every feeble rumour shake your hearts!
Your enemies, with nodding of their plumes,
Fan you into despair! Have the power still
To banish your defenders; till at length
Your ignorance, which finds not till it feels,
Making but reservation of yourselves,
Still your own foes, deliver you as most
Abated captives to some nation
That won you without blows! Despising,
For you, the city, thus I turn my back.
There is a world elsewhere.

[*Exeunt Coriolanus, Cominius, Menenius, Senators, and Patricians.*

Ædile. The people's enemy is gone, is gone!

Citizens. Our enemy is banish'd! he is gone! Hoo! Hoo! [*They all shout, and throw up their caps.*

Sicinius. Go, see him out at gates, and follow him,
As he hath follow'd you, with all despite;
Give him deserv'd vexation. Let a guard
Attend us through the city.

Citizens. Come, come, let 's see him out at gates; come. —
The gods preserve our noble tribunes! — Come.

[*Exeunt.*

ROMAN HIGHWAY

ACT IV

SCENE I. *Rome. Before a Gate of the City*

Enter CORIOLANUS, VOLUMNIA, VIRGILIA, MENENIUS, COMINIUS, *with the young Nobility of Rome*

Coriolanus. Come, leave your tears; a brief farewell. The beast
With many heads butts me away. — Nay, mother,
Where is your ancient courage? you were us'd
To say extremity was the trier of spirits;
That common chances common men could bear;
That when the sea was calm all boats alike
Show'd mastership in floating; fortune's blows,
When most struck home, being gentle wounded, craves

A noble cunning. You were us'd to load me
With precepts that would make invincible
The heart that conn'd them.
Virgilia. O heavens! O heavens!
Coriolanus. Nay, I prithee, woman, —
Volumnia. Now the red pestilence strike all trades in Rome,
And occupations perish!
Coriolanus. What, what, what!
I shall be lov'd when I am lack'd. Nay, mother,
Resume that spirit when you were won't to say,
If you had been the wife of Hercules,
Six of his labours you 'd have done and sav'd
Your husband so much sweat. — Cominius,
Droop not; adieu. — Farewell, my wife, my mother.
I 'll do well yet. — Thou old and true Menenius,
Thy tears are salter than a younger man's
And venomous to thine eyes. — My sometime general,
I have seen thee stern, and thou hast oft beheld
Heart-hardening spectacles; tell these sad women
'T is fond to wail inevitable strokes,
As 't is to laugh at 'em. — My mother, you wot well
My hazards still have been your solace; and
Believe 't not lightly — though I go alone,
Like to a lonely dragon that his fen
Makes fear'd and talk'd of more than seen — your son
Will or exceed the common or be caught
With cautelous baits and practice.
Volumnia. My first son,

Whither wilt thou go? Take good Cominius
With thee awhile; determine on some course
More than a wild exposture to each chance
That starts i' the way before thee.

Coriolanus. O the gods!

Cominius. I 'll follow thee a month, devise with thee
Where thou shalt rest, that thou mayst hear of us,
And we of thee; so, if the time thrust forth
A cause for thy repeal, we shall not send
O'er the vast world to seek a single man,
And lose advantage, which doth ever cool
I' the absence o' the needer.

Coriolanus. Fare ye well.
Thou hast years upon thee, and thou art too full
Of the wars' surfeits, to go rove with one
That 's yet unbruis'd; bring me but out at gate. —
Come, my sweet wife, my dearest mother, and
My friends of noble touch, when I am forth,
Bid me farewell, and smile. I pray you, come.
While I remain above the ground you shall
Hear from me still, and never of me aught
But what is like me formerly.

Menenius. That 's worthily
As any ear can hear. — Come, let 's not weep. —
If I could shake off but one seven years
From these old arms and legs, by the good gods,
I 'd with thee every foot.

Coriolanus. Give me thy hand. —
Come. [*Exeunt.*

SCENE II. *The Same. A Street near the Gate*

Enter SICINIUS, BRUTUS, *and an* Ædile

Sicinius. Bid them all home; he 's gone, and we 'll no further.
The nobility are vex'd, whom we see have sided
In his behalf.
Brutus. Now we have shown our power,
Let us seem humbler after it is done
Than when it was a-doing.
Sicinius. Bid them home;
Say their great enemy is gone, and they
Stand in their ancient strength.
Brutus. Dismiss them home. —
[*Exit Ædile.*
Here comes his mother.

Enter VOLUMNIA, VIRGILIA, *and* MENENIUS

Sicinius. Let 's not meet her.
Brutus. Why?
Sicinius. They say she 's mad.
Brutus. They have ta'en note of us; keep on your way.
Volumnia. O, ye 're well met; the hoarded plague o' the gods
Requite your love!
Menenius. Peace, peace; be not so loud.
Volumnia. If that I could for weeping, you should hear, —

Nay, and you shall hear some. — [*To Brutus*] Will you be gone?

Virgilia. [*To Sicinius*] You shall stay too; I would I had the power
To say so to my husband.

Sicinius. Are you mankind?

Volumnia. Ay, fool; is that a shame? — Note but this fool. —
Was not a man my father? Hadst thou foxship
To banish him that struck more blows for Rome
Than thou hast spoken words?

Sicinius. O blessed heavens!

Volumnia. Moe noble blows than ever thou wise words;
And for Rome's good. I 'll tell thee what; — yet go. —
Nay, but thou shalt stay too. — I would my son
Were in Arabia, and thy tribe before him,
His good sword in his hand.

Sicinius. What then?

Virgilia. What then!
He 'd make an end of thy posterity.

Volumnia. Bastards and all. —
Good man, the wounds that he does bear for Rome!

Menenius. Come, come, peace.

Sicinius. I would he had continued to his country
As he began, and not unknit himself
The noble knot he made.

Brutus. I would he had.

Volumnia. I would he had! 'T was you incens'd the rabble;
Cats, that can judge as fitly of his worth
As I can of those mysteries which heaven
Will not have earth to know.
Brutus. Pray, let us go.
Volumnia. Now, pray, sir, get you gone;
You have done a brave deed. Ere you go, hear this:
As far as doth the Capitol exceed
The meanest house in Rome, so far my son —
This lady's husband here, this, do you see? —
Whom you have banish'd, does exceed you all.
Brutus. Well, well, we 'll leave you.
Sicinius. Why stay we to be baited
With one that wants her wits?
Volumnia. Take my prayers with you.
[*Exeunt Tribunes.*
I would the gods had nothing else to do
But to confirm my curses! Could I meet 'em
But once a-day, it would unclog my heart
Of what lies heavy to 't.
Menenius. You have told them home;
And, by my troth, you have cause. You 'll sup with me?
Volumnia. Anger 's my meat; I sup upon myself,
And so shall starve with feeding. — Come, let 's go.
Leave this faint puling, and lament as I do,
In anger, Juno-like. Come, come, come.
Menenius. Fie, fie, fie! [*Exeunt.*

Scene III. *A Highway between Rome and Antium*

Enter a Roman *and a* Volsce, *meeting*

Roman. I know you well, sir, and you know me; your name, I think, is Adrian.

Volsce. It is so, sir; truly, I have forgot you.

Roman. I am a Roman; and my services are, as you are, against 'em. Know you me yet?

Volsce. Nicanor? no.

Roman. The same, sir.

Volsce. You had more beard when I last saw you; but your favour is well appeared by your tongue. What 's the news in Rome? I have a note from the Volscian state, to find you out there; you have well saved me a day's journey.

Roman. There hath been in Rome strange insurrections; the people against the senators, patricians, and nobles.

Volsce. Hath been! is it ended, then? Our state thinks not so; they are in a most warlike preparation, and hope to come upon them in the heat of their division.

Roman. The main blaze of it is past, but a small thing would make it flame again; for the nobles receive so to heart the banishment of that worthy Coriolanus that they are in a ripe aptness to take all power from the people and to pluck from them their tribunes for ever. This lies glowing, I can

tell you, and is almost mature for the violent breaking out.

Volsce. Coriolanus banished!

Roman. Banished, sir.

Volsce. You will be welcome with this intelligence, Nicanor.

Roman. The day serves well for them now. I have heard it said, the fittest time to corrupt a man's wife is when she 's fallen out with her husband. Your noble Tullus Aufidius will appear well in these wars, his great opposer, Coriolanus, being now in no request of his country.

Volsce. He cannot choose. I am most fortunate, thus accidentally to encounter you; you have ended my business, and I will merrily accompany you home.

Roman. I shall, between this and supper, tell you most strange things from Rome, all tending to the good of their adversaries. Have you an army ready, say you?

Volsce. A most royal one; the centurions and their charges, distinctly billeted, already in the entertainment, and to be on foot at an hour's warning.

Roman. I am joyful to hear of their readiness, and am the man, I think, that shall set them in present action. So, sir, heartily well met, and most glad of your company.

Volsce. You take my part from me, sir; I have the most cause to be glad of yours.

Roman. Well, let us go together. [*Exeunt.*

Scene IV. *Antium. Before Aufidius's House*

Enter Coriolanus, *in mean apparel, disguised and muffled*

Coriolanus. A goodly city is this Antium. — City,
'T is I that made thy widows; many an heir
Of these fair edifices fore my wars
Have I heard groan and drop; then know me not,
Lest that thy wives with spits, and boys with stones,
In puny battle slay me. —

Enter a Citizen

Save you, sir.

Citizen. And you.

Coriolanus. Direct me, if it be your will,
Where great Aufidius lies. Is he in Antium?

Citizen. He is, and feasts the nobles of the state
At his house this night.

Coriolanus. Which is his house, beseech you?

Citizen. This, here before you.

Coriolanus. Thank you, sir; farewell. —
[*Exit Citizen.*

O world, thy slippery turns! Friends now fast sworn,
Whose double bosoms seem to wear one heart,
Whose house, whose bed, whose meal and exercise,
Are still together, who twin, as 't were, in love
Unseparable, shall within this hour,
On a dissension of a doit, break out

To bitterest enmity ; so, fellest foes,
Whose passions and whose plots have broke their sleep
To take the one the other, by some chance,
Some trick not worth an egg, shall grow dear friends
And interjoin their issues. So with me ;
My birthplace hate I, and my love 's upon
This enemy town. I 'll enter ; if he slay me
He does fair justice ; if he give me way
I 'll do his country service. [*Exit.*

SCENE V. *The Same. A Hall in Aufidius's House*

Music within. Enter a Servingman

1 *Servingman.* Wine, wine, wine ! — What service is here ! I think our fellows are asleep. [*Exit.*

Enter a second Servingman

2 *Servingman.* Where 's Cotus ? my master calls for him. — Cotus ! [*Exit.*

Enter CORIOLANUS

Coriolanus. A goodly house. The feast smells well ; but I
Appear not like a guest.

Re-enter the first Servingman

1 *Servingman.* What would you have, friend ? whence are you ? Here 's no place for you ; pray, go to the door. [*Exit.*

Coriolanus. I have deserv'd no better entertainment,
In being Coriolanus.

Re-enter second Servingman

2 *Servingman.* Whence are you, sir? Has the porter his eyes in his head that he gives entrance to such companions? Pray, get you out.

Coriolanus. Away!

2 *Servingman.* Away! get you away.

Coriolanus. Now thou 'rt troublesome.

2 *Servingman.* Are you so brave? I 'll have you talked with anon.

Enter a third Servingman. *The first meets him*

3 *Servingman.* What fellow 's this?

1 *Servingman.* A strange one as ever I looked on. I cannot get him out o' the house; prithee, call my master to him. [*Retires.*

3 *Servingman.* What have you to do here, fellow? Pray you, avoid the house.

Coriolanus. Let me but stand; I will not hurt your hearth.

3 *Servingman.* What are you?

Coriolanus. A gentleman.

3 *Servingman.* A marvellous poor one.

Coriolanus. True, so I am.

3 *Servingman.* Pray you, poor gentleman, take up some other station; here 's no place for you. Pray you, avoid; come.

Coriolanus. Follow your function, go, and batten on cold bits. [*Pushes him away from him.*

3 *Servingman.* What, you will not? — Prithee, tell my master what a strange guest he has here.

2 *Servingman.* And I shall. [*Exit.*

3 *Servingman.* Where dwellest thou?

Coriolanus. Under the canopy.

3 *Servingman.* Under the canopy!

Coriolanus. Ay.

3 *Servingman.* Where 's that?

Coriolanus. I' the city of kites and crows.

3 *Servingman.* I' the city of kites and crows! — What an ass it is! — Then thou dwellest with daws too?

Coriolanus. No, I serve not thy master.

3 *Servingman.* How, sir! do you meddle with my master?

Coriolanus. Ay; 't is an honester service than to meddle with thy mistress.
Thou prat'st and prat'st; serve with thy trencher, hence! [*Beats him away. Exit third Servingman.*

Enter Aufidius *with the second* Servingman

Aufidius. Where is this fellow?

2 *Servingman.* Here, sir. I 'd have beaten him like a dog but for disturbing the lords within. [*Retires.*

Aufidius. Whence com'st thou? what wouldst thou? thy name?
Why speak'st not? speak, man; what 's thy name?

Coriolanus. [*Unmuffling*] If, Tullus,
Not yet thou knowest me, and, seeing me, dost not
Think me for the man I am, necessity
Commands me name myself.
Aufidius. What is thy name?
Coriolanus. A name unmusical to the Volscians' ears,
And harsh in sound to thine.
Aufidius. Say, what 's thy name?
Thou hast a grim appearance, and thy face
Bears a command in 't; though thy tackle 's torn,
Thou show'st a noble vessel. What 's thy name?
Coriolanus. Prepare thy brow to frown. Know'st thou me yet?
Aufidius. I know thee not; thy name?
Coriolanus. My name is Caius Marcius, who hath done
To thee particularly, and to all the Volsces,
Great hurt and mischief; thereto witness may
My surname, Coriolanus. The painful service,
The extreme dangers, and the drops of blood
Shed for my thankless country are requited
But with that surname; a good memory,
And witness of the malice and displeasure
Which thou shouldst bear me. Only that name remains;
The cruelty and envy of the people,
Permitted by our dastard nobles, who
Have all forsook me, hath devour'd the rest,

And suffer'd me by the voice of slaves to be
Whoop'd out of Rome. Now, this extremity
Hath brought me to thy hearth; not out of hope —
Mistake me not — to save my life, for if
I had fear'd death, of all the men i' the world
I would have voided thee, but in mere spite,
To be full quit of those my banishers,
Stand I before thee here. Then if thou hast
A heart of wreak in thee, that wilt revenge
Thine own particular wrongs and stop those maims
Of shame seen through thy country, speed thee straight
And make my misery serve thy turn; so use it
That my revengeful services may prove
As benefits to thee, for I will fight
Against my canker'd country with the spleen
Of all the under fiends. But if so be
Thou dar'st not this, and that to prove more fortunes
Thou 'rt tir'd, then, in a word, I also am
Longer to live most weary and present
My throat to thee and to thy ancient malice;
Which not to cut would show thee but a fool,
Since I have ever follow'd thee with hate,
Drawn tuns of blood out of thy country's breast,
And cannot live but to thy shame, unless
It be to do thee service.

Aufidius. O Marcius, Marcius!
Each word thou hast spoke hath weeded from my heart
A root of ancient envy. If Jupiter

Should from yond cloud speak divine things,
And say ' 'T is true,' I 'd not believe them more
Than thee, all-noble Marcius. Let me twine
Mine arms about that body, where-against
My grained ash an hundred times hath broke,
And scarr'd the moon with splinters. Here I clip
The anvil of my sword, and do contest
As hotly and as nobly with thy love,
As ever in ambitious strength I did
Contend against thy valour. Know thou first,
I lov'd the maid I married, never man
Sigh'd truer breath; but that I see thee here,
Thou noble thing! more dances my rapt heart
Than when I first my wedded mistress saw
Bestride my threshold. Why, thou Mars! I tell thee
We have a power on foot; and I had purpose
Once more to hew thy target from thy brawn
Or lose mine arm for 't. Thou hast beat me out
Twelve several times, and I have nightly since
Dreamt of encounters 'twixt thyself and me;
We have been down together in my sleep,
Unbuckling helms, fisting each other's throat,
And wak'd half dead with nothing. Worthy Marcius,
Had we no other quarrel else to Rome but that
Thou art thence banish'd, we would muster all
From twelve to seventy, and, pouring war
Into the bowels of ungrateful Rome,
Like a bold flood o'erbear. O, come, go in,
And take our friendly senators by the hands,

Who now are here, taking their leaves of me,
Who am prepar'd against your territories,
Though not for Rome itself.

Coriolanus. You bless me, gods!

Aufidius. Therefore, most absolute sir, if thou wilt have
The leading of thine own revenges, take
The one half of my commission, and set down —
As best thou art experienc'd, since thou know'st
Thy country's strength and weakness, — thine own ways;
Whether to knock against the gates of Rome,
Or rudely visit them in parts remote,
To fright them ere destroy. But come in;
Let me commend thee first to those that shall
Say yea to thy desires. A thousand welcomes!
And more a friend than e'er an enemy;
Yet, Marcius, that was much. Your hand; most welcome!

[*Exeunt Coriolanus and Aufidius. The two Servingmen come forward.*

1 *Servingman.* Here 's a strange alteration!

2 *Servingman.* By my hand, I had thought to have strucken him with a cudgel; and yet my mind gave me his clothes made a false report of him.

1 *Servingman.* What an arm he has! he turned me about with his finger and his thumb, as one would set up a top.

2 *Servingman.* Nay, I knew by his face that there

was something in him; he had, sir, a kind of face, methought, — I cannot tell how to term it.

1 *Servingman.* He had so; looking as it were — would I were hanged but I thought there was more in him than I could think.

2 *Servingman.* So did I, I 'll be sworn; he is simply the rarest man i' the world.

1 *Servingman.* I think he is; but a greater soldier than he, you wot one.

2 *Servingman.* Who, my master?

1 *Servingman.* Nay, it 's no matter for that.

2 *Servingman.* Worth six on him.

1 *Servingman.* Nay, not so neither; but I take him to be the greater soldier.

2 *Servingman.* Faith, look you, one cannot tell how to say that; for the defence of a town our general is excellent.

1 *Servingman.* Ay, and for an assault too.

Re-enter third Servingman

3 *Servingman.* O slaves, I can tell you news, — news, you rascals!

1 *and* 2 *Servingman.* What, what, what? let 's partake.

3 *Servingman.* I would not be a Roman, of all nations; I had as lieve be a condemned man.

1 *and* 2 *Servingman.* Wherefore? wherefore?

3 *Servingman.* Why, here 's he that was wont to thwack our general, Caius Marcius.

1 *Servingman.* Why do you say, thwack our general?

3 *Servingman.* I do not say, thwack our general; but he was always good enough for him.

2 *Servingman.* Come, we are fellows and friends; he was ever too hard for him; I have heard him say so himself.

1 *Servingman.* He was too hard for him directly, to say the troth on 't; before Corioli he scotched him and notched him like a carbonado.

2 *Servingman.* An he had been cannibally given, he might have broiled and eaten him too.

1 *Servingman.* But, more of thy news?

3 *Servingman.* Why, he is so made on here within as if he were son and heir to Mars, set at upper end o' the table, no question asked him by any of the senators but they stand bald before him. Our general himself makes a mistress of him, sanctifies himself with 's hand, and turns up the white o' the eye to his discourse. But the bottom of the news is, our general is cut i' the middle and but one half of what he was yesterday; for the other has half, by the entreaty and grant of the whole table. He 'll go, he says, and sowl the porter of Rome gates by the ears; he will mow all down before him and leave his passage polled.

2 *Servingman.* And he 's as like to do 't as any man I can imagine.

3 *Servingman.* Do 't! he will do 't, for, look you, sir,

he has as many friends as enemies; which friends, sir, as it were, durst not, look you, sir, show themselves, as we term it, his friends whilst he 's in directitude.

1 *Servingman.* Directitude! what 's that?

3 *Servingman.* But when they shall see, sir, his crest up again, and the man in blood, they will out of their burrows, like conies after rain, and revel all with him.

1 *Servingman.* But when goes this forward?

3 *Servingman.* To-morrow, — to-day, — presently; you shall have the drum struck up this afternoon. 'T is, as it were, a parcel of their feast and to be executed ere they wipe their lips.

2 *Servingman.* Why, then we shall have a stirring world again. This peace is nothing but to rust iron, increase tailors, and breed ballad-makers.

1 *Servingman.* Let me have war, say I. It exceeds peace as far as day does night; it 's sprightly, waking, audible, and full of vent. Peace is a very apoplexy, lethargy; mulled, deaf, sleepy, insensible; a getter of more bastard children than war 's a destroyer of men.

2 *Servingman.* 'T is so: and as war, in some sort, may be said to be a ravisher, so it cannot be denied but peace is a great maker of cuckolds.

1 *Servingman.* Ay, and it makes men hate one another.

3 *Servingman.* Reason; because they then less need one another. The wars for my money. I hope

to see Romans as cheap as Volscians. They are rising, they are rising.

1 *and* 2 *Servingman.* In, in, in, in! [*Exeunt.*

Scene VI. *Rome. A Public Place*

Enter the two Tribunes, Sicinius *and* Brutus

Sicinius. We hear not of him, neither need we fear him;
His remedies are tame i' the present peace
And quietness of the people, which before
Were in wild hurry. Here do we make his friends
Blush that the world goes well, who rather had,
Though they themselves did suffer by 't, behold
Dissentious numbers pestering streets than see
Our tradesmen singing in their shops and going
About their functions friendly. 9

Brutus. We stood to 't in good time.

Enter Menenius

Is this Menenius?

Sicinius. 'T is he, 't is he. O, he is grown most kind of late! — Hail, sir!

Menenius. Hail to you both!

Sicinius. Your Coriolanus is not much miss'd
But with his friends; the commonwealth doth stand,
And so would do, were he more angry at it.

Menenius. All 's well, and might have been much better, if
He could have temporiz'd.

Sicinius. Where is he, hear you?

Menenius. Nay, I hear nothing; his mother and his wife
Hear nothing from him.

Enter three or four Citizens

Citizens. The gods preserve you both!
Sicinius. God-den, our neighbours.
Brutus. God-den to you all, god-den to you all.
1 *Citizen.* Ourselves, our wives, and children, on our knees
Are bound to pray for you both.
Sicinius. Live and thrive!
Brutus. Farewell, kind neighbours; we wish'd Coriolanus
Had lov'd you as we did.
Citizens. Now the gods keep you!
Both Tribunes. Farewell, farewell. [*Exeunt Citizens.*
Sicinius. This is a happier and more comely time
Than when these fellows ran about the streets
Crying confusion.
Brutus. Caius Marcius was
A worthy officer i' the war, but insolent,
O'ercome with pride, ambitious past all thinking,
Self-loving, —
Sicinius. And affecting one sole throne,
Without assistance.
Menenius. I think not so.
Sicinius. We should by this, to all our lamentation,
If he had gone forth consul, found it so.

Brutus. The gods have well prevented it, and Rome
Sits safe and still without him.

Enter an Ædile

Ædile. Worthy tribunes,
There is a slave, whom we have put in prison,
Reports the Volsces with two several powers
Are enter'd in the Roman territories,
And with the deepest malice of the war
Destroy what lies before 'em.

Menenius. 'T is Aufidius,
Who, hearing of our Marcius' banishment,
Thrusts forth his horns again into the world,
Which were inshell'd when Marcius stood for Rome,
And durst not once peep out.

Sicinius. Come, what talk you of Marcius?

Brutus. Go see this rumourer whipp'd. — It cannot be
The Volsces dare break with us.

Menenius. Cannot be!
We have record that very well it can,
And three examples of the like hath been
Within my age. But reason with the fellow,
Before you punish him, where he heard this,
Lest you shall chance to whip your information
And beat the messenger who bids beware
Of what is to be dreaded.

Sicinius. Tell not me;
I know this cannot be.

Brutus. Not possible.

Enter a Messenger

Messenger. The nobles in great earnestness are going
All to the senate-house; some news is come
That turns their countenances.
Sicinius. 'T is this slave; —
Go whip him fore the people's eyes; — his raising,
Nothing but his report.
Messenger. Yes, worthy sir,
The slave's report is seconded; and more,
More fearful, is deliver'd.
Sicinius. What more fearful?
Messenger. It is spoke freely out of many mouths —
How probable I do not know — that Marcius,
Join'd with Aufidius, leads a power 'gainst Rome,
And vows revenge as spacious as between
The young'st and oldest thing.
Sicinius. This is most likely!
Brutus. Rais'd only that the weaker sort may wish
Good Marcius home again.
Sicinius. The very trick on 't.
Menenius. This is unlikely;
He and Aufidius can no more atone
Than violentest contrariety.

Enter a second Messenger

2 *Messenger.* You are sent for to the senate;
A fearful army, led by Caius Marcius

Associated with Aufidius, rages
Upon our territories, and have already
O'erborne their way, consum'd with fire, and took
What lay before them.

Enter Cominius

Cominius. O, you have made good work!
Menenius. What news? what news?
Cominius. You have holp to ravish your own daughters and
To melt the city leads upon your pates,
To see your wives dishonour'd to your noses, —
Menenius. What 's the news? what 's the news?
Cominius. Your temples burned in their cement, and
Your franchises, whereon you stood, confin'd
Into an auger's bore.
Menenius. Pray now, your news? —
You have made fair work, I fear me. — Pray, your news? —
If Marcius should be join'd with Volscians, —
Cominius. If!
He is their god; he leads them like a thing
Made by some other deity than nature,
That shapes man better, and they follow him,
Against us brats, with no less confidence
Than boys pursuing summer butterflies
Or butchers killing flies.
Menenius. You have made good work,
You and your apron-men; you that stood so much

Upon the voice of occupation and
The breath of garlic-eaters!
Cominius. He 'll shake your Rome about your ears.
Menenius. As Hercules did shake down mellow fruit.
You have made fair work!
Brutus. But is this true, sir?
Cominius. Ay; and you 'll look pale
Before you find it other. All the regions
Do smilingly revolt, and who resist
Are mock'd for valiant ignorance
And perish constant fools. Who is 't can blame him?
Your enemies and his find something in him.
Menenius. We are all undone, unless
The noble man have mercy.
Cominius. Who shall ask it?
The tribunes cannot do 't for shame; the people
Deserve such pity of him as the wolf
Does of the shepherds; for his best friends, if they
Should say 'Be good to Rome,' they charg'd him even
As those should do that had deserv'd his hate
And therein show'd like enemies.
Menenius. 'T is true.
If he were putting to my house the brand
That should consume it, I have not the face
To say, 'Beseech you, cease.' — You have made fair hands,
You and your crafts! you have crafted fair!
Cominius. You have brought

A trembling upon Rome such as was never
So incapable of help.
Both Tribunes. Say not we brought it.
Menenius. How! Was it we? we lov'd him; but, like beasts
And cowardly nobles, gave way unto your clusters,
Who did hoot him out o' the city.
Cominius. But I fear
They 'll roar him in again. Tullus Aufidius,
The second name of men, obeys his points
As if he were his officer; desperation
Is all the policy, strength, and defence,
That Rome can make against them.

Enter a troop of Citizens

Menenius. Here come the clusters.—
And is Aufidius with him? — You are they
That made the air unwholesome when you cast
Your stinking greasy caps in hooting at
Coriolanus' exile. Now he 's coming,
And not a hair upon a soldier's head
Which will not prove a whip; as many coxcombs
As you threw caps up will he tumble down,
And pay you for your voices. 'T is no matter;
If he could burn us all into one coal,
We have deserv'd it.
Citizens. Faith, we hear fearful news.
1 *Citizen.* For mine own part,
When I said banish him, I said 't was pity.

2 *Citizen.* And so did I.

3 *Citizen.* And so did I; and, to say the truth, so did very many of us. That we did, we did for the best; and though we willingly consented to his banishment, yet it was against our will.

Cominius. Ye 're goodly things, you voices!

Menenius. You have made good work,
You and your cry! — Shall 's to the Capitol?

Cominius. O, ay, what else?

[*Exeunt Cominius and Menenius.*

Sicinius. Go, masters, get you home; be not dismay'd.
These are a side that would be glad to have
This true which they so seem to fear. Go home,
And show no sign of fear.

1 *Citizen.* The gods be good to us! Come, masters, let 's home. I ever said we were i' the wrong when we banished him.

2 *Citizen.* So did we all. But, come, let 's home.

[*Exeunt Citizens.*

Brutus. I do not like this news.

Sicinius. Nor I.

Brutus. Let 's to the Capitol. — Would half my wealth
Would buy this for a lie!

Sicinius. Pray, let us go. [*Exeunt.*

Scene VII. *A Camp, at a small distance from Rome*

Enter Aufidius *with his* Lieutenant

Aufidius. Do they still fly to the Roman?

Lieutenant. I do not know what witchcraft 's in him, but
Your soldiers use him as the grace fore meat,
Their talk at table, and their thanks at end;
And you are darken'd in this action, sir,
Even by your own.

Aufidius. I cannot help it now,
Unless, by using means, I lame the foot
Of our design. He bears himself more proudlier,
Even to my person, than I thought he would
When first I did embrace him; yet his nature
In that 's no changeling, and I must excuse
What cannot be amended.

Lieutenant. Yet I wish, sir, —
I mean for your particular, — you had not
Join'd in commission with him, but either had borne
The action of yourself or else to him
Had left it solely.

Aufidius. I understand thee well; and be thou sure,
When he shall come to his account, he knows not
What I can urge against him. Although it seems,
And so he thinks, and is no less apparent
To the vulgar eye, that he bears all things fairly,
And shows good husbandry for the Volscian state,

Fights dragon-like, and does achieve as soon
As draw his sword, yet he hath left undone
That which shall break his neck or hazard mine,
Whene'er we come to our account.

Lieutenant. Sir, I beseech you, think you he 'll carry Rome?

Aufidius. All places yield to him ere he sits down,
And the nobility of Rome are his;
The senators and patricians love him too.
The tribunes are no soldiers; and their people
Will be as rash in the repeal as hasty
To expel him thence. I think he 'll be to Rome
As is the osprey to the fish, who takes it
By sovereignty of nature. First he was
A noble servant to them, but he could not
Carry his honours even. Whether 't was pride,
Which out of daily fortune ever taints
The happy man; whether defect of judgment,
To fail in the disposing of those chances
Which he was lord of; or whether nature,
Not to be other than one thing, not moving
From the casque to the cushion, but commanding peace
Even with the same austerity and garb
As he controll'd the war; but one of these —
As he hath spices of them all, not all,
For I dare so far free him — made him fear'd,
So hated, and so banished; but he has a merit
To choke it in the utterance. So our virtues
Lie in the interpretation of the time:

And power, unto itself most commendable,
Hath not a tomb so evident as a chair
To extol what it hath done.
One fire drives out one fire, one nail one nail;
Rights by rights falter, strengths by strengths do fail.
Come, let 's away. When, Caius, Rome is thine,
Thou art poor'st of all; then shortly art thou mine.
[*Exeunt.*

PUBLIC PLACE IN ROME

ACT V

SCENE I. *Rome. A Public Place*

Enter MENENIUS, COMINIUS, SICINIUS, BRUTUS, *and others*

Menenius. No, I 'll not go; you hear what he hath said
Which was sometime his general, who lov'd him
In a most dear particular. He call'd me father;
But what o' that? Go, you that banish'd him;
A mile before his tent fall down and knee
The way into his mercy. Nay, if he coy'd
To hear Cominius speak, I 'll keep at home.

Cominius. He would not seem to know me.
Menenius. Do you hear?
Cominius. Yet one time he did call me by my name.
I urg'd our old acquaintance and the drops
That we have bled together. Coriolanus
He would not answer to, forbade all names;
He was a kind of nothing, titleless,
Till he had forg'd himself a name o' the fire
Of burning Rome.
Menenius. Why, so; you have made good work!
A pair of tribunes that have rack'd for Rome,
To make coals cheap, — a noble memory!
Cominius. I minded him how royal 't was to pardon
When it was less expected; he replied,
It was a bare petition of a state
To one whom they had punish'd.
Menenius. Very well;
Could he say less?
Cominius. I offer'd to awaken his regard
For 's private friends; his answer to me was,
He could not stay to pick them in a pile
Of noisome musty chaff. He said 't was folly,
For one poor grain or two, to leave unburnt
And still to nose the offence.
Menenius. For one poor grain or two!
I am one of those; his mother, wife, his child,
And this brave fellow too, we are the grains.
You are the musty chaff; and you are smelt
Above the moon. We must be burnt for you.

Sicinius. Nay, pray, be patient; if you refuse your aid
In this so never-needed help, yet do not
Upbraid 's with our distress. But, sure, if you
Would be your country's pleader, your good tongue,
More than the instant army we can make,
Might stop our countryman.
Menenius. No, I 'll not meddle.
Sicinius. Pray you, go to him.
Menenius. What should I do?
Brutus. Only make trial what your love can do
For Rome, towards Marcius.
Menenius. Well, and say that Marcius
Return me, as Cominius is return'd,
Unheard; what then? —
But as a discontented friend, grief-shot
With his unkindness? say 't be so?
Sicinius. Yet your good will
Must have that thanks from Rome, after the measure
As you intended well.
Menenius. I 'll undertake 't;
I think he 'll hear me. Yet, to bite his lip
And hum at good Cominius much unhearts me.
He was not taken well; he had not din'd.
The veins unfill'd, our blood is cold, and then
We pout upon the morning, are unapt
To give or to forgive; but when we have stuff'd
These pipes and these conveyances of our blood
With wine and feeding, we have suppler souls

Than in our priest-like fasts. Therefore I 'll watch him
Till he be dieted to my request,
And then I 'll set upon him.

Brutus. You know the very road into his kindness
And cannot lose your way.

Menenius. Good faith, I 'll prove him,
Speed how it will. I shall ere long have knowledge
Of my success. [*Exit.*

Cominius. He 'll never hear him.

Sicinius. Not?

Cominius. I tell you he does sit in gold, his eye
Red as 't would burn Rome; and his injury
The gaoler to his pity. I kneel'd before him;
'T was very faintly he said 'Rise,' dismiss'd me
Thus, with his speechless hand. What he would do,
He sent in writing after me; what he would not,
Bound with an oath to yield to his conditions.
So that all hope is vain,
Unless his noble mother and his wife,
Who, as I hear, mean to solicit him
For mercy to his country. Therefore, let 's hence
And with our fair entreaties haste them on. [*Exeunt.*

Scene II. *Entrance of the Volscian Camp before Rome. Two* Sentinels *on guard*

Enter Menenius

1 *Sentinel.* Stay! whence are you?

2 *Sentinel.* Stand, and go back.

Menenius. You guard like men, 't is well; but, by your leave,
I am an officer of state, and come
To speak with Coriolanus.

1 *Sentinel.* From whence?

Menenius. From Rome.

1 *Sentinel.* You may not pass, you must return; our general
Will no more hear from thence.

2 *Sentinel.* You 'll see your Rome embrac'd with fire before
You 'll speak with Coriolanus.

Menenius. Good my friends,
If you have heard your general talk of Rome
And of his friends there, it is lots to blanks
My name hath touch'd your ears; it is Menenius.

1 *Sentinel.* Be it so, go back; the virtue of your name
Is not here passable.

Menenius. I tell thee, fellow,
Thy general is my lover. I have been
The book of his good acts, whence men have read
His fame unparallel'd, haply amplified,
For I have ever verified my friends,
Of whom he 's chief, with all the size that verity
Would without lapsing suffer; nay, sometimes,
Like to a bowl upon a subtle ground,
I have tumbled past the throw, and in his praise
Have almost stamp'd the leasing. Therefore, fellow,
I must have leave to pass.

1 *Sentinel.* Faith, sir, if you had told as many lies in his behalf as you have uttered words in your own, you should not pass here; no, though it were as virtuous to lie as to live chastely. Therefore, go back.

Menenius. Prithee, fellow, remember my name is Menenius, always factionary on the party of your general.

2 *Sentinel.* Howsoever you have been his liar, as you say you have, I am one that, telling true under him, must say you cannot pass. Therefore, go back.

Menenius. Has he dined, canst thou tell? for I would not speak with him till after dinner.

1 *Sentinel.* You are a Roman, are you?

Menenius. I am, as thy general is.

1 *Sentinel.* Then you should hate Rome, as he does. Can you, when you have pushed out your gates the very defender of them, and, in a violent popular ignorance, given your enemy your shield, think to front his revenges with the easy groans of old women, the virginal palms of your daughters, or with the palsied intercession of such a decayed dotant as you seem to be? Can you think to blow out the intended fire your city is ready to flame in, with such weak breath as this? No, you are deceived; therefore, back to Rome, and prepare for your execution. You are condemned, our general has sworn you out of reprieve and pardon.

Menenius. Sirrah, if thy captain knew I were here, he would use me with estimation.

1 *Sentinel.* Come, my captain knows you not.

Menenius. I mean, thy general.

1 *Sentinel.* My general cares not for you. Back, I say, go, lest I let forth your half-pint of blood; back, — that 's the utmost of your having, — back.

Menenius. Nay, but, fellow, fellow, —

Enter CORIOLANUS *and* AUFIDIUS

Coriolanus. What 's the matter?

Menenius. Now, you companion, I 'll say an errand for you: you shall know now that I am in estimation; you shall perceive that a Jack guardant cannot office me from my son Coriolanus. Guess, but by my entertainment with him, if thou standest not i' the state of hanging, or of some death more long in spectatorship and crueller in suffering; behold now presently, and swoon for what 's to come upon thee. — [*To Coriolanus*] The glorious gods sit in hourly synod about thy particular prosperity, and love thee no worse than thy old father Menenius does! O my son, my son! thou art preparing fire for us; look thee, here 's water to quench it. I was hardly moved to come to thee; but being assured none but myself could move thee, I have been blown out of our gates with sighs, and conjure thee to pardon Rome and thy petitionary countrymen. The good gods assuage thy wrath, and turn the dregs of it upon this varlet

here, — this, who, like a block, hath denied my access to thee.

Coriolanus. Away!

Menenius. How! away!

Coriolanus. Wife, mother, child, I know not. My affairs
Are servanted to others; though I owe
My revenge properly, my remission lies
In Volscian breasts. That we have been familiar,
Ingrate forgetfulness shall poison, rather
Than pity note how much. Therefore, be gone.
Mine ears against your suits are stronger than
Your gates against my force. Yet, for I lov'd thee,
Take this along; I writ it for thy sake [*Gives a letter.*
And would have sent it. Another word, Menenius,
I will not hear thee speak. — This man, Aufidius,
Was my belov'd in Rome; yet thou behold'st!

Aufidius. You keep a constant temper.

[*Exeunt Coriolanus and Aufidius.*

1 *Sentinel.* Now, sir, is your name Menenius?

2 *Sentinel.* 'T is a spell, you see, of much power. You know the way home again.

1 *Sentinel.* Do you hear how we are shent for keeping your greatness back?

2 *Sentinel.* What cause, do you think, I have to swoon?

Menenius. I neither care for the world nor your general; for such things as you, I can scarce think there 's any, ye 're so slight. He that hath a will to

die by himself fears it not from another; let your general do his worst. For you, be that you are long; and your misery increase with your age! I say to you, as I was said to, Away! [*Exit.*

1 *Sentinel.* A noble fellow, I warrant him. 111

2 *Sentinel.* The worthy fellow is our general; he 's the rock, the oak not to be wind-shaken.

[*Exeunt.*

Scene III. *The Tent of Coriolanus*

Enter Coriolanus, Aufidius, *and others*

Coriolanus. We will before the walls of Rome tomorrow
Set down our host. My partner in this action,
You must report to the Volscian lords how plainly
I have borne this business.

Aufidius. Only their ends
You have respected, stopp'd your ears against
The general suit of Rome, never admitted
A private whisper, no, not with such friends
That thought them sure of you.

Coriolanus. This last old man,
Whom with a crack'd heart I have sent to Rome,
Lov'd me above the measure of a father, 10
Nay, godded me, indeed. Their latest refuge
Was to send him; for whose old love I have,
Though I show'd sourly to him, once more offer'd

The first conditions, which they did refuse
And cannot now accept. To grace him only
That thought he could do more, a very little
I have yielded to; fresh embassies and suits,
Nor from the state nor private friends, hereafter
Will I lend ear to. — Ha! what shout is this?
[*Shout within.*
Shall I be tempted to infringe my vow
In the same time 't is made? I will not. —

Enter in mourning habits, VIRGILIA, VOLUMNIA, *leading young* MARCIUS, VALERIA, *and* Attendants

My wife comes foremost; then the honour'd mould
Wherein this trunk was fram'd, and in her hand
The grandchild to her blood. But, out, affection!
All bond and privilege of nature, break!
Let it be virtuous to be obstinate! —
What is that curtsy worth? or those doves' eyes,
Which can make gods forsworn? — I melt, and am not
Of stronger earth than others. — My mother bows,
As if Olympus to a molehill should
In supplication nod; and my young boy
Hath an aspect of intercession, which
Great nature cries 'Deny not.' — Let the Volsces
Plough Rome, and harrow Italy; I 'll never
Be such a gosling to obey instinct, but stand
As if a man were author of himself
And knew no other kin.

Virgilia. My lord and husband!

Coriolanus. These eyes are not the same I wore in Rome.

Virgilia. The sorrow that delivers us thus chang'd
Makes you think so.

Coriolanus. Like a dull actor now,
I have forgot my part, and I am out,
Even to a full disgrace. Best of my flesh,
Forgive my tyranny; but do not say
For that 'Forgive our Romans.' — O, a kiss
Long as my exile, sweet as my revenge!
Now, by the jealous queen of heaven, that kiss
I carried from thee, dear; and my true lip
Hath virgin'd it e'er since. — You gods! I prate,
And the most noble mother of the world
Leave unsaluted. Sink, my knee, i' the earth;
[*Kneels.*
Of thy deep duty more impression show
Than that of common sons.

Volumnia. O, stand up blest!
Whilst, with no softer cushion than the flint,
I kneel before thee and unproperly
Show duty, as mistaken all this while
Between the child and parent. [*Kneels.*

Coriolanus. What is this?
Your knees to me? to your corrected son?
Then let the pebbles on the hungry beach
Fillip the stars; then let the mutinous winds
Strike the proud cedars 'gainst the fiery sun,

Murthering impossibility, to make
What cannot be, slight work.
Volumnia. Thou art my warrior;
I holp to frame thee. Do you know this lady?
Coriolanus. The noble sister of Publicola,
The moon of Rome, chaste as the icicle
That 's curded by the frost from purest snow
And hangs on Dian's temple, — dear Valeria!
Volumnia. This is a poor epitome of yours,
Which by the interpretation of full time
May show like all yourself.
Coriolanus. The god of soldiers,
With the consent of supreme Jove, inform
Thy thoughts with nobleness, that thou mayst prove
To shame unvulnerable, and stick i' the wars
Like a great sea-mark, standing every flaw
And saving those that eye thee!
Volumnia. Your knee, sirrah.
Coriolanus. That 's my brave boy!
Volumnia. Even he, your wife, this lady, and myself,
Are suitors to you.
Coriolanus. I beseech you, peace;
Or, if you 'd ask, remember this before:
The thing I have forsworn to grant may never
Be held by you denials. Do not bid me
Dismiss my soldiers, or capitulate
Again with Rome's mechanics; tell me not
Wherein I seem unnatural; desire not

To allay my rages and revenges with
Your colder reasons.
Volumnia. O, no more, no more!
You have said you will not grant us any thing,
For we have nothing else to ask but that
Which you deny already; yet we will ask,
That, if you fail in our request, the blame
May hang upon your hardness. Therefore hear us.
Coriolanus. Aufidius, and you Volsces, mark; for we 'll
Hear nought from Rome in private. — Your request?
Volumnia. Should we be silent and not speak, our raiment
And state of bodies would bewray what life
We have led since thy exile. Think with thyself
How more unfortunate than all living women
Are we come hither; since that thy sight, which should
Make our eyes flow with joy, hearts dance with comforts,
Constrains them weep and shake with fear and sorrow,
Making the mother, wife, and child to see
The son, the husband, and the father tearing
His country's bowels out. And to poor we
Thine enmity 's most capital; thou barr'st us
Our prayers to the gods, which is a comfort
That all but we enjoy, for how can we,
Alas, how can we for our country pray,
Whereto we are bound, together with thy victory
Whereto we are bound? alack, or we must lose
The country, our dear nurse, or else thy person,

Our comfort in the country. We must find
An evident calamity, though we had
Our wish, which side should win; for either thou
Must, as a foreign recreant, be led
With manacles thorough our streets, or else
Triumphantly tread on thy country's ruin,
And bear the palm for having bravely shed
Thy wife and children's blood. For myself, son,
I purpose not to wait on fortune till
These wars determine; if I cannot persuade thee
Rather to show a noble grace to both parts
Than seek the end of one, thou shalt no sooner
March to assault thy country than to tread —
Trust to 't, thou shalt not — on thy mother's womb
That brought thee to this world.

Virgilia. Ay, and mine,
That brought you forth this boy, to keep your name
Living to time.

Young Marcius. A' shall not tread on me;
I 'll run away till I am bigger, but then I 'll fight.

Coriolanus. Not of a woman's tenderness to be,
Requires nor child nor woman's face to see.
I have sat too long. [*Rising.*

Volumnia. Nay, go not from us thus.
If it were so that our request did tend
To save the Romans, thereby to destroy
The Volsces whom you serve, you might condemn us
As poisonous of your honour. No, our suit
Is, that you reconcile them: while the Volsces

May say 'This mercy we have show'd;' the Romans,
'This we receiv'd;' and each in either side
Give the all-hail to thee, and cry, 'Be blest
For making up this peace!' Thou know'st, great son,
The end of war 's uncertain, but this certain,
That, if thou conquer Rome, the benefit
Which thou shalt thereby reap is such a name
Whose repetition will be dogg'd with curses,
Whose chronicle thus writ: 'The man was noble,
But with his last attempt he wip'd it out,
Destroy'd his country, and his name remains
To the ensuing age abhorr'd.' Speak to me, son;
Thou hast affected the fine strains of honour,
To imitate the graces of the gods,
To tear with thunder the wide cheeks o' the air,
And yet to charge thy sulphur with a bolt
That should but rive an oak. Why dost not speak?
Think'st thou it honourable for a noble man
Still to remember wrongs? — Daughter, speak you;
He cares not for your weeping. — Speak thou, boy;
Perhaps thy childishness will move him more
Than can our reasons. There 's no man in the world
More bound to 's mother; yet here he lets me prate
Like one i' the stocks. — Thou hast never in thy life
Show'd thy dear mother any courtesy,
When she, poor hen, fond of no second brood,
Has cluck'd thee to the wars and safely home,
Loaden with honour. Say my request 's unjust,

And spurn me back; but if it be not so,
Thou art not honest, and the gods will plague thee,
That thou restrain'st from me the duty which
To a mother's part belongs. — He turns away.
Down, ladies; let us shame him with our knees.
To his surname Coriolanus longs more pride
Than pity to our prayers. Down! an end;
This is the last; so we will home to Rome,
And die among our neighbours. — Nay, behold 's;
This boy, that cannot tell what he would have,
But kneels and holds up hands for fellowship,
Does reason our petition with more strength
Than thou hast to deny 't. — Come, let us go;
This fellow had a Volscian to his mother,
His wife is in Corioli, and his child
Like him by chance. — Yet give us our dispatch;
I am hush'd until our city be a-fire,
And then I 'll speak a little.

Coriolanus. [*After holding her by the hand, silent*] O mother, mother!
What have you done? Behold, the heavens do ope,
The gods look down, and this unnatural scene
They laugh at. O my mother, mother! O!
You have won a happy victory to Rome;
But, for your son, — believe it, O, believe it! —
Most dangerously you have with him prevail'd,
If not most mortal to him. But, let it come. —
Aufidius, though I cannot make true wars,
I 'll frame convenient peace. Now, good Aufidius,

Were you in my stead, would you have heard
A mother less? or granted less, Aufidius?
Aufidius. I was mov'd withal.
Coriolanus. I dare be sworn you were;
And, sir, it is no little thing to make
Mine eyes to sweat compassion. But, good sir,
What peace you 'll make, advise me. For my part,
I 'll not to Rome, I 'll back with you; and pray you,
Stand to me in this cause. — O mother! — wife!
Aufidius. [*Aside*] I am glad thou hast set thy mercy and thy honour
At difference in thee; out of that I 'll work
Myself a former fortune.
[*The Ladies make signs to Coriolanus.*
Coriolanus. [*To Volumnia, Virgilia, etc.*] Ay, by and by. —
But we will drink together; and you shall bear
A better witness back than words, which we,
On like conditions, will have counter-seal'd.
Come, enter with us. Ladies, you deserve
To have a temple built you; all the swords
In Italy, and her confederate arms,
Could not have made this peace. [*Exeunt.*

Scene IV. *Rome. A Public Place*

Enter Menenius *and* Sicinius

Menenius. See you yond coign o' the Capitol, yond corner stone?

Sicinius. Why, what of that?

Menenius. If it be possible for you to displace it with your little finger, there is some hope the ladies of Rome, especially his mother, may prevail with him. But I say there is no hope in 't; our throats are sentenced and stay upon execution.

Sicinius. Is 't possible that so short a time can alter the condition of a man?

Menenius. There is differency between a grub and a butterfly; yet your butterfly was a grub. This Marcius is grown from man to dragon; he has wings, he 's more than a creeping thing.

Sicinius. He loved his mother dearly.

Menenius. So did he me; and he no more remembers his mother now than an eight-year-old horse. The tartness of his face sours ripe grapes; when he walks he moves like an engine, and the ground shrinks before his treading; he is able to pierce a corslet with his eye, talks like a knell, and his hum is a battery. He sits in his state as a thing made for Alexander. What he bids be done is finished with his bidding. He wants nothing of a god but eternity and a heaven to throne in.

Sicinius. Yes, mercy, if you report him truly.

Menenius. I paint him in the character. Mark what mercy his mother shall bring from him. There is no more mercy in him than there is milk in a male tiger; that shall our poor city find; — and all this is long of you.

Sicinius. The gods be good unto us!

Menenius. No, in such a case the gods will not be good unto us. When we banished him we respected not them; and, he returning to break our necks, they respect not us.

Enter a Messenger

Messenger. Sir, if you 'd save your life, fly to your house.
The plebeians have got your fellow-tribune
And hale him up and down, all swearing, if
The Roman ladies bring not comfort home,
They 'll give him death by inches.

Enter a second Messenger

Sicinius. What 's the news?

2 *Messenger.* Good news, good news; the ladies have prevail'd,
The Volscians are dislodg'd, and Marcius gone.
A merrier day did never yet greet Rome,
No, not the expulsion of the Tarquins.

Sicinius. Friend,
Art thou certain this is true? is it most certain?

2 *Messenger.* As certain as I know the sun is fire.
Where have you lurk'd that you make doubt of it?
Ne'er through an arch so hurried the blown tide,
As the recomforted through the gates. Why, hark you!

[*Trumpets; hautboys; drums beat; all together.*

The trumpets, sackbuts, psalteries, and fifes,

Tabors and cymbals and the shouting Romans,
Make the sun dance. Hark you! [*A shout within.*
Menenius. This is good news.
I will go meet the ladies. This Volumnia
Is worth of consuls, senators, patricians,
A city full; of tribunes, such as you,
A sea and land full. You have pray'd well to-day;
This morning for ten thousand of your throats
I 'd not have given a doit. Hark, how they joy!
[*Music still, with shouts.*
Sicinius. First, the gods bless you for your tidings; next,
Accept my thankfulness.
2 *Messenger.* Sir, we have all
Great cause to give great thanks.
Sicinius. They are near the city?
2 *Messenger.* Almost at point to enter.
Sicinius. We will meet them
And help the joy. [*Exeunt.*

Scene V. *The Same. A Street near the Gate*

Enter two Senators *with* Volumnia, Virgilia, Valeria, *etc., passing over the stage, followed by* Patricians *and others*

1 *Senator.* Behold our patroness, the life of Rome!
Call all your tribes together, praise the gods,
And make triumphant fires; strew flowers before them;
Unshout the noise that banish'd Marcius,

Repeal him with the welcome of his mother;
Cry 'Welcome, ladies, welcome!'
All. Welcome, ladies,
Welcome! [*A flourish with drums and trumpets. Exeunt.*

Scene VI. *Antium. A Public Place*

Enter Tullus Aufidius, *with* Attendants

Aufidius. Go tell the lords o' the city I am here.
Deliver them this paper; having read it,
Bid them repair to the market-place, where I,
Even in theirs and in the commons' ears,
Will vouch the truth of it. Him I accuse
The city ports by this hath enter'd and
Intends to appear before the people, hoping
To purge himself with words. Dispatch. —
[*Exeunt Attendants.*

Enter three or four Conspirators *of* Aufidius's *faction*

Most welcome!
1 *Conspirator.* How is it with our general?
Aufidius. Even so
As with a man by his own alms empoison'd
And with his charity slain.
2 *Conspirator.* Most noble sir,
If you do hold the same intent wherein
You wish'd us parties, we 'll deliver you
Of your great danger.

Aufidius. Sir, I cannot tell;
We must proceed as we do find the people.
3 *Conspirator.* The people will remain uncertain whilst
'Twixt you there 's difference; but the fall of either
Makes the survivor heir of all.
Aufidius. I know it;
And my pretext to strike at him admits
A good construction. I rais'd him and I pawn'd
Mine honour for his truth; who being so heighten'd,
He water'd his new plants with dews of flattery,
Seducing so my friends, and, to this end
He bow'd his nature, never known before
But to be rough, unswayable, and free.
3 *Conspirator.* Sir, his stoutness
When he did stand for consul, which he lost
By lack of stooping, —
Aufidius. That I would have spoke of.
Being banish'd for 't, he came unto my hearth,
Presented to my knife his throat. I took him,
Made him joint-servant with me, gave him way
In all his own desires, nay, let him choose
Out of my files, his projects to accomplish,
My best and freshest men, serv'd his designments
In mine own person, holp to reap the fame
Which he did end all his, and took some pride
To do myself this wrong; till, at the last,
I seem'd his follower, not partner, and

He wag'd me with his countenance as if
I had been mercenary.
1 *Conspirator.* So he did, my lord;
The army marvell'd at it, and, in the last,
When he had carried Rome and that we look'd
For no less spoil than glory, —
Aufidius. There was it;
For which my sinews shall be stretch'd upon him.
At a few drops of women's rheum, which are
As cheap as lies, he sold the blood and labour
Of our great action; therefore shall he die,
And I 'll renew me in his fall. — But, hark!
[*Drums and trumpets sound, with great shouts of the People.*
1 *Conspirator.* Your native town you enter'd like a post,
And had no welcomes home; but he returns
Splitting the air with noise.
2 *Conspirator.* And patient fools,
Whose children he hath slain, their base throats tear
With giving him glory.
3 *Conspirator.* Therefore, at your vantage,
Ere he express himself, or move the people
With what he would say, let him feel your sword,
Which we will second. When he lies along,
After your way his tale pronounc'd shall bury
His reasons with his body.
Aufidius. Say no more;
Here come the lords.

Enter the Lords *of the city*

All the Lords. You are most welcome home.
Aufidius. I have not deserv'd it.
But, worthy lords, have you with heed perus'd
What I have written to you?
Lords. We have.
1 *Lord.* And grieve to hear 't.
What faults he made before the last, I think
Might have found easy fines; but there to end
Where he was to begin, and give away
The benefit of our levies, answering us
With our own charge, making a treaty where
There was a yielding, — this admits no excuse.
Aufidius. He approaches; you shall hear him. 70

Enter CORIOLANUS, *marching with drum and colours; the Commoners being with him*

Coriolanus. Hail, lords! I am return'd your soldier,
No more infected with my country's love
Than when I parted hence, but still subsisting
Under your great command. You are to know
That prosperously I have attempted and
With bloody passage led your wars even to
The gates of Rome. Our spoils we have brought home
Do more than counterpoise a full third part
The charges of the action. We have made peace

With no less honour to the Antiates
Than shame to the Romans; and we here deliver,
Subscrib'd by the consuls and patricians,
Together with the seal o' the senate, what
We have compounded on.
Aufidius. Read it not, noble lords,
But tell the traitor, in the high'st degree
He hath abus'd your powers.
Coriolanus. Traitor! how now!
Aufidius. Ay, traitor, Marcius!
Coriolanus. Marcius!
Aufidius. Ay, Marcius, Caius Marcius; dost thou think
I 'll grace thee with that robbery, thy stolen name
Coriolanus in Corioli?
You lords and heads o' the state, perfidiously
He has betray'd your business, and given up,
For certain drops of salt, your city Rome,
I say your city, to his wife and mother;
Breaking his oath and resolution like
A twist of rotten silk, never admitting
Counsel o' the war, but at his nurse's tears
He whin'd and roar'd away your victory,
That pages blush'd at him, and men of heart
Look'd wondering each at other.
Coriolanus. Hear'st thou, Mars?
Aufidius. Name not the god, thou boy of tears!
Coriolanus. Ha!
Aufidius. No more.

Coriolanus. Measureless liar, thou hast made my heart
Too great for what contains it. Boy! O slave! —
Pardon me, lords, 't is the first time that ever
I was forc'd to scold. Your judgments, my grave lords,
Must give this cur the lie; and his own notion —
Who wears my stripes impress'd upon him, that
Must bear my beating to his grave — shall join
To thrust the lie unto him.

1 *Lord.* Peace, both, and hear me speak.

Coriolanus. Cut me to pieces, Volsces; men and lads,
Stain all your edges on me. — Boy! false hound!
If you have writ your annals true, 't is there,
That, like an eagle in a dove-cote, I
Flutter'd your Volscians in Corioli;
Alone I did it. — Boy!

Aufidius. Why, noble lords,
Will you be put in mind of his blind fortune,
Which was your shame, by this unholy braggart,
Fore your own eyes and ears?

All Conspirators. Let him die for 't.

All the People. 'Tear him to pieces.' 'Do it presently.' 'He killed my son.' 'My daughter.' 'He killed my cousin Marcus.' 'He killed my father.'

2 *Lord.* Peace, ho! no outrage! peace!
The man is noble and his fame folds in
This orb o' the earth. His last offences to us

Shall have judicious hearing. — Stand, Aufidius,
And trouble not the peace.
Coriolanus. O that I had him,
With six Aufidiuses, or more, his tribe,
To use my lawful sword!
Aufidius. Insolent villain!
All Conspirators. Kill, kill, kill, kill, kill him!
[*The Conspirators draw, and kill Coriolanus; Aufidius stands on his body.*
Lords. Hold, hold, hold, hold!
Aufidius. My noble masters, hear me speak.
1 *Lord.* O Tullus, —
2 *Lord.* Thou hast done a deed whereat valour will weep.
3 *Lord.* Tread not upon him. — Masters all, be quiet;
Put up your swords.
Aufidius. My lords, when you shall know — as in this rage,
Provok'd by him, you cannot — the great danger
Which this man's life did owe you, you 'll rejoice
That he is thus cut off. Please it your honours
To call me to your senate, I 'll deliver
Myself your loyal servant or endure
Your heaviest censure.
1 *Lord.* Bear from hence his body,
And mourn you for him; let him be regarded
As the most noble corse that ever herald
Did follow to his urn.

2 *Lord.* His own impatience
Takes from Aufidius a great part of blame.
Let 's make the best of it.

Aufidius. My rage is gone,
And I am struck with sorrow. — Take him up. —
Help, three o' the chiefest soldiers ; I 'll be one. —
Beat thou the drum, that it speak mournfully. — 150
Trail your steel pikes. — Though in this city he
Hath widow'd and unchilded many a one
Which to this hour bewail the injury,
Yet he shall have a noble memory. —
Assist.

[*Exeunt, bearing the body of Coriolanus. A dead march sounded.*

NOTES

Roman Victory

NOTES

Introduction

The Metre of the Play. — It should be understood at the outset that *metre*, or the mechanism of verse, is something altogether distinct from the *music* of verse. The one is matter of rule, the other of taste and feeling. Music is not an absolute necessity of verse; the metrical form is a necessity, being that which constitutes the verse.

The plays of Shakespeare (with the exception of rhymed passages, and of occasional songs and interludes) are all in unrhymed or *blank* verse; and the normal form of this blank verse is illustrated by i. 1. 70 of the present play: "Against the Roman state, whose course will on."

This line, it will be seen, consists of ten syllables, with the even syllables (2d, 4th, 6th, 8th, and 10th) accented, the odd syllables (1st, 3d, etc.) being unaccented. Theoretically, it is made up of five *feet* of two syllables each, with the accent on the second syllable. Such a foot is called an *iambus* (plural, *iambuses*, or the Latin *iambi*), and the form of verse is called *iambic*.

This fundamental law of Shakespeare's verse is subject to certain modifications, the most important of which are as follows: —

1. After the tenth syllable an unaccented syllable (or even two such syllables) may be added, forming what is sometimes called a *female* line; as in i. 1. 56: "What work 's, my countrymen, in hand? where go you?" The rhythm is complete with the word *go*, the *you* being an extra eleventh syllable, as it is in the next line also. In i. 3. 45 ("At Grecian sword contemning. — Tell Valeria") we have two extra syllables, the rhythm being complete with the first syllable of *Valeria;* and the same is true of many lines ending with *Aufidius*, *Cominius*, *Volumnia*, etc.

2. The accent in any part of the verse may be shifted from an even to an odd syllable; as in i. 1. 67: "Have the patricians of you. For your wants;" and 69 (a female line): "Strike at the heavens with your staves as lift them." In both lines the accent is shifted from the second to the first syllable. In line 72 the change is in the sixth syllable. It occurs very rarely in the tenth syllable, and seldom in the fourth; and it is not allowable in two successive accented syllables.

3. An extra unaccented syllable may occur in any part of the line; as in i. 1. 68, 73, and 100. In 68 the second syllable of *suffering* is superfluous, in 73 the word *the*, and in 100 the same word twice.

4. Any unaccented syllable, occurring in an even place immediately before or after an even syllable which is properly accented, is reckoned as accented for the purposes of the verse; as, for instance, lines 56, 66, and 76. In 56, the third syllable of *countrymen*, in 66 the third of *charitable*, and in 76 the fourth of *calamity*,

are metrically equivalent to accented syllables. In i. 9. 51 ("In acclamations hyperbolical") and iv. 6. 75 ("In violentest contrariety") all the metrical accents occur in two words; and in v. 6. 90 ("Coriolanus in Corioli") four of them are in two words.

5. In many instances in Shakespeare words must be *lengthened* in order to fill out the rhythm: —

(*a*) In a large class of words in which *e* or *i* is followed by another vowel, the *e* or *i* is made a separate syllable; as *ocean*, *opinion*, *soldier*, *patience*, *partial*, *marriage*, etc. For instance, in this play, i. 1. 89 ("Confess yourselves wondrous malicious") appears to have only nine syllables, but *malicious* is a quadrisyllable; and the same is true of *addition* in i. 9. 72: "To undercrest your good addition." *Soldier* is a trisyllable in i. 1. 117 and v. 6. 71. See also *rebellion* in iii. 1. 167, *precipitation* (six syllables, with three accents) in iii. 3. 102, and other instances mentioned in the notes. This lengthening occurs most frequently at the end of the line.

(*b*) Many monosyllables ending in *r*, *re*, *rs*, *res*, preceded by a long vowel or diphthong, are often made dissyllables; as *fare*, *fear*, *dear*, *fire*, *hair*, *hour*, *more*, *your*, etc. In i. 1. 192: "They 'll sit by the fire, and presume to know," *fire* is a dissyllable, the word *the* being unaccented and superfluous (see on 3 above). If the word is repeated in a verse, it is often both monosyllable and dissyllable; as in *M. of V.* iii. 2. 20: "And so, though yours, not yours. Prove it so," where either *yours* (preferably the first) is a dissyllable, the other being a monosyllable. In *J. C.* iii. 1. 172: "As fire drives out fire, so pity, pity," the first *fire* is a dissyllable.

(*c*) Words containing *l* or *r*, preceded by another consonant, are often pronounced as if a vowel came between or after them; as in *T. of S.* ii. 1. 158: "While she did call me rascal fiddler" [fiddl(e)er]; *All 's Well*, iii. 5. 43: "If you will tarry, holy pilgrim" [pilg(e)rim]; *C. of E.* v. 1. 360: "These are the parents of these children" (childeren, the original form of the word); *W. T.* iv. 4. 76: "Grace and remembrance [rememb(e)rance] be

to you both!" etc. In i. 1. 156 of this play *assembly* is a quadrisyllable; and in i. 9. 17 *country* is a trisyllable.

(*d*) Monosyllabic exclamations (*ay*, *O*, *yea*, *nay*, *hail*, etc.) and monosyllables otherwise emphasized are similarly lengthened; also certain longer words; as *commandement* in *M. of V.* iv. 1. 442; *safety* (trisyllable) in *Ham.* i. 3. 21; *business* (trisyllable, as originally pronounced) in this play, v. 3. 4 (as in *J. C.* iv. 1. 23, etc.), and other words mentioned in the notes to the plays in which they occur.

6. Words are also *contracted* for metrical reasons, like plurals and possessives ending in a sibilant, as *balance*, *horse* (for *horses* and *horse's*), *princess*, *sense*, *marriage* (plural and possessive), *image*, etc. So with many adjectives in the superlative (like *cold'st*, *stern'st*, *kind'st*, *secret'st*, etc.), and certain other words.

7. The *accent* of words is also varied in many instances for metrical reasons. Thus we find both *révenue* and *revénue* in the first scene of *M. N. D.* (lines 6 and 158), *éxile* and *exíle* (see note on i. 6. 35), *éxtreme* and *extréme* (see on iii. 3. 82), *plébeian* and *plebéian* (see on i. 9. 7), *récord* (noun) and *recórd* (see on iv. 6. 51), *púrsue* and *pursúe*, etc.

These instances of variable accent must not be confounded with those in which words were uniformly accented differently in the time of Shakespeare; like *aspéct* (see on v. 3. 32), *impórtune*, *sepúlchre* (verb), *húmane* (see on iii. 1. 327), *perséver* (never *persevére*), *perséverance*, *rheúmatic*, etc.

8. *Alexandrines*, or verses of twelve syllables, with six accents, occur here and there in the plays. They must not be confounded with female lines with two extra syllables (see on 1 above) or with other lines in which two extra unaccented syllables may occur.

9. *Incomplete* verses, of one or more syllables, are scattered through the plays. See i. 1. 64, 88, 93, etc.

10. *Doggerel* measure is used in the very earliest comedies (*L. L. L.* and *C. of E.* in particular) in the mouths of comic

characters, but nowhere else in those plays, and never anywhere in plays written after 1598.

11. *Rhyme* occurs frequently in the early plays, but diminishes with comparative regularity from that period until the latest. Thus, in *L. L. L.* there are about 1100 rhyming verses (about one-third of the whole number), in *M. N. D.* about 900, in *Rich. II.* and *R. and J.* about 500 each, while in *A. and C.* there are only about 40, in *Temp.* only two, and in *W. T.* none at all, except in the chorus introducing act iv. Songs, interludes, and other matter not in ten-syllable measure are not included in this enumeration. In the present play, out of some 2400 ten-syllable verses, only 28 are in rhyme.

Alternate rhymes are found only in the plays written before 1599 or 1600. In *L. L. L.* there are 242 lines, in *M. N. D.* 96 lines, but in *M. of V.* there are only four lines at the end of iii. 2. In *Much Ado* and *A. Y. L.*, we also find a few lines, but none at all in subsequent plays.

Rhymed couplets, or "rhyme-tags," are often found at the end of scenes. In *Ham.* 14 out of 20 scenes, and in *Macb.* 21 out of 28, have such "tags;" but in the latest plays they are not so frequent. The present play has but two, *Temp.* one, and *W. T.* none.

12. In this edition of Shakespeare, the final *-ed* of past tenses and participles *in verse* is printed *-'d* when the word is to be pronounced in the ordinary way; as in *accus'd*, line 90, and *rebell'd*, line 98, of the first scene. But when the metre requires that the *-ed* be made a separate syllable, the *e* is retained; as in *renowned*, ii. 1. 179, 180, where the word is a trisyllable. The only variation from this rule is in verbs like *cry*, *die*, *sue*, etc., the *-ed* of which is very rarely, if ever, made a separate syllable.

Shakespeare's Use of Verse and Prose in the Plays. — This is a subject to which the critics have given very little attention, but it is an interesting study. In the present play we find scenes entirely in verse or in prose, and others in which the

two are mixed. In general, we may say that verse is used for what is distinctly poetical, and prose for what is not poetical. The distinction, however, is not so clearly marked in the earlier as in the later plays. The second scene of *M. of V.*, for instance, is in prose, because Portia and Nerissa are talking about the suitors in a familiar and playful way ; but in *T. G. of V.*, where Julia and Lucetta are discussing the suitors of the former in much the same fashion, the scene is in verse. Dowden, commenting on *Rich. II.*, remarks: "Had Shakespeare written the play a few years later, we may be certain that the gardener and his servants (iii. 4) would not have uttered stately speeches in verse, but would have spoken homely prose, and that humour would have mingled with the pathos of the scene. The same remark may be made with reference to the subsequent scene (v. 5) in which his groom visits the dethroned king in the Tower." Comic characters and those in low life generally speak in prose in the later plays, as Dowden intimates, but in the very earliest ones doggerel verse is much used instead. See on 10 above.

The change from prose to verse is well illustrated in the third scene of *M. of V.* It begins with plain prosaic talk about a business matter ; but when Antonio enters, it rises at once to the higher level of poetry. The sight of Antonio reminds Shylock of his hatred of the Merchant, and the passion expresses itself in verse, the vernacular tongue of poetry. We have a similar change in the first scene of *J. C.*, where, after the quibbling "chaff" of the mechanics about their trades, the mention of Pompey reminds the Tribune of their plebeian fickleness, and his scorn and indignation flame out in most eloquent verse.

The reasons for the choice of prose or verse are not always so clear as in these instances. We are seldom puzzled to explain the prose, but not unfrequently we meet with verse where we might expect prose. As Professor Corson remarks (*Introduction to Shakespeare*, 1889), "Shakespeare adopted verse as the general tenor of his language, and therefore expressed much in verse that is within

the capabilities of prose ; in other words, his verse constantly encroaches upon the domain of prose, but his prose can never be said to encroach upon the domain of verse." If in rare instances we think we find exceptions to this latter statement, and prose actually seems to usurp the place of verse, I believe that careful study of the passage will prove the supposed exception to be apparent rather than real.

Some Books for Teachers and Students.—A few out of the many books that might be commended to the teacher and the critical student are the following: Halliwell-Phillipps's *Outlines of the Life of Shakespeare* (7th ed. 1887); Sidney Lee's *Life of Shakespeare* (1898; for ordinary students the abridged ed. of 1899 is preferable); Rolfe's *Life of Shakespeare* (1904); Schmidt's *Shakespeare Lexicon* (3d ed. 1902); Littledale's ed. of Dyce's *Glossary* (1902); Bartlett's *Concordance to Shakespeare* (1895); Abbott's *Shakespearian Grammar* (1873); Furness's "New Variorum" ed. of the plays (encyclopædic and exhaustive); Dowden's *Shakspere: His Mind and Art* (American ed. 1881); Hudson's *Life, Art, and Characters of Shakespeare* (revised ed. 1882); Mrs. Jameson's *Characteristics of Women* (several eds.; some with the title, *Shakespeare Heroines*); Ten Brink's *Five Lectures on Shakespeare* (1895); Boas's *Shakespeare and His Predecessors* (1895); Dyer's *Folk-lore of Shakespeare* (American ed. 1884); Gervinus's *Shakespeare Commentaries* (Bunnett's translation, 1875); Wordsworth's *Shakespeare's Knowledge of the Bible* (3d ed. 1880); Elson's *Shakespeare in Music* (1901).

Some of the above books will be useful to all readers who are interested in special subjects or in general criticism of Shakespeare. Among those which are better suited to the needs of ordinary readers and students, the following may be mentioned: Mabie's *William Shakespeare: Poet, Dramatist, and Man* (1900); Dowden's *Shakspere Primer* (1877; small but invaluable); Rolfe's *Shakespeare the Boy* (1896; not a mere juvenile book, but useful for reference on the home and school life, the games and sports,

the manners, customs, and folk-lore of the poet's time); Guerber's *Myths of Greece and Rome* (for young students who may need information on mythological allusions not explained in the notes).

H. Snowden Ward's *Shakespeare's Town and Times* (2d ed. 1902) and John Leyland's *Shakespeare Country* (2d ed. 1903) are copiously illustrated books (yet inexpensive) which may be particularly commended for school libraries.

Abbreviations in the Notes. — The abbreviations of the names of Shakespeare's plays will be readily understood; as *T. N.* for *Twelfth Night*, *Cor.* for *Coriolanus*, 3 *Hen. VI.* for *The Third Part of King Henry the Sixth*, etc. *P. P.* refers to *The Passionate Pilgrim; V. and A.* to *Venus and Adonis; L. C.* to *Lover's Complaint;* and *Sonn.* to the *Sonnets.*

Other abbreviations that hardly need explanation are *Cf.* (*confer*, compare), *Fol.* (following), *Id.* (*idem*, the same), and *Prol.* (prologue). The numbers of the lines in the references (except for the present play) are those of the "Globe" edition (the cheapest and best edition of *Shakespeare* in one compact volume), which is now generally accepted as the standard for line-numbers in works of reference (Schmidt's *Lexicon*, Abbott's *Grammar*, Dowden's *Primer*, the publications of the New Shakspere Society, etc.).

The History in the Play as given by Plutarch. — The following are the chief passages in North's *Plutarch* (see p. 9 above), which illustrate the play: —

"The house of the Martians at Rome was of the number of the Patricians, out of the which have sprung many noble personages, whereof Ancus Martius was one, King Numa's daughter's son, who was King of Rome after Tullus Hostilius. Of the same house were Publius and Quintus, who brought to Rome their best water they had, by conduits. Censorinus also came of that family, that was so surnamed, because the people had chosen him Censor twice. . . . Caius Martius, whose life we intend now to write, being left an orphan by his father, was brought up under his mother a widow;

who taught us by experience, that orphanage bringeth many discommodities[1] to a child, but doth not hinder him to become an honest man, and to excel in virtue above the common sort: as they that are meanly born wrongfully do complain, that it is the occasion of their casting away, for that no man in their youth taketh any care of them to see them well brought up, and taught that were meet. This man also is a good proof to confirm some men's opinions: That a rare and excellent wit, untaught, doth bring forth many good and evil things together: as a fat soil that lieth unmanured bringeth forth both herbs and weeds. For this Martius' natural wit and great heart did marvellously stir up his courage to do and attempt notable acts. But on the other side, for lack of education, he was so choleric and impatient, that he would yield to no living creature: which made him churlish, uncivil, and altogether unfit for any man's conversation. Yet men marvelling much at his constancy, that he was never overcome with pleasure nor money, and how he could endure easily all manner of pains and travails:[2] thereupon they well liked and commended his stoutness and temperancy.[3] But for all that they could not be acquainted with him, as one citizen useth to be with another in the city: his behaviour was so unpleasant to them by reason of a certain insolent and stern manner he had, which, because he was too lordly, was disliked. . . .

Act II. *Scene II.* — "The first time he went to the wars, being but a stripling, was when Tarquin surnamed the proud (that had been King of Rome, and was driven out for his pride, after many attempts made by sundry battles to come in again, wherein he was ever overcome) did come to Rome with all the aid of the Latins, and many other people of Italy: even as it were to set up his whole rest[4] upon a battle by them, who with a great and mighty army had undertaken to put him into his kingdom again, not so much to pleasure him, as to overthrow the power of the Romans, whose

[1] Disadvantages.
[2] Labours.
[3] Moderation. Cf. *temperance* in iii. 3. 28.
[4] To rely entirely.

greatness they both feared and envied. In this battle, wherein were many hot and sharp encounters of either party, Martius valiantly fought in the sight of the Dictator : and a Roman soldier being thrown to the ground even hard by him, Martius straight bestrid him, and slew the enemy, with his own hands, that had before overthrown the Roman. Hereupon, after the battle was won, the Dictator did not forget so noble an act, and therefore first of all he crowned Martius with a garland of oaken boughs. For whosoever saveth the life of a Roman, it is a manner among them, to honour him with such a garland. . . .

Act I. *Scene I.* — "Now he being grown to great credit and authority in Rome for his valiantness, it fortuned there grew sedition in the city, because the Senate did favour the rich against the people, who did complain of the sore oppression of usurers, of whom they borrowed money. For those that had little, were yet spoiled of that little they had by their creditors, for lack of ability to pay the usury : who offered their goods to be sold to them that would give most. And such as had nothing left, their bodies were laid hold on, and they were made their bondmen, notwithstanding all the wounds and cuts they shewed, which they had received in many battles, fighting for defence of their country and commonwealth : of the which, the last war they made was against the Sabines, wherein they fought upon the promise the rich men had made them, that from thenceforth they would intreat[1] them more gently, and also upon the word of Marcus Valerius chief of the Senate, who, by authority of the council, and in the behalf of the rich, said they should perform that they had promised. But after that they had faithfully served in this last battle of all, where they overcame their enemies, seeing they were never a whit the better, nor more gently intreated, and that the Senate would give no ear to them, but made as though they had forgotten the former promise, and suffered them to be made slaves and bondmen to their creditors, and besides, to be turned out of all that ever they had : they fell then even to

[1] Treat. Cf. *entreat*, *Rich. III.* iv. 4. 151.

flat rebellion and mutiny, and to stir up dangerous tumults within the city. The Romans' enemies hearing of this rebellion, did straight enter the territories of Rome with a marvellous great power, spoiling and burning all as they came. Whereupon the Senate immediately made open proclamation by sound of trumpet, that all those that were of lawful age to carry weapon, should come and enter their names into the muster-master's book, to go to the wars : but no man obeyed their commandment. Whereupon their chief magistrates and many of the Senate began to be of divers opinions among themselves. For some thought it was reason, they should somewhat yield to the poor people's request, and that they should a little qualify the severity of the law. Other held hard against that opinion, and that was Martius for one. For he alleged, that the creditors' losing their money they had lent was not the worst thing that was herein : but that the lenity that was favoured was a beginning of disobedience, and that the proud attempt of the communalty was, to abolish law, and to bring all to confusion. Therefore he said, if the Senate were wise, they should betimes prevent[1] and quench this ill-favoured and worst meant beginning. The Senate met many days in consultation about it : but in the end they concluded nothing. The poor common people, seeing no redress, gathered themselves one day together ; and one encouraging another, they all forsook the city, and encamped themselves upon a hill, called at that day the Holy Hill, along the river of Tiber, offering no creature any hurt or violence, or making any shew of actual rebellion, saving that they cried as they went up and down, that the rich men had driven them out of the city, and that throughout all Italy they might find air, water, and ground to bury them in. Moreover, they said, to dwell at Rome was nothing else but to be slain, or hurt with continual wars and fighting, for defence of the rich men's goods.

"The Senate, being afraid of their departure, did send unto them certain of the pleasantest old men, and the most acceptable to the

[1] Anticipate.

people among them. Of those Menenius Agrippa was he, who was sent for chief man of the message from the Senate. He, after many good persuasions and gentle requests made to the people, on behalf of the Senate, knit up his oration in the end with a notable tale, in this manner: That 'on a time all the members of man's body did rebel against the belly, complaining of it, that it only remained in the midst of the body without doing any thing, neither did bear any labour to the maintenance of the rest: whereas all other parts and members did labour painfully, and were very careful, to satisfy the appetites and desires of the body. And so the belly, all this notwithstanding, laughed at their folly, and said: It is true, I first receive all meats that nourish man's body: but afterwards I send it again to the nourishment of other parts of the same. Even so (quoth he) O you, my masters, and citizens of Rome, the reason is alike between the Senate and you. For matters being well digested, and their counsels thoroughly examined, touching the benefit of the commonwealth, the Senators are cause of the common commodity[1] that cometh unto every one of you.' These persuasions pacified the people conditionally, that the Senate would grant there should be yearly chosen five Magistrates, which they now call Tribuni plebis, whose office should be to defend the poor people from violence and oppression. So Junius Brutus and Sicinius Vellutus were the first tribunes of the people that were chosen, who had only been the causers and procurers of this sedition. Hereupon the city being grown again to good quiet and unity, the people immediately went to the wars, shewing that they had a good will to do better than ever they did, and to be very willing to obey the Magistrates in that they would command concerning the wars.

"Martius also, though it liked him nothing[2] to see the greatness of the people thus increased, considering it was to the prejudice and imbasing[3] of the Nobility, and also saw that other noble Patricians were troubled as well as himself: he did persuade the Patricians to shew themselves no less forward and willing to fight for

[1] General advantage. [2] Did not at all please him. [3] Humiliation.

their country than the common people were: and to let them know by their deeds and acts, that they did not so much pass[1] the people in power and riches, as they did exceed them in true nobility and valiantness.

ACT I. *Scenes II. IV.–X.* — "In the country of the Volsces, against whom the Romans made war at that time, there was a principal city and of most fame, that was called Corioles, before the which the Consul Cominius did lay siege. Wherefore all the other Volsces, fearing lest that city should be taken by assault, they came from all parts of the country to save it, intending to give the Romans battle before the city, and to give an onset on them in two several places. The Consul Cominius, understanding this, divided his army also into two parts; and taking the one part with himself, he marched towards them that were drawing to the city out of the country: and the other part of his army he left in the camp with Titus Latius[2] (one of the valiantest men the Romans had at that time) to resist those that would make any sally out of the city upon them. So the Coriolans, making small account of them that lay in camp before the city, made a sally out upon them, in the which at the first the Coriolans had the better, and drave the Romans back again into the trenches of their camp. But Martius being there at that time, running out of the camp with a few men with him, he slew the first enemies he met withal, and made the rest of them stay upon the sudden, crying out to the Romans that had turned their backs, and calling them again to fight with a loud voice. For he was even such another, as Cato would have a soldier and a captain to be, not only terrible and fierce to lay about him, but to make the enemy afeard with the sound of his voice, and the grimness of his countenance. Then there flocked about him immediately a great number of Romans: whereat the enemies were so afeard that they gave back presently.[3] But Martius, not staying so, did chase and follow them to their own gates, that fled for life. And

[1] Surpass; as in *R. and J.* i. 1. 242: "who pass'd that passing fair," etc. [2] Lartius. [3] At once. Cf. ii. 3. 258, etc.

there perceiving that the Romans retired back, for the great number of darts and arrows which flew about their ears from the walls of the city, and that there was not one man amongst them that durst venture himself to follow the flying enemies into their city, for that it was full of men of war very well armed and appointed, he did encourage his fellows with words and deeds, crying out to them, 'that fortune had opened the gates of the city, more for the followers than the fliers.' But all this notwithstanding, few had the hearts to follow him. Howbeit Martius, being in the throng amongst the enemies, thrust himself into the gates of the city, and entered the same among them that fled, without that any one of them durst at the first turn their face upon him, or offer to stay him. But he, looking about him, and seeing he was entered the city with very few men to help him, and perceiving he was environed by his enemies that gathered round about to set upon him, did things, as it is written, wonderful and incredible, as well for the force of his hand, as also for the agility of his body; and with a wonderful courage and valiantness he made a lane through the midst of them, and overthrew also those he laid at:[1] that some he made run to the furthest part of the city, and other for fear he made yield themselves, and to let fall their weapons before him. By this means Martius, that was gotten out, had some leisure to bring the Romans with more safety into the city. The city being taken in this sort, the most part of the soldiers began incontinently to spoil, to carry away, and to look up the booty they had won. But Martius was marvellous angry with them, and cried out on them, that it was no time now to look after spoil, and to run straggling here and there to enrich themselves, whilst the other Consul and their fellow-citizens peradventure were fighting with their enemies: and how that, leaving the spoil, they should seek to wind themselves out of danger and peril. Howbeit, cry and say to them what he could, very few of them would hearken to him. Wherefore taking those that willingly offered themselves to follow him, he went out of the

[1] Attacked.

city, and took his way toward that part where he understood the rest of the army was, exhorting and intreating them by the way that followed him, not to be fainthearted; and oft holding up his hands to heaven, he besought the gods to be gracious and favourable unto him, that he might come in time to the battle, and in a good hour to hazard his life in defence of his countrymen. Now the Romans when they were put in battle ray,[1] and ready to take their targets on their arms, and to gird them upon their arming-coats, had a custom to make their wills at that very instant, without any manner of writing, naming him only whom they would make their heir in the presence of three or four witnesses. Martius came just to that reckoning, whilst the soldiers were doing after that sort, and that the enemies were approached so near, as one stood in view of the other. When they saw him at his first coming all bloody, and in a sweat, and but with a few men following him, some thereupon began to be afeard. But soon after, when they saw him run with a lively cheer to the Consul, and to take him by the hand, declaring how he had taken the city of Corioles, and that they saw the Consul Cominius also kiss and imbrace him, then there was not a man but took heart again to him, and began to be of good courage; some hearing him report, from point to point, the happy success of this exploit, and other also conjecturing it by seeing their gestures afar off. Then they all began to call upon the Consul to march forward, and to delay no longer, but to give charge upon the enemy. Martius asked him how the order of their enemy's battle was, and on which side they had placed their best fighting men. The Consul made him answer, that he thought the bands which were in the vaward[2] of their battle were those of the Antiates, whom they esteemed to be the warlikest men, and which, for

[1] Array. Cf. Spenser, *F. Q.* v. 11. 34: —

> "And all the damzels of that towne in ray
> Come dauncing forth," etc.

[2] Vanguard. Cf. i. 6. 53 below.

valiant courage, would give no place to any of the host of their enemies. Then prayed Martius to be set directly against them. The Consul granted him, greatly praising his courage. Then Martius, when both armies came almost to join, advanced himself a good space before his company, and went so fiercely to give charge on the vaward that came right against him, that they could stand no longer in his hands: he made such a lane through them, and opened a passage into the battle[1] of the enemies. But the two wings of either side turned one to the other, to compass him in between them: which the Consul Cominius perceiving, he sent thither straight of the best soldiers he had about him. So the battle was marvellous bloody about Martius, and in a very short space many were slain in the place. But in the end the Romans were so strong, that they distressed the enemies, and brake their array: and scattering them, made them fly. Then they prayed Martius that he would retire the camp, because they saw he was able to do no more, he was already so wearied with the great pain he had taken,[2] and so faint with the great wounds he had upon him. But Martius answered them, that it was not for conquerors to yield, nor to be fainthearted: and thereupon began afresh to chase those that fled, until such time as the army of the enemies was utterly overthrown, and numbers of them slain and taken prisoners.

"The next morning betimes, Martius went to the Consul, and the other Romans with him. There the Consul Cominius going up to his chair of state, in the presence of the whole army, gave thanks to the gods for so great, glorious, and prosperous a victory: then he spake to Martius, whose valiantness he commended beyond the moon, both for that he himself saw him do with his eyes, as also for that Martius had reported unto him. So in the end he willed Martius, that he should choose out of all the horses they had taken of their enemies, and of all their goods they had won (whereof there was great store) ten of every sort which he liked best, before any distribution should be made to other. Besides this great hon-

[1] Battalion. [2] Effort he had made.

ourable offer he had made him, he gave him, in testimony that he had won that day the price of prowess above all other, a goodly horse with a caparison, and all furniture[1] to him: which the whole army beholding, did marvellously praise and commend. But Martius, stepping forth, told the Consul he most thankfully accepted the gift of his horse, and was a glad man besides, that his service had deserved his General's commendation: and as for his other offer, which was rather a mercenary reward than a honourable recompence, he would have none of it, but was contented to have his equal part with the other soldiers. 'Only, this grace (said he) I crave and beseech you to grant me. Among the Volsces there is an old friend and host of mine, an honest wealthy man, and now a prisoner; who, living before in great wealth in his own country, liveth now a poor prisoner, in the hands of his enemies: and yet notwithstanding all this his misery and misfortune, it would do me great pleasure if I could save him from this one danger, to keep him from being sold as a slave.' The soldiers hearing Martius' words, made a marvellous great shout among them, and there were more that wondered at his great contentation[2] and abstinence, when they saw so little covetousness in him, than they were that highly praised and extolled his valiantness. For even they themselves that did somewhat malice[3] and envy his glory, to see him thus honoured and passingly[4] praised, did think him so much the more worthy of an honourable recompence for his valiant service, as the more carelessly he refused the great offer made unto him for his profit; and they esteemed more the virtue that was in him, that made him refuse such rewards, than that which made them to be offered to him, as unto a worthy person. For it is far more commendable, to use riches well, than to be valiant: and yet it is better not to desire them than to use them well.

[1] Equipments. [2] Moderation.

[3] Begrudge. S. does not use the verb, but we find it in Jonson, Daniel, Spenser, and other writers of the time.

[4] Surpassingly, exceedingly.

"After this shout and noise of the assembly was somewhat appeased, the Consul Cominius began to speak in this sort: 'we cannot compel Martius to take these gifts we offer him if he will not receive them, but we will give him such a reward for the noble service he hath done, as he cannot refuse. Therefore, we do order and decree, that henceforth he be called Coriolanus, unless his valiant acts have won him that name before our nomination.' And so ever since, he still bare the third name of Coriolanus. . . .

ACT I. *Scene I.* — "Now when this war was ended,[1] the flatterers of the people began to stir up sedition again, without any new occasion, or just matter offered of complaint. For they did ground this second insurrection against the Nobility and Patricians upon the people's misery and misfortune, that could not but fall out,[2] by reason of the former discord and sedition between them and the Nobility. Because the most part of the arable land, within the territory of Rome, was become heathy and barren for lack of ploughing, for that they had no time nor mean to cause corn to be brought them out of other countries to sow, by reason of their wars; which made the extreme dearth they had among them. Now those busy prattlers that sought the people's good-will by such flattering words, perceiving great scarcity of corn to be within the city: and though there had been plenty enough, yet the common people had no money to buy it: they spread abroad false tales and rumours against the Nobility, that they, in revenge of the people, had practised[3] and procured the extreme dearth among them. Furthermore, in the midst of this stir, there came ambassadors to Rome from the city of Velitres, that offered up their city

[1] As Wright remarks, the description of the condition of the Roman people at the opening of the play seems to have been taken in part from Plutarch's account of this later insurrection as well as from that referred to in the passage on p. 182 above.

[2] That *fall out* here means *take place* is clear from Amyot, who has — "qui estoyent necessairement ensuyuis de leurs diuisions," etc.

[3] Plotted.

to the Romans, and prayed them they would send new inhabitants to replenish the same: because the plague had been so extreme among them, and had killed such a number of them, as there was not left alive the tenth person of the people that had been there before. So the wise men of Rome began to think, that the necessity of the Velitrians fell out in a most happy hour; and how, by this occasion, it was very meet, in so great a scarcity of victuals, to disburden Rome of a great number of citizens: and by this means as well to take away this new sedition, and utterly to rid it out of the city, as also to clear the same of many mutinous and seditious persons, being the superfluous ill humours that grievously fed this disease. Hereupon the Consuls pricked out[1] all those by a bill, whom they intended to send to Velitres, to go dwell there as in form of a colony: and they levied out all the rest that remained in the city of Rome, a great number to go against the Volsces, hoping, by mean of foreign war, to pacify their sedition at home. Moreover they imagined, when the poor with the rich, and the mean sort with the Nobility, should by this device be abroad in the wars, and in one camp, and in one service, and in one like danger: that then they would be more quiet and loving together. But Sicinius and Brutus, two seditious Tribunes, spake against either of these devices, and cried out upon the noble men, that under the gentle name of a Colony, they would cloak and colour the most cruel and unnatural fact[2] as might be: because they sent their poor citizens into a sore infected city and pestilent air, full of dead bodies unburied, and there also to dwell under the tuition[3] of a strange god, that had so cruelly persecuted his people. 'This were (said they) even as much, as if the Senate should headlong cast down the people into a most bottomless pit; and are not yet contented to have famished some of the poor citizens heretofore to death, and

[1] Marked down all those in a list.

[2] Evil deed, crime; the sense in which S. also generally uses it.

[3] Tutelary power, guardianship; as in *Much Ado*, i. 1. 283, the only instance of the word in S.

to put other of them even to the mercy of the plague: but afresh they have procured a voluntary war, to the end they would leave behind no kind of misery and ill, wherewith the poor silly people should not be plagued, and only because they are weary to serve the rich.' The common people, being set on a broil and bravery[1] with these words, would not appear when the Consuls called their names by a bill, to prest[2] them for the wars, neither would they be sent out to this new colony: insomuch as the Senate knew not well what to say or to do in the matter.

"Martius then, who was now grown to great credit, and a stout man besides, and of great reputation with the noblest men of Rome, rose up, and openly spake against these flattering Tribunes. And for the replenishing of the city of Velitres, he did compel those that were chosen, to go thither and to depart the city, upon great penalties to him that should disobey: but to the wars the people by no means would be brought or constrained. So Martius, taking his friends and followers with him, and such as he could by fair words intreat to go with him, did run certain forays into the dominion of the Antiates, where he met with great plenty of corn, and had a marvellous great spoil, as well of cattle as of men he had taken prisoners, whom he brought away with him, and reserved nothing for himself. Afterwards, having brought back again all his men that went out with him, safe and sound to Rome, and every man rich and loaden with spoil: then the home-tarriers and house-doves that kept[3] Rome still, began to repent them that it was not their hap to go with him, and so envied both them that had sped so well in this journey; and also, of malice to Martius, they spited[4] to see his credit and estimation increase still more and more, because they accounted him to be a great hinderer of the people.

Act II. *Scene II.* — "Shortly after this, Martius stood for the Consulship: and the common people favoured his suit, thinking it would be a shame to them to deny and refuse the chiefest noble

[1] Insolence. [2] Press. [3] Remained in. [4] Were envious.

man of blood, and most worthy person of Rome, and specially him that had done so great service and good to the commonwealth. For the custom of Rome was at that time, that such as did sue for any office, should for certain days before be in the market-place, only with a poor gown on their backs, and without any coat underneath, to pray the citizens to remember them at the day of election : which was thus devised, either to move the people the more, by requesting them in such mean apparel, or else because they might shew them their wounds they had gotten in the wars in the service of the commonwealth, as manifest marks and testimonies of their valiantness. . . . Now Martius, following this custom, shewed many wounds and cuts upon his body, which he had received in seventeen years' service at the wars, and in many sundry battles, being ever the foremost man that did set out feet[1] to fight. So that there was not a man among the people but was ashamed of himself, to refuse so valiant a man: and one of them said to another, 'we must needs choose him Consul, there is no remedy.'

Act III. *Scenes I.–III.* — "But when the day of election was come, and that Martius came to the market-place with great pomp, accompanied with all the Senate and the whole Nobility of the city about him, who sought to make him Consul with the greatest instance[2] and intreaty they could, or ever attempted for any man or matter: then the love and good-will of the common people turned straight to an hate and envy toward him, fearing to put this office of sovereign authority into his hands, being a man somewhat partial towards the Nobility, and of great credit and authority amongst the Patricians, and as one they might doubt[3] would take away altogether the liberty from the people. Whereupon, for these considerations, they refused Martius in the end, and made two other that were suitors, Consuls. The Senate, being marvellously offended with the people, did account the shame of this refusal rather to redound to themselves than to Martius: but Martius

[1] Advance. [2] Urgency. [3] Fear, suspect. Cf. iii. 1. 152 below.

took it in far worse part than the Senate, and was out of all patience. For he was a man too full of passion and choler, too much given over to self-will and opinion,[1] as one of a high mind and great courage, that lacked the gravity and affability that is gotten with judgment of learning and reason, which only is to be looked for in a governor of State: and that remembered not how wilfulness is the thing of the world, which a governor of a commonwealth, for pleasing, should shun, being that which Plato called 'solitariness;' as in the end, all men that are wilfully given to a self-opinion and obstinate mind, and who will never yield to other's reason but to their own, remain without company, and forsaken of all men. For a man that will live in the world must needs have patience, which lusty bloods make but a mock at. So Martius, being a stout man of nature, that never yielded in any respect, as one thinking that to overcome always and to have the upper hand in all matters, was a token of magnanimity and of no base and faint courage, which spitteth out anger from the most weak and passioned part of the heart, much like the matter of an impostume:[2] went home to his house, full freighted with spite and malice against the people, being accompanied with all the lustiest young gentlemen, whose minds were nobly bent, as those that came of noble race, and commonly used for to follow and honour him. But then specially they flocked about him, and kept him company to his much harm, for they did but kindle and inflame his choler more and more, being sorry with him for the injury the people offered him; because he was their captain and leader to the wars, that taught them all martial discipline, and stirred up in them a noble emulation of honour and valiantness, and yet, without envy, praising them that deserved best.

"In the mean season there came great plenty of corn to Rome, that had been bought, part in Italy, and part was sent out of Sicily, as given by Gelon the tyrant of Syracusa: so that many stood in great hope, that the dearth of victuals being holpen, the

[1] Self-opinion, self-conceit. [2] Abscess.

civil dissension would also cease. The Senate sat in council upon it immediately; the common people stood also about the palace where the council was kept, gaping what resolution[1] would fall out: persuading themselves that the corn they had bought should be sold good cheap,[2] and that which was given should be divided by the poll, without paying any penny; and the rather, because certain of the Senators amongst them did so wish and persuade the same. But Martius, standing upon his feet, did somewhat sharply take up those who went about to gratify the people therein: and called them people-pleasers, and traitors to the Nobility. 'Moreover,' he said, 'they nourished against themselves the naughty[3] seed and cockle[4] of insolence and sedition, which had been sowed and scattered abroad amongst the people, which they should have cut off, if they had been wise, in their growth: and not (to their own destruction) have suffered the people to establish a magistrate for themselves, of so great power and authority as that man had to whom they had granted it. Who was also to be feared, because he obtained what he would, and did nothing but what he listed, neither passed for[5] any obedience to the Consuls, but lived in all liberty; acknowledging no superior to command him, saving the only heads and authors of their faction, whom he called his magistrates. Therefore,' said he, 'they that gave counsel and persuaded, that the corn should be given out to the common people *gratis*, as they used to do in the cities of Greece, where the people had more absolute power, did but only nourish their disobedience, which would break out in the end, to the utter ruin and overthrow of the whole state. For they will not think it is done in recompence of their service past, sithence[6] they know well enough they have so oft refused to go to the wars when they were commanded: neither for their mutinies when they went with us, whereby they have rebelled and forsaken their country: neither for their accusations which their flatterers have preferred unto them, and they have re-

[1] Decision. [3] Evil. [5] Professed.
[2] Cheaply. [4] See on iii. 1. 70 below. [6] Since. Cf. iii. 1. 47 below.

ceived, and made good against the Senate : but they will rather judge, we give and grant them this as abasing ourselves, and standing in fear of them, and glad to flatter them every way. By this means their disobedience will still grow worse and worse : and they will never leave to practise new sedition and uproars. Therefore it were a great folly for us, methinks, to do it : yea, shall I say more ? we should, if we were wise, take from them their Tribuneship, which most manifestly is the embasing of the Consulship, and the cause of the division of the city. The state whereof, as it standeth, is not now as it was wont to be, but becometh dismembered in two factions, which maintains always civil dissension and discord between us, and will never suffer us again to be united into one body.' Martius dilating the matter with many such like reasons, won all the young men, and almost all the rich men to his opinion : insomuch as they rang it out,[1] that he was the only man, and alone in the city, who stood out against the people, and never flattered them. There were only a few old men that spake against him, fearing lest some mischief might fall out upon it, as indeed there followed no great good afterward. For the Tribunes of the people, being present at this consultation of the Senate, when they saw that the opinion of Martius was confirmed with the more voices, they left the Senate, and went down to the people, crying out for help, and that they would assemble to save their Tribunes. Hereupon the people ran on head[2] in tumult together, before whom the words that Martius spake in the Senate were openly reported : which the people so stomached,[3] that even in that fury they were ready to fly upon the whole Senate. But the Tribunes laid all the fault and burthen wholly upon Martius, and sent their sergeants forthwith to arrest him, presently to appear in person before the people, to answer the words he had spoken in the Senate. Martius stoutly withstood these officers that came to arrest him. Then the Tribunes in their own persons, accompanied with the Ædiles, went to fetch him by force, and laid violent

[1] Cried aloud. Cf. 1 *Hen. VI.* iv. 2. 41. [2] Ahead. [3] Resented.

hands upon him. Howbeit the noble Patricians gathering together about him, made the Tribunes give back, and laid sore upon the Ædiles : so far for that time the night parted them, and the tumult appeased. The next morning betimes, the Consuls seeing the people in an uproar, running to the market-place out of all parts of the city, they were afraid lest all the city would together by the ears : wherefore assembling the Senate in all haste, they declared how it stood them upon,[1] to appease the fury of the people with some gentle words or grateful decrees in their favour : and moreover, like wise men they should consider, it was now no time to stand at defence and in contention, nor yet to fight for honour against the commonalty, they being fallen to so great an extremity, and offering such imminent danger. Wherefore they were to consider temperately of things, and to deliver some present and gentle pacification. The most part of the Senators that were present at this council, thought this opinion best, and gave their consents unto it. Whereupon the Consuls rising out of council, went to speak unto the people as gently as they could, and they did pacify their fury and anger, purging the Senate of all the unjust accusations laid upon them, and used great modesty[2] in persuading them, and also in reproving the faults they had committed. And as for the rest, that touched the sale of corn, they promised there should be no disliking[3] offered them in the price. So the most part of the people being pacified, and appearing so plainly by the great silence that was among them, as yielding to the Consuls and liking well of[4] their words : the Tribunes then of the people rose out of their seats, and said : ' Forasmuch as the Senate yielded unto reason, the people also for their part, as became them, did likewise give place unto them : but notwithstanding, they would that Martius should come in person to answer to the articles they had devised. First, whether he had not solicited and procured the Senate to change the present state of the commonweal, and to take the

[1] Concerned them. Cf. iii. 2. 52 below.
[2] Moderation.
[3] Displeasure.
[4] Being pleased with.

sovereign authority out of the people's hands? Next, when he was sent for by authority of their officers, why he did contemptuously resist and disobey? Lastly, seeing he had driven and beaten the Ædiles into the market-place before all the world: if, in doing this, he had not done as much as in him lay, to raise civil wars, and to set one citizen against another?' And this was spoken to one of these two ends, either that Martius, against his nature, should be constrained to humble himself and to abase his haughty and fierce mind: or else, if he continued still in his stoutness, he should incur the people's displeasure and ill-will so far, that he should never possibly win them again. Which they hoped would rather fall out so, than otherwise: as indeed they guessed unhappily, considering Martius' nature and disposition.

"So Martius came and presented himself to answer their accusations against him, and the people held their peace, and gave attentive ear, to hear what he would say. But where they thought to have heard very humble and lowly words come from him, he began not only to use his wonted boldness of speaking (which of itself was very rough and unpleasant, and did more aggravate his accusation, than purge his innocency) but also gave himself in his words to thunder, and look therewithal so grimly, as though he made no reckoning of the matter. This stirred coals among the people, who were in wonderful fury at it, and their hate and malice grew so toward him, that they could hold no longer, bear, nor endure his bravery[1] and careless boldness. Whereupon Sicinius, the cruellest and stoutest of the Tribunes, after he had whispered a little with his companions, did openly pronounce, in the face of all the people, Martius as condemned by the Tribunes to die. Then presently he commanded the Ædiles to apprehend him, and carry him straight to the rock Tarpeian, and to cast him headlong down the same. When the Ædiles come to lay hands upon Martius to do that they were commanded, divers of the people themselves thought it too cruel and violent a deed. The noblemen, being much troubled to

[1] Audacity. See p. 192 above.

see so much force and rigour used, began to cry aloud, 'help Martius:' so those that laid hands on him being repulsed, they compassed him in round among themselves, and some of them, holding up their hands to the people, besought them not to handle him thus cruelly. But neither their words nor crying out could aught prevail, the tumult and hurlyburly was so great, until such time as the Tribunes' own friends and kinsmen, weighing with themselves the impossibleness to convey Martius to execution without great slaughter and murder of the nobility, did persuade and advise not to proceed in so violent and extraordinary a sort, as to put such a man to death without lawful process in law, but that they should refer the sentence of his death to the free voice of the people. Then Sicinius, bethinking himself a little, did ask the Patricians, for what cause they took Martius out of the officers' hands that went to do execution? The Patricians asked him again, why they would of themselves so cruelly and wickedly put to death so noble and valiant a Roman as Martius was, and that without law and justice? 'Well then,' said Sicinius, 'if that be the matter, let there be no quarrel or dissension against the people: for they do grant your demand, that his cause shall be heard according to the law. Therefore,' said he to Martius, 'we do will[1] and charge you to appear before the people, the third day of our next sitting and assembly here, to make your purgation for such articles as shall be objected against you, that by free voice the people may give sentence upon you as shall please them.' The noblemen were glad then of the adjournment, and were much pleased they had gotten Martius out of this danger. In the mean space, before the third day of their next session came about, the same being kept every ninth day continually at Rome, whereupon[2] they call it now in Latin *Nundinæ:* there fell out war against the Antiates, which gave some hope to the nobility that this adjournment would come to little effect, thinking that this war would hold them so long, as that the fury of the people against him would be well suaged,[3] or

[1] Require. [2] Wherefore. [3] Assuaged.

utterly forgotten, by reason of the trouble of the wars. But contrary to expectation, the peace was concluded presently with the Antiates, and the people returned again to Rome. Then the Patricians assembled oftentimes together, to consult how they might stand to[1] Martius, and keep the Tribunes from occasion to cause the people to mutine[2] again, and rise against the Nobility. And there Appius Claudius (one that was taken ever as an heavy enemy to the people) did avow and protest, that they would utterly abase the authority of the Senate, and destroy the commonweal, if they would suffer the common people to have authority by voices to give judgment against the Nobility. On the other side again, the most ancient Senators, and such as were given to favour the common people, said: 'that when the people should see they had authority of life or death in their hands, they would not be so cruel and fierce, but gentle and civil. More also, that it was not for contempt of Nobility or the Senate that they sought to have the authority of justice in their hands, as a pre-eminence and prerogative of honour: but because they feared, that themselves should be contemned and hated of the Nobility. So as[3] they were persuaded, that so soon as they gave them authority to judge by voices, they would leave all envy and malice to condemn any.' Martius, seeing the Senate in great doubt how to resolve, partly for the love and goodwill the nobility did bear him, and partly for the fear they stood in of the people: asked aloud of the Tribunes, 'what matter they would burden him with?' The Tribunes answered him, 'that they would shew how he did aspire to be King, and would prove that all his actions tended to usurp tyrannical power over Rome.' Martius with that, rising upon his feet, said: 'that thereupon[4] he did willingly offer himself to the people, to be tried upon that accusation: and that if it were proved by[5] him, he had so much as once thought of any such matter, that he would then refuse no kind of punishment they would offer him: conditionally (quoth he) that you

[1] Stand by, support. [2] Mutiny. [3] So that.
[4] On that count. [5] About, concerning.

charge me with nothing else beside, and that ye do not also abuse the Senate.' They promised they would not. Under these conditions the judgment was agreed upon, and the people assembled.

"And first of all the Tribunes would in any case (whatsoever became[1] of it) that the people should proceed to give their voices by Tribes, and not by hundreds: for by this means the multitude of the poor needy people (and all such rabble as had nothing to lose, and had less regard of honesty before their eyes) came to be of greater force (because their voices were numbered by the poll) than the noble honest citizens, whose persons and purse did dutifully serve the commonwealth in their wars. And then, when the Tribunes saw they could not prove he went about[2] to make himself King, they began to broach afresh the former words that Martius had spoken in the Senate, in hindering the distribution of the corn at mean[3] price unto the common people, and persuading also to take the office of Tribuneship from them. And for the third, they charged him anew, that he had not made the common distribution of the spoil he had gotten in the invading the territories of the Antiates: but had of his own authority divided it among them who were with him in that journey. But this matter was most strange of all to Martius, looking least to have been burdened with that as with any matter of offence. Whereupon being burdened on the sudden, and having no ready excuse to make even at that instant: he began to fall a praising of the soldiers that had served with him in that journey. But those that were not with him, being the greater number, cried out so loud, and made such a noise, that he could not be heard. To conclude, when they came to tell[4] the voices of the Tribes, there were three voices odd, which condemned him to be banished for ever. After declaration of the sentence, the people made such joy, as they never rejoiced more for any battle they had won upon their enemies, they were so brave and lively, and went home so jocundly from the assembly, for triumph of this sentence.

[1] Came. [2] Endeavoured. [3] Low. [4] Count.

Act IV. *Scenes I. II. IV.* — "The Senate again, in contrary manner, were as sad and heavy, repenting themselves beyond measure, that they had not rather determined to have done and suffered anything whatsoever, before the common people should so arrogantly and outrageously have abused their authority. There needed no difference of garments, I warrant you, nor outward shows, to know a Plebeian from a Patrician, for they were easily discerned by their looks. For he that was on the people's side looked cheerfully on the matter: but he that was sad and hung down his head, he was sure of the noblemen's side: saving Martius alone, who neither in his countenance nor in his gait did ever shew himself abashed, or once let fall his great courage: but he only, of all other gentlemen that were angry at his fortune, did outwardly shew no manner of passion, nor care at all of himself. Not that he did patiently bear and temper his evil hap in respect of any reason he had, or by his quiet condition: but because he was so carried away with the vehemency of anger and desire of revenge, that he had no sense nor feeling of the hard state he was in: which the common people judge not to be sorrow, although indeed it be the very same. For when sorrow (as you would say) is set on fire, then it is converted into spite and malice, and driveth away for that time all faintness of heart and natural fear. And this is the cause why the choleric man is so altered and mad in his actions, as a man set on fire with a burning ague: for when a man's heart is troubled within, his pulse will beat marvellous strongly. Now that Martius was even in that taking[1] it appeared true soon after by his doings. For when he was come home to his house again, and had taken his leave of his mother and wife, finding them weeping and shrieking out for sorrow, and had also comforted and persuaded them to be content with his chance: he went immediately to the gate of the city, accompanied with a great number of Patricians, that brought him thither, from whence he went on his way with three or four of his friends only, taking nothing with him, nor requesting

[1] Fit of anger. Cf. *R. of L.* 453.

anything of any man. So he remained a few days in the country at his houses, turmoiled with sundry sorts and kinds of thoughts, such as the fire of his choler did stir up.

"In the end, seeing he could resolve no way to take a profitable or honourable course, but only was pricked forward still to be revenged of the Romans: he thought to raise up some great wars against them, by their nearest neighbours. Whereupon he thought it his best way, first to stir up the Volsces against them, knowing they were yet able enough in strength and riches to encounter them, notwithstanding their former losses they had received not long before, and that their power was not so much impaired, as their malice and desire was increased to be revenged of the Romans. Now in the city of Antium there was one called Tullus Aufidius, who for his riches, as also for his nobility and valiantness, was honoured among the Volsces as a king. Martius knew very well that Tullus did more malice[1] and envy him than he did all the Romans besides: because that many times, in battles where they met, they were ever at the encounter one against another, like lusty courageous youths striving in all emulation of honour, and had encountered many times together. Insomuch as, besides the common quarrel between them, there was bred a marvellous private hate one against another. Yet notwithstanding, considering that Tullus Aufidius was a man of great mind, and that he above all other of the Volsces most desired revenge of the Romans, for the injuries they had done unto them: he did an act that confirmed the words of an ancient poet to be true, who said:[2] —

"'It is a thing full hard, man's anger to withstand,
If it be stiffly bent to take an enterprise in hand.
For then most men will have the thing that they desire,
Although it cost their lives therefore, such force hath wicked ire.'

[1] Hate. See p. 189 above.

[2] Clough says it is from Heraclitus, and quoted in two other places by Plutarch, and also by Aristotle.

And so did he. For he disguised himself in such array and attire, as he thought no man could ever have known him for the person he was, seeing him in that apparel he had upon his back: and as Homer said of Ulysses:[1] —

"'So did he enter into the enemies' town.'

It was even twilight when he entered the city of Antium, and many people met him in the streets, but no man knew him. So he went directly to Tullus Aufidius' house, and when he came thither, he got him up straight to the chimney-hearth, and sat him down, and spake not a word to any man, his face all muffled over. They of the house spying him, wondered what he should be, and yet they durst not bid him rise. For ill-favouredly muffled and disguised as he was, yet there appeared a certain majesty in his countenance and in his silence: whereupon they went to Tullus, who was at supper, to tell him of the strange disguising of this man. Tullus rose presently from the board, and coming towards him, asked him what he was, and wherefore he came. Then Martius unmuffled himself, and after he had paused awhile, making no answer, he said unto him: 'If thou knowest me not yet, Tullus, and, seeing me, dost not perhaps believe me to be the man I am indeed, I must of necessity beray[2] myself to be that I am. I am Caius Martius, who hath done to thyself particularly, and to all the Volsces generally, great hurt and mischief, which I cannot deny for[3] my surname of Coriolanus that I bear. For I never had other benefit nor recompence of the true and painful[4] service I have done, and the extreme dangers I have been in, but this only surname: a good memory and witness of the malice and displeasure thou shouldest bear me. Indeed the name only remaineth with me: for the rest the envy and cruelty of the people of Rome have taken from me, by the sufferance of the dastardly nobility and magistrates, who have forsaken me, and let me

[1] The passage is from Helen's description of Ulysses (*Odys.* iv. 246).
[2] Reveal. Cf. v. 3. 95 below. [3] Because of.
[4] Toilsome. Cf. iv. 5. 74 below.

be banished by the people. This extremity hath now driven me to come as a poor suitor, to take thy chimney-hearth, not of any hope I have to save my life thereby: for if I had feared death, I would not have come hither to have put myself in hazard: but pricked forward [1] with desire to be revenged of them that thus have banished me; which now I do begin, in putting my person into the hands of their enemies. Wherefore, if thou hast any heart to be wrecked [2] of the injuries thy enemies have done thee, speed thee now, and let my misery serve thy turn, and so use it as my service may be a benefit to the Volsces: promising thee, that I will fight with better goodwill for all you than I did when I was against you, knowing that they fight more valiantly who know the force of the enemy, than such as have never proved it. And if it be so that thou dare not, and that thou art weary to prove fortune any more, then am I also weary to live any longer. And it were no wisdom in thee, to save the life of him, who hath been heretofore thy mortal enemy, and whose service now can nothing help nor pleasure thee.' Tullus, hearing what he said, was a marvellous glad man, and taking him by the hand, he said unto him: 'Stand up, O Martius, and be of good cheer, for in proffering thyself unto us thou doest us great honour: and by this means thou mayest hope also of greater things at all the Volsces' hands.' So he feasted him for that time, and entertained him in the honourablest manner he could, talking with him of no other matter at that present: but within few days after they fell to consultation together, in what sort they should begin their wars.

Act IV. *Scene VI.* — "Now, on the other side, the city of Rome was in marvellous uproar and discord, the nobility against the commonalty, and chiefly for Martius' condemnation and banishment. . . .

"Now Tullus and Martius had secret conference with the greatest personages of the city of Antium, declaring unto them that now they had good time offered them to make war with the Romans, while they were in dissension one with another. They answered

[1] Spurred on. [2] Wreaked. Cf. iv. 5. 91 below.

them, they were ashamed to break the league, considering that they were sworn to keep peace for two years. Howbeit, shortly after, the Romans gave them great occasion to make war with them. For on a holy day, common plays being kept in Rome, upon some suspicion or false report, they made proclamation by sound of trumpet, that all the Volsces should avoid[1] out of Rome before sunset. Some think this was a craft and deceit of Martius, who sent one to Rome to the Consuls to accuse the Volsces falsely, advertising them how they had made a conspiracy to set upon them while they were busy in seeing these games, and also to set their city on fire. This open proclamation made all the Volsces more offended with the Romans than ever they were before: and Tullus, aggravating the matter, did so inflame the Volsces against them, that in the end they sent their ambassadors to Rome, to summon them to deliver their lands and towns again, which they had taken from them in times past, or to look for present[2] wars. The Romans, hearing this, were marvellously nettled: and made no other answer but this: 'If the Volsces be the first that begin war, the Romans will be the last that will end it.' Incontinently upon return of the Volsces' ambassadors and delivery of the Romans' answer, Tullus caused an assembly general to be made of the Volsces, and concluded to make war upon the Romans. This done, Tullus did counsel them to take Martius into their service, and not to mistrust him for the remembrance of anything past, but boldly to trust him in any matter to come; for he would do them more service in fighting for them than ever he did them displeasure in fighting against them. So Martius was called forth, who spake so excellently in the presence of them all, that he was thought no less eloquent in tongue than warlike in show: and declared himself both expert in wars, and wise with valiantness. Thus he was joined in commission with Tullus as general of the Volsces, having absolute authority between them to follow and pursue the wars. . . . After their whole army

[1] Depart. Cf. iv. 5. 34 below.

[2] Immediate; as in iii. 1. 212 below.

(which was marvellous great, and very forward to service) was assembled in one camp, they agreed to leave part of it for garrison in the country about, and the other part should go on and make the war upon the Romans. So Martius bade Tullus choose, and take which of the two charges he liked best. Tullus made him answer, he knew by experience that Martius was no less valiant than himself, and how he ever had better fortune and good hap in all battles than himself had. Therefore he thought it best for him to have the leading of those that would make the wars abroad, and himself would keep[1] home, to provide for the safety of the cities of his country, and to furnish the camp also of all necessary provision abroad.

"So Martius, being stronger than before, went first of all unto the city of Cercees,[2] inhabited by the Romans, who willingly yielded themselves, and therefore had no hurt. From thence he entered the country of the Latins, imagining the Romans would fight with him there to defend the Latins, who were their confederates, and had many times sent unto the Romans for their aid. But on the one side, the people of Rome were very ill willing to go: and on the other side, the Consuls being upon going out of their office, would not hazard themselves for so small a time: so that the ambassadors of the Latins returned home again, and did no good. Then Martius did besiege their cities, and having taken by force the town of the Tolerinians, Vicanians, Pedanians, and the Bolanians, who made resistance, he sacked all their goods and took them prisoners. Such as did yield themselves willingly unto him, he was as careful as possible might be to defend them from hurt: and because they should receive no damage by his will, he removed his camp as far from their confines as he could. Afterwards, he took the city of Boles[3] by assault, being but an hundred furlong from Rome, where he had a marvellous great spoil, and put every man to the sword that was able to carry weapon.

Act IV. *Scene VII.*—"The other Volsces that were appointed to

[1] Stay at. Cf. "keep house" in *Cymb.* iii. 3. 1.
[2] Circeii. [3] Bola or Bolla.

remain in garrison for defence of their country, hearing this good news, would tarry no longer at home, but armed themselves and ran to Martius' camp, saying they did acknowledge no other captain but him. Hereupon his fame ran through all Italy, and every one praised him for a valiant captain, for that, by change of one man for another, such and so strange events fell out in the state.

Act V. *Scenes I. II.* — "In this while, all went still to wrack at Rome. For, to come into the field to fight with the enemy, they could not abide to hear of it, they were one so much against another, and full of seditious words, the nobility against the people, and the people against the nobility. Until they had intelligence at the length, that the enemies had laid siege to the city of Lavinium, in the which were all the temples and images of their gods their protectors, and from whence came first their ancient original, for that Æneas at his first arrival into Italy did build that city. Then fell there out a marvellous sudden change of mind among the people, and far more strange and contrary in the nobility. For the people thought it good to repeal the condemnation and exile of Martius. The Senate, assembled upon it, would in no case yield to that : who either did it of a selfwill to be contrary to the people's desire : or because Martius should not return thorough[1] the grace and favour of the people. Or else, because they were throughly angry and offended with him, that he would set upon the whole, being offended but by a few, and in his doings would shew himself an open enemy besides unto his country : notwithstanding the most part of them took the wrong they had done him in marvellous ill part, and as if the injury had been done unto themselves. Report being made of the Senate's resolution, the people found themselves in a straight :[2] for they could authorise and confirm nothing by their voices, unless it had been first propounded and ordained by the Senate. But Martius, hearing this stir about him, was in a greater rage with them than ever before : inasmuch as he raised his siege incontinently before the city of Lavinium, and go-

[1] Through; as in v. 3. 115. [2] Strait.

ing towards Rome, lodged his camp within forty furlong of the city, at the ditches called Cluiliæ. His incamping so near Rome did put all the whole city in a wonderful fear : howbeit for the present time it appeased the sedition and dissension betwixt the nobility and the people. For there was no consul, senator, nor magistrate, that durst once contrary[1] the opinion of the people for the calling home again of Martius.

"When they saw the women in a marvellous fear, running up and down the city : the temples of the gods full of old people, weeping bitterly in their prayers to the gods : and finally, not a man either wise or hardy to provide for their safety : then they were all of opinion, that the people had reason to call home Martius again, to reconcile themselves to him, and that the Senate, on the contrary part, were in marvellous great fault to be angry and in choler with him, when it stood them upon[2] rather to have gone out and intreated him. So they all agreed together to send ambassadors unto him, to let him understand how his countrymen did call him home again, and restored him to all his goods, and besought him to deliver them from this war. The ambassadors that were sent were Martius' familiar friends and acquaintance, who looked at the least for a courteous welcome of him, as of their familiar friend and kinsman. Howbeit they found nothing less : for at their coming they were brought through the camp to the place where he was set in his chair of state, with a marvellous and an unspeakable majesty, having the chiefest men of the Volsces about him : so he commanded them to declare openly the cause of their coming. Which they delivered in the most humble and lowly words they possibly could devise, and with all modest countenance and behaviour agreeable to the same. When they had done their message, for[3] the injury they had done him, he answered them very hotly and in great choler. . . .

Act V. *Scenes III.–V.* —"Now the Roman ladies and gentle-

[1] Oppose. [2] Behooved them. See p. 197 above. [3] With regard to.

women did visit all the temples and gods of the same, to make their prayers unto them : but the greatest ladies (and more part of them) were continually about the altar of Jupiter Capitolin, among which troup by name, was Valeria, Publicola's own sister ; the self-same Publicola, who did such notable service to the Romans, both in peace and wars, and was dead also certain years before, as we have declared in his life. His sister Valeria was greatly honoured and reverenced among all the Romans: and did so modestly and wisely behave herself, that she did not shame nor dishonour the house she came of. So she suddenly fell into such a fancy, as we have rehearsed before, and had (by some god, as I think) taken hold of a noble device. Whereupon she rose and the other ladies with her, and they all together went straight to the house of Volumnia,[1] Martius' mother: and coming in to her, found her, and Martius' wife her daughter-in-law, set together, and having her husband Martius' young children in her lap. Now all the train of these ladies sitting in a ring round about her, Valeria first began to speak in this sort unto her: 'We ladies are come to visit you ladies (my lady Volumnia and Virgilia) by no direction from the Senate, nor commandment of other magistrate, but through the inspiration (as I take it) of some god above: who, having taken compassion and pity of our prayers, hath moved us to come unto you, to intreat you in a matter, as well beneficial for us as also for the whole citizens in general, but to yourselves in special (if it please you to credit me), and shall redound to your more fame and glory, than the daughters of the Sabines obtained in former age, when they procured loving peace, instead of hateful war, between their fathers and their husbands. Come on, good ladies, and let us go altogether unto Martius, to intreat him to take pity upon us, and also to report the truth unto him, how much you are bound unto the citizens:

[1] The name of the mother of Coriolanus was Veturia, and that of his wife Volumnia. Plutarch misnames them Volumnia and Virgilia respectively, and S. follows him.

who notwithstanding they have sustained great hurt and losses by him, yet they have not hitherto sought revenge upon your persons by any discourteous usage, neither ever conceived any such thought or intent against you, but to deliver you safe into his hands, though thereby they look for no better grace or clemency from him.' When Valeria had spoken this unto them, all the other ladies together, with one voice, confirmed what she had said. Then Volumnia in this sort did answer her: 'My good ladies, we are partakers with you of the common misery and calamity of our country, and yet our grief exceedeth yours the more, by reason of our particular misfortune, to feel the loss of my son Martius' former valiancy and glory, and to see his person environed now with our enemies in arms, rather to see him forthcoming and safe kept than of any love to defend his person. But yet the greatest grief of our heaped mishaps is to see our poor country brought to such extremity, that all the hope of the safety and preservation thereof is now unfortunately cast upon us simple women: because we know not what account he will make of us, since he hath cast from him all care of his natural country and commonweal, which heretofore he hath holden more dear and precious than either his mother, wife, or children. Notwithstanding, if ye think we can do good, we will willingly do what you will have us; bring us to him, I pray you. For if we cannot prevail, we may yet die at his feet, as humble suitors for the safety of our country.' Her answer ended, she took her daughter-in-law and Martius' children with her, and being accompanied with all the other Roman ladies, they went in troup together unto the Volsces' camp: whom when they saw, they of themselves did both pity and reverence her, and there was not a man among them that once durst say a word unto her. Now was Martius set then in his chair of state, with all the honours of a general, and when he had spied the women coming afar off, he marvelled what the matter meant: but afterwards knowing his wife, which came foremost, he determined at the first to persist in his obstinate and inflexible rancour. But overcome in the end with

natural affection, and being altogether altered[1] to see them, his heart would not serve him to tarry their coming to his chair, but coming down in haste he went to meet them, and first he kissed his mother and embraced her a pretty while, then his wife and little children. And nature so wrought with him that the tears fell from his eyes, and he could not keep himself from making much of them, but yielded to the affection of his blood, as if he had been violently carried with the fury of a most swift running stream. After he had thus lovingly received them, and perceiving that his mother Volumnia would begin to speak to him, he called the chiefest of the council of the Volsces to hear what she would say. Then she spake in this sort: 'If we held our peace, my son, and determined not to speak, the state of our poor bodies, and present sight of our raiment, would easily bewray[2] to thee what life we have led at home, since thy exile and abode abroad; but think now with thyself, how much more unfortunate than all the women living, we are come hither, considering that the sight which should be most pleasant to all other to behold, spiteful fortune had made most fearful to us: making myself to see my son, and my daughter here her husband, besieging the walls of his native country: so as that which is the only comfort to all other in their adversity and misery, to pray unto the gods and to call to them for aid, is the only thing which plungeth us into most deep perplexity. For we cannot, alas! together pray both for victory to our country and for safety of thy life also: but a world of grievous curses, yea, more than any mortal enemy can heap upon us, are forcibly wrapt up in our prayers. For the bitter sop of most hard choice is offered thy wife and children, to forego one of the two: either to lose the person of thyself, or the nurse of their native country. For myself, my son, I am determined not to tarry till fortune, in my lifetime, do make an end of this war. For if I cannot persuade thee, rather to do good unto both parties than to overthrow and destroy the one, preferring love and nature

[1] Changed, overcome. Cf. v. 4. 10 below.

[2] Reveal. See p. 204 above.

before the malice and calamity of wars, thou shalt see, my son, and trust unto it, thou shalt no sooner march forward to assault thy country, but thy foot shall tread upon thy mother's womb, that brought thee first into this world. And I may not defer[1] to see the day, either that my son be led prisoner in triumph by his natural countrymen, or that he himself do triumph of them, and of his natural country. For if it were so, that my request tended to save thy country, in destroying the Volsces, I must confess, thou wouldest hardly and doubtfully resolve on that. For as, to destroy thy natural country, it is altogether unmeet and unlawful, so were it not just, and less honourable, to betray those that put their trust in thee. But my only demand consisteth, to make a gaol-delivery of all evils, which delivereth equal benefit and safety both to the one and the other, but most honourable for the Volsces. For it shall appear, that, having victory in their hands, they have of special favour granted us singular graces, peace, and amity, albeit themselves have no less part of both than we. Of which good, if so it came to pass, thyself is the only author, and so hast thou the only honour. But if it fail and fall out contrary, thyself alone deservedly shall carry the shameful reproach and burthen of either party. So, though the end of war be uncertain, yet this notwithstanding is most certain, that, if it be thy chance to conquer, this benefit shalt thou reap of thy goodly conquest, to be chronicled the plague and destroyer of thy country. And if fortune overthrow thee, then the world will say, that, through desire to revenge thy private injuries, thou hast for ever undone thy good friends, who did most lovingly and courteously receive thee.' Martius gave good ear unto his mother's words, without interrupting her speech at all, and after she had said what she would, he held his peace a pretty while, and answered not a word. Hereupon she began again to speak unto him, and said: 'My son, why dost thou not answer me? Dost thou think it good altogether to give place unto thy choler and

[1] Tarry, wait. Cf. 1 *Hen. VI.* iii. 2. 33.

desire of revenge, and thinkest thou it not honesty[1] for thee to grant thy mother's request, in so weighty a cause? Dost thou take it honourable for a noble man to remember the wrongs and injuries done him, and dost not in like case think it an honest noble man's part, to be thankful for the goodness that parents do shew to their children, acknowledging the duty and reverence they ought to bear unto them? No man living is more bound to shew himself thankful in all parts and respects than thyself: who so unnaturally shewest all ingratitude. Moreover (my son) thou hast sorely taken of thy country, exacting grievous payments upon them, in revenge of the injuries offered thee; besides, thou hast not hitherto shewed thy poor mother any courtesy. And therefore it is not only honest, but due unto me, that without compulsion I should obtain my so just and reasonable request of thee. But since by reason I cannot persuade thee to it, to what purpose do I defer my last hope?' And with these words, herself, his wife, and children fell down upon their knees before him. Martius, seeing that, could refrain no longer, but went straight and lift[2] her up, crying out, 'Oh mother, what have you done to me?' And holding her hard by the right hand, 'Oh mother,' said he, 'you have won a happy victory for your country, but mortal and unhappy for your son: for I see myself vanquished by you alone.' These words being spoken openly, he spake a little apart with his mother and wife, and then let them return again to Rome, for so they did request him; and so remaining in camp that night, the next morning he dislodged,[3] and marched homeward into the Volsces' country again, who were not all of one mind, nor all alike contented. For some misliked[4] him and that he had done: other, being well pleased that peace should be made, said that neither the one nor the other deserved blame nor reproach. Other, though they misliked that was done, did not think him an

[1] An honour. So *honest* just below = honourable.

[2] Lifted. Cf. 1 *Hen VI.* i. 1. 16; and see also *Psalms*, xciii. 3, etc.

[3] Removed his camp. Cf. v. 4. 43.

[4] Were displeased with. Cf. *M. of V.* ii. 1. 1, etc.

ill man for that he did, but said he was not to be blamed, though he yielded to such a forcible extremity. Howbeit no man contraried[1] his departure, but all obeyed his commandment, more for respect of his worthiness and valiancy than for fear of his authority.

"Now the citizens of Rome plainly shewed in what fear and danger their city stood of this war, when they were delivered. For so soon as the watch upon the walls of the city perceived the Volsces' camp to remove, there was not a temple in the city but was presently set open, and full of men wearing garlands of flowers upon their heads, sacrificing to the gods, as they were wont to do upon the news of some great obtained victory. And this common joy was yet more manifestly shewed by the honourable courtesies the whole Senate and people did bestow on their ladies. For they were all thoroughly persuaded, and did certainly believe, that the ladies only were cause of the saving of the city and delivering themselves from the instant danger of the war. Whereupon the Senate ordained that the magistrates, to gratify and honour these ladies, should grant them all that they would require. And they only requested that they would build a temple of Fortune for the women, unto the building whereof they offered themselves to defray the whole charge of the sacrifices and other ceremonies belonging to the service of the gods. Nevertheless the Senate, commending their goodwill and forwardness, ordained that the temple and image should be made at the common charge of the city. . . .

Act V. *Scene VI.*—"Now when Martius was returned again into the city of Antium from his voyage, Tullus, that hated and could no longer abide him for the fear he had of his authority, sought diverse means to make him away; thinking, if he let slip that present time, he should never recover the like and fit occasion again. Wherefore Tullus, having procured many other of his confederacy, required[2] Martius might be deposed from his estate, to render up account to the Volsces of his charge and government. Martius, fearing to become a private man again under Tullus being general (whose au-

[1] Opposed. See p. 209 above. [2] Demanded that. Cf. ii. 2. 156.

thority was greater otherwise than any other among all the Volsces), answered : he was willing to give up his charge, and would resign it into the hands of the lords of the Volsces, if they did all command him, as by all their commandment he received it. And moreover, that he would not refuse even at that present to give up an account unto the people, if they would tarry the hearing of it. The people hereupon called a common council, in which assembly there were certain orators appointed that stirred up the common people against him : and when they had told their tales, Martius rose up to make them answer. Now, notwithstanding the mutinous people made a marvellous great noise, yet when they saw him, for the reverence they bare unto his valiantness, they quieted themselves, and gave him audience to allege with leisure what he could for his purgation.[1] Moreover, the honestest[2] men of the Antiates, and who most rejoiced in peace, shewed by their countenance that they would hear him willingly and judge also according to their conscience. Whereupon Tullus, fearing that, if he did let him speak, he would prove his innocency to the people, because amongst other things he had an eloquent tongue ; besides that the first good service he had done to the people of the Volsces did win him more favour than these last accusations could purchase him displeasure : and furthermore, the offence they laid to his charge was a testimony of the goodwill they ought[3] him ; for they would never have thought he had done them wrong for that they took not the city of Rome, if they had not been very near taking of it by means of his approach and conduction. For these causes Tullus thought he might no longer delay his pretence and enterprise, neither to tarry for the mutining and rising of the common people against him : wherefore those that were of the conspiracy began to cry out that he was not to be heard, and that they would not suffer a traitor to usurp tyrannical power over the tribe of the Volsces, who would not yield up his state and authority. And in saying these words, they

[1] Defence. [2] Most honourable. See p. 214 above.
[3] Owed.

all fell upon him, and killed him in the market-place, none of the people once offering to rescue him. . . .

"Howbeit it is a clear case, that this murder was not generally consented unto of the most part of the Volsces: for men came out of all parts to honour his body, and did honourably bury him; setting out his tomb with great store of armour and spoils, as the tomb of a worthy person and great captain." . . .

ACT I

SCENE I. — In the folio the play is divided into acts, but not into scenes, though the heading of act i., as usual in that edition, is "*Actus Primus. Scœna Prima.*" There is no list of *Dramatis Personæ.*

12. *On 't.* Of it; as in 226 below, and often.

16. *Good.* In the mercantile sense. There is a play upon the word, as in *M. of V.* i. 3. 12 fol.

17. *Yield us but.* Only yield us.

18. *Guess.* Suppose, think, imagine; much like the Yankee use of the word. Cf. 1 *Hen. VI.* ii. 1. 29: —

> "Not all together; better far, I guess,
> That we do make our entrance several ways."

Schmidt adds *Hen. VIII.* i. 1. 47, but there the word may have its ordinary sense (= conjecture, suspect).

19. *Too dear.* That it costs too much to maintain us.

20. *Object.* Sight, spectacle; as in *T. and C.* ii. 2. 41: "And reason flies the object of all harm," etc.

21. *Particularize.* Point out in detail. S. uses the word nowhere else. *Sufferance* = suffering. Cf. *J. C.* ii. 1. 115: "the sufferance of our souls," etc.

23. *Pikes.* There seems to be a play on the word, which meant a pitchfork as well as a spear. Hanmer, apparently not aware of

this, substituted "pitchforks." "As lean as a rake" is still a familiar proverb. Cf. Chaucer, *C. T.* 287: "And leene was his hors as is a rake;" and Heywood, *Epigrammes*, 1577: "And yet art thou skin and bone, leane as a rake."

28. *A very dog.* That is, unfeeling, cruel; like Lear's "dog-hearted daughters" (*Lear*, iv. 3. 47).

32. *To give him good report.* To give him credit. Cf. *W. T.* v. 2. 162: "to give me your good report to the prince my master;" that is, to speak well of me to him.

39. *To please his mother.* Cf. North's *Plutarch:* "But touching Martius, the only thing that made him to love honour was the joy he saw his mother did take of him. For he thought nothing made him so happy and honourable, as that his mother might hear every body praise and commend him, that she might always see him return with a crown upon his head, and that she might still embrace him with tears running down her cheeks for joy."

And to be partly proud. "And partly to be proud" (Hanmer's reading).

41. *Virtue.* Valour; "the chiefest virtue" (ii. 2. 84 below) in Roman estimation. Cf. North, p. 181 above.

47. *Repetition.* Recital, mention; as in *R. of L.* 1285, *Rich. III.* i. 3. 165, *Macb.* ii. 3. 90, etc. Cf. v. 3. 144 below.

49. *The Capitol.* Wright remarks that "in all probability S. had in his mind the topography of London and not of Rome, and the Tower was to him the Capitol."

57. *Bats* = staves, or heavy sticks; as in *L. C.* 64: "his grained bat." In *Lear*, iv. 6. 247, the folios have "ballow," the quartos "bat."

58. *Our business*, etc. "This and all the subsequent plebeian speeches in this scene are given in the old copy to the *second* Citizen; but the dialogue at the opening of the play shows that they ought to be attributed to the *first* Citizen. The second is rather friendly to Coriolanus" (Malone).

61. *Strong.* For the play upon the odorous allusion, cf. *A. W.*

v. 2. 5 : "I am now, sir, muddied in Fortune's mood, and smell somewhat strong of her strong displeasure."

67. *For.* As for ; as often.

71. *Cracking.* S. often uses *crack* = break, both literally and figuratively. Cf. *Temp.* iii. 1. 26 : "I had rather crack my sinews ; " *Rich. II.* iv. 1. 235 : "cracking the strong warrant of an oath ; " *Lear*, i. 2. 118 : "the bond cracked 'twixt son and father ; " *Cymb.* v. 5. 207 : "her bond of chastity quite crack'd," etc. See also v. 3. 9 below.

73. *Your impediment.* "The obstacles opposed by you" (Schmidt). Cf. *Oth.* v. 2. 263 : —

> "I have made my way through more impediments
> Than twenty times your stop."

75. *Your knees to them.* Cf. v. 3. 57 below : "Your knees to me ? " See also v. 3. 169.

77. *Thither where more attends you.* "To excesses which fresh sufferings must expiate."

78. *Helms.* Those at the helm ; an instance of metonymy.

85. *Piercing.* Schmidt is in doubt whether this is = "mortifying, revolting to the feelings, or = sweeping ; entering and affecting all the interests of the people." It may be simply = sharp, severe.

93. *Stale 't a little more.* Make it a little staler ; referring to *you have heard it* just before. The folios have "scale 't," which some have tried to defend. For *stale* = make stale, cf. *T. and C.* ii. 3. 201, *J. C.* i. 2. 73, iv. 1. 38, and *A. and C.* ii. 2. 240.

95. *Fob off.* Put off with a trick. Cf. 2 *Hen. IV.* ii. 1. 37, where we have "fubbed off." *Disgrace* = ill treatment, humiliation. Clarke remarks that it is = the Italian *disgrazia*, misfortune, unhappiness.

96. *Deliver.* Speak, tell your story. For the intransitive use, cf. *Rich. II.* iii. 3. 24 : "and thus deliver." It is oftener transitive, as in iv. 6. 65 below.

97. *There was a time*, etc. Cf. the extract from North, p. 184 above. Camden's version of the fable (see p. 10 above) is as follows, the italics being Malone's: —

"All the members of the body conspired against the stomacke, as against the *swallowing gulfe* of all their labors; for whereas *the eies beheld, the eares heard, the handes labored, the feete traveled, the tongue spake, and all partes performed their functions*, onely the stomacke lay ydle and consumed all. Hereuppon they ioyntly agreed al to forbeare their labors, and to pine away their lasie and publike enemy. One day passed over, the second followed very tedious, but the third day was so grievous to them all, that they called a common Council; The eyes waxed dimme, the feete could not support the body, the armes waxed lasie, the tongue faltered, and could not lay open the matter; Therefore they all with one accord desired the advise of the *Heart*. There *Reason* layd open before them," etc.

99. *Gulf*. Whirlpool; the only meaning in S. except in *Macb.* iv. 1. 123, where it seems to be = gullet. Cf. *R. of L.* 557: "A swallowing gulf that even in plenty wanteth;" *Hen. V.* iv. 3. 82: —

> "thou art so near the gulf
> Thou needs must be englutted"

(cf. *Id.* ii. 4. 10); *Rich. III.* iii. 7. 128: "the swallowing gulf," etc.

101. *Cupboarding*. In the folios we have the phonetic spelling "cubbording." S. uses the verb only here, and the noun only in *R. and J.* i. 5. 8, where the folios have "cubbord" or "cubbert." *Viand* = food (like the Fr. *la viande*); the only instance of the singular in S. Richardson quotes Sir Thomas More, *Workes:* "reteyning of the olde plentie in deintie viande and siluer vessell."

102. *Where*. Whereas; as in i. 10. 13 below.

104. *Participate*. "Acting in common" (Schmidt); or = *participating* or *participant*. For the form, cf. *incorporate* in 123 below; and for the active sense, *inhabited* in *A. Y. L.* iii. 3. 10, *studied* in *M. of V.* ii. 2. 205, etc.

105. *Affection.* Inclination, desire; as in 178 below. See also ii. 3. 225. Cf. *L. L. L.* v. 1. 93: "it is the king's most sweet pleasure and affection to congratulate the princess," etc.

109. *Which ne'er came,* etc. "With a smile not indicating pleasure, but contempt" (Johnson). As Wright remarks, "the laughter of merriment came from the lungs." Cf. *A. Y. L.* ii. 7. 30: "My lungs began to crow like chanticleer," etc.

110. *I may make the belly smile.* As in Plutarch (see p. 184 above) he makes it "laugh."

111. *Tauntingly.* The reading of the 4th folio; the 1st has "taintingly," the others "tantingly." "Taintingly" has been defended as = disparagingly (cf. "tainting" in *Oth.* ii. 1. 275).

113. *His receipt.* What he received. Cf. *R. of L.* 703: "Drunken Desire must vomit his receipt."

114. *For that.* Because that; as in i. 9. 47 and iii. 3. 93 below.

116. *Kingly-crowned.* Crowned like a king. The hyphen is not in the folios, but was inserted by Warburton — perhaps unnecessarily.

117. *Soldier.* A trisyllable; as in v. 6. 71 below. Cf. *J. C.* iv. 1. 28, *Ham.* i. 5. 141, *Lear,* iv. 5. 3, etc.

119. *Muniments.* Defences, or defenders; used by S. nowhere else.

121. *Fore me.* Cf. *A. W.* ii. 3. 31: "fore me, I speak in respect." Wright suggests that the oath was probably substituted for the more common *Fore God!* (see *Much Ado,* ii. 3. 192, iv. 3. 32, *A. W.* ii. 3. 51, etc.) to avoid the penalties imposed by the statute of James I. against the use of the name of God on the stage; but if so, the alteration was not uniformly made. Cf. *A. W.* ii. 3. 31 and 51, for instance.

127. *You 'll.* The folio has "you 'st," which Wright retains, as "apparently a provincialism which S. intentionally puts into the mouth of Menenius when addressing the citizens;" but in the preceding line the folio has *you 'll,* and "you 'st" here may be a

mere slip of the compositor — an absent-minded substitution of his familiar provincial form for the more correct one in the "copy."

129. *Your.* For the colloquial use, cf. *Ham.* iv. 3. 24: "Your worm is your only emperor for diet," etc.

131. *Incorporate.* Forming one body; as in *C. of E.* ii. 2. 124, *M. N. D.* iii. 2. 208, *Hen. V.* v. 2. 394, etc. For the form, see on 96 above.

134. *Shop.* Workshop; the ordinary meaning of the word in New England. Cf. iv. 6. 8 below; and see also *C. of E.* iii. 1. 3, iv. 1. 82, iv. 3. 7, *J. C.* i. 1. 31, etc.

137. *The seat o' the brain.* Malone (followed by Clarke) takes this to be in apposition with *heart*, and refers to "the *counsellor* heart" in 117 above, and to Camden's version of the story (see on 97 above), "they desired the *advise* of the Heart," where "*Reason* layd open before them;" but I am disposed to agree with Wright that it means "the *kingly-crowned head*, where reason has its throne, while the attendant passions keep their court in the heart."

138. *Cranks.* Winding passages; the only instance of the noun in S. For the verb, cf. 1 *Hen. IV.* iii. 1. 98: "See how this river comes me cranking in;" and *V. and A.* 682: "He cranks and crosses with a thousand doubles." For *offices* (the servants' quarters in a house), cf. *Macb.* ii. 1. 14, *Rich. II.* i. 2. 69, *Oth.* ii. 2. 9, *T. of A.* ii. 2. 167, etc.

139. *Nerves.* Sinews; as elsewhere in S. Cf. *Ham.* i. 4. 83: "as hardy as the Nemean lion's nerve," etc.

146. *Flour.* The folios have "flowre" or "flowr;" and Capell, followed by some modern editors, has "flower;" but *flour* is the natural antithesis to *bran.* It is curious, by the way, that this is the only instance of the word in S. In iii. 1. 322 below he has the same figure in "*meal* and bran;" as also in *Cymb.* iv. 2. 27: "Nature hath meal and bran, contempt and grace."

151. *Digest.* The folios have "disgest," as in *J. C.* i. 2. 305 and ("disgested") in *A. and C.* ii. 2. 179; and the later folios have

"disgestion" in *Hen. VIII.* i. 4. 62 ("digestion" in 1st folio). Both forms were in use.

152. *The common.* For the singular, cf. iii. 1. 29 below. Elsewhere S. uses the plural in this sense; as in ii. 1. 279, iii. 3. 14, and v. 6. 4 below. For *weal*, see on ii. 1. 58 below.

156. *Assembly.* A quadrisyllable; as in *Much Ado*, v. 4. 34.

160. *Rascal.* With a play on the original sense of the word = a lean or worthless deer; as in 2 *Hen. IV.* ii. 4. 45 and 1 *Hen. VI.* i. 2. 35. *Worst in blood* = in the worst condition. For the hunting term *in blood* (= in health or good condition), cf. iv. 5. 223 below. See also *L. L. L.* iv. 2. 4: "The deer was, as you know, sanguis, in blood;" and 1 *Hen. VI.* iv. 2. 48: "If we be English deer, be then in blood," etc.

164. *Must have bale.* Must get the worst of it. For *bale* = injury, calamity, cf. Spenser, *F. Q.* i. 1. 16: "For light she hated as the deadly bale;" *Id.* ii. 2. 45: "That we may pitty such unhappie bale," etc. We find the plural in *Id.* vi. 10. 3: "T' entrap unwary fooles in their eternall bales." *Baleful* is still in use; but Malone states that *bale* "was antiquated in Shakespeare's time, being marked as obsolete by Bullokar in his *English Expositor*, 1616."

165. *Dissentious.* Seditious; as in iv. 6. 7 below.

167. *Scabs.* For the play upon the word, which was used as a term of extreme contempt, cf. *Much Ado*, iii. 3. 107 and 2 *Hen. IV.* iii. 2. 296.

173. *No surer.* No more to be depended on, no more likely to stand the test. Professor Hales (*Academy*, Aug. 10, 1878) suggests that S. may have had in mind the great frost of January, 1607–8, when the Thames was frozen over and fires were lighted on it.

175. *Your virtue*, etc. "Your virtue is to speak well of him whom his own offences have subjected to justice; and to rail at those laws by which he whom you praise was punished" (Johnson).

178. *Affections.* See on 105 above.

185. *Vile.* The early eds. have "vild," as in sundry other passages. The word was often so spelt.

188. *Which.* Who; as often. Cf. v. 1. 2 below.

189. *What's their seeking?* The question is addressed to Menenius. "The answer is, Their seeking, or *suit* (to use the language of the time), is *for* corn" (Malone).

192. *Fire.* A dissyllable.

194. *Side.* Take sides with, join. S. uses the verb only here and in iv. 2. 2 below, where it is intransitive.

196. *Feebling.* The verb occurs again in *K. John*, v. 2. 146: "Shall that victorious hand be feebled here?"

197. *Below their cobbled shoes.* Treading them under foot.

198. *Ruth.* Pity. Cf. *Rich. II.* iii. 4. 106, *T. and C.* v. 3. 48, etc.

199. *Quarry.* A heap of slaughtered game. Cf. *Macb.* iv. 3. 206 and *Ham.* v. 2. 375. Bullokar, in his *English Expositor*, 1616, says the word "signifieth the reward given to hounds after they have hunted, or the venison which is taken in hunting."

200. *Quarter'd.* Cf. *J. C.* iii. 1. 268: "Their infants quarter'd with the hands of war;" and 1 *Hen. VI.* iv. 2. 11: "Lean famine, quartering steel, and climbing fire." The word here is "proleptic."

201. *Pick.* Pitch. Tollet remarks that in Staffordshire "they say, *picke* me such a thing, that is, *pitch* or throw anything that the demander wants." Cf. *Hen. VIII.* v. 4. 94: "I'll pick ["peck" in folio] you o'er the pales else."

203. *Abundantly they lack discretion.* Cf. *Ham.* ii. 2. 202: "a plentiful lack of wit."

206. *An-hungry.* Perhaps, as Schmidt suggests, used in imitation of the rustic language of the plebeians. Elsewhere we find *a-hungry* in the mouth of Slender (*M. W.* i. 1. 280) and Sir Andrew Aguecheek (*T. N.* ii. 3. 136). Cf. *Matthew*, iv. 2.

Proverbs. Wright quotes Trench, *Proverbs:* "In a fastidious

age, indeed, and one of false refinement, they may go nearly or quite out of use among the so-called upper classes. No gentleman, says Lord Chesterfield, or 'no man of fashion,' as I think is his exact phrase, 'ever uses a proverb.' And with how fine a touch of nature Shakespeare makes Coriolanus, the man who, with all his greatness, is entirely devoid of all sympathy for the people, to utter his scorn of them in scorn of their proverbs, and of their frequent employment of these."

212. *To break the heart of generosity.* "To give the final blow to the *nobles*. *Generosity* is *high birth*" (Johnson). Steevens compares *generous* in *M. for M.* iv. 6. 13 : "The generous and gravest citizens." Verplanck thinks that the word may have its ordinary sense of "bounty, liberality."

214. *The horns o' the moon.* Cf. *A. and C.* iv. 12. 45 : "Let me lodge Lichas on the horns o' the moon." Wright adds Heywood, *Silver Age :* "hang'd upon the high horns of the moon." *As* = as if; as in i. 6. 22 and iv. 6. 102 below.

215. *Emulation.* Envy, or envious contention; as in *T. and C.* i. 3. 134 :—

"An envious fever
Of pale and bloodless emulation," etc.

218. *'Sdeath!* "Contracted from 'God's death!' a favourite oath of Queen Elizabeth, as ''Swounds' or 'zounds' from 'God's wounds,' to avoid the penalties of Acts of Parliament against profanity" (Wright); but even these contractions are often omitted in the folio.

221. *Win upon.* Gain upon, get the better of.

223. *Fragments.* For the contemptuous personal use, cf. *T. and C.* v. 1. 9 : "From whence, fragment?"

226. *Vent.* Find a vent for, get rid of. Cf. iii. 1. 258 below.

228. *Told.* Probably here = "foretold, said would happen" (Clarke), as Coriolanus has but just heard from the messenger that the Volsces are actually in arms.

230. *Put you to 't.* Put you to the test, try you hard. Cf. *W. T.* i. 2. 16: —

"We are tougher, brother,
Than you can put us to 't."

233. *You have fought together.* The folios make this a question, and some retain that pointing. But just below (241) Marcius refers to having fought with him before, and Cominius must have known of it. Besides, if this were a question, Marcius would naturally have answered it. *Only he* = only him. Such confusion of the cases of pronouns is common in S.

236. *Only my wars with him.* My wars only with him; a common transposition.

240. *Constant.* "Immovable in my resolution" (Steevens). Cf. v. 2. 89 below: "You keep a constant temper."

242. *Stiff?* Some explain this as "obstinate;" but it probably refers to his crippled condition. The reply seems to favour this explanation.

Stand'st out? Do you not take part? Are you to be "counted out?"

246. *Lead you on.* It is doubtful whether this is addressed to Cominius, as the Cambridge editors take it, or to the senators, as generally understood; but I incline to the latter view. The Cambridge ed. prints the passage thus: —

"*Tit.* [*To Com.*] Lead you on.
[*To Mar.*] Follow Cominius; we must follow you;
Right worthy you priority."

This gives the precedence to Cominius, as general-in-chief, and allots the next place to Marcius; but *Lead you on* seems rather to be a reply to the senator, who has just spoken. He then bids Cominius follow the senator, and says *we* (that is, Marcius and I) *must follow you*, for you are right worthy of the precedence.

248. *Noble Marcius!* Theobald changed *Marcius* to "Lar-

tius;" but I think, with Clarke, that "it is Cominius's sentence of courtesy to Coriolanus (intended probably to be accompanied by an inclination of the head) in passing to go before him, according to the appointed *priority*. It, as it were, acknowledges the speaker's sense of Coriolanus's right of precedence, even while he takes it himself in deference to the Senate's decree." For the form of the address, cf. *Hen. VIII.* ii. 3. 80: "My honour'd lord!"—a farewell, probably accompanied by a curtsy.

251. *Mutiners.* In *Temp.* iii. 2. 40, we find "mutineer;" like this, the only instance of the word in S. Cf. *enginer*, *pioner*, etc.

252. *Puts well forth.* "Displays itself well; the blossoms of your valour promise goodly fruit" (Wright); sarcastic, of course.

257. *Gird.* Gibe, jeer; as in 2 *Hen. IV.* i. 2. 7: "Men of all sorts take a pride to gird at me."

258. *The modest moon.* The chaste Diana. Cf. v. 3. 65 below, where Valeria is called "the moon of Rome." See also *M. of V.* v. 1. 109: "the moon sleeps with Endymion," etc.

259. *The present wars*, etc. We take this to be the expression of a wish, as Hanmer makes it. Some explain it as an assertion = "the present wars eat up his gentler qualities" (Steevens), or "the wars absorb him wholly" (Clarke). Schmidt makes *devour* = destroy.

260. *To be so valiant.* Of being so valiant.

265. *Whom.* For *who* "personifying irrational antecedents," cf. iii. 2. 119 below.

269. *Giddy censure.* Inconsiderate judgment or opinion. For *censure*, cf. *Macb.* v. 4. 14, *Ham.* i. 3. 69, i. 4. 35, iii. 2. 30, 92, etc.

270. *Cry out of.* Cf. *Hen. V.* ii. 3. 29: "They say he cried out of sack." *Of* = concerning; as often.

271. *Had borne the business!* Cf. i. 6. 82 below.

272. *Opinion.* Public opinion; as in 1 *Hen. IV.* iii. 2. 42: "Opinion, that did help me to the crown," etc. *Sticks on* = is fixed on; perhaps "like an ornament" (Wright). Cf. 2 *Hen. IV.* ii. 3. 18:—

"There were two honours lost, yours and your son's.
For yours, the God of heaven brighten it!
For his, it stuck upon him as the sun
In the grey vault of heaven."

273. *Demerits.* Merits; as in *Oth.* i. 2. 22: —

"My demerits
May speak unbonneted to as proud a fortune
As this that I have reach'd."

274. *Are to.* Will be assigned to, or awarded to.

279. *More than his singularity*, etc. "We will learn what he is to do besides *going himself;* what are his powers and what is his appointment" (Johnson). But, as Steevens suggests, *singularity* "implies a sarcasm on Coriolanus, and the speaker means to say, after what fashion, *beside that in which his own singularity of disposition invests him*, he goes to the field."

SCENE II. — 2. *Enter'd in.* Have penetrated into, have got at the secret of. *In* = into; as often.

4. *What ever have been thought on*, etc. The reading of the 1st folio; the later folios change *have* to "hath." *What* seems to be plural, referring to the preceding *counsels.* For *on* = of, cf. i. 1. 12 above.

6. *Circumvention?* The means for circumventing us (through knowledge of our designs).

9. *Power.* Force, army; both the singular and the plural being used in this sense, like *force* and *forces.* Cf. 32 and iv. 5. 125 below. For *press'd* = impressed, levied, cf. *Rich. II.* iii. 2. 58, 1 *Hen. IV.* iv. 2. 16, 22, 40, etc.

13. *Of.* For *of* with the agent, cf. ii. 1. 24, ii. 2. 3, and ii. 3. 18 below.

15. *Preparation.* Force ready for action; as in *Oth.* i. 3. 14 (cf. 221): "The Turkish preparation makes for Rhodes," etc.

18. *Made doubt.* Cf. v. 4. 48 below. See also *T. G. of V.* v. 2. 20, *L. L. L.* v. 2. 101, etc.

19. *To answer us.* To meet us in combat. Cf. i. 4. 52 below. See also the play upon the word in *J. C.* v. 1. 6 : —

> " their battles are at hand;
> They mean to warn us at Philippi here,
> Answering before we do demand of them."

24. *Take in.* Take, subdue ; as in iii. 2. 59 below. See also *W. T.* iv. 4. 588, *A. and C.* i. 1. 23, iii. 7. 24, iii. 13. 83, etc.

Ere almost. Almost before. For the transposition, cf. i. 1. 236 above. It is common with "adverbs of limitation," like *almost, only, yet,* etc.

28. *For the remove.* For the raising of the siege. Schmidt compares the use of the verb in *V. and A.* 423 : "Remove your siege from my unyielding heart;" and *R. and J.* v. 3. 237 : "to remove that siege of grief from her." Some make it = "their removal."

32. *Parcels.* Parts ; as in iv. 5. 229 below. Cf. 1 *Hen. IV.* iii. 2. 159 : "Ere break the smallest parcel of this vow," etc. Sometimes it is = party ; as in *L. L. L.* v. 2. 160 : "A holy parcel of the fairest dames." See also *M. of V.* i. 2. 119 and *A. W.* ii. 3. 58.

Scene III. — *Enter,* etc. The stage-direction in the folio reads : "*Enter Volumnia and Virgilia, mother and wife to Martius : They set them downe on two lowe stooles and sowe.*"

4. *Embracements.* Used by S. oftener than *embraces.*

7. *Pluck'd.* Drew, attracted. A favourite word with S. Cf. i. 3. 7, ii. 2. 33, ii. 3. 197, iii. 1. 309, iii. 3. 96, iv. 3. 24, etc., below.

12. *To hang by the wall.* Cf. *Cymb.* iii. 4. 54 : "I am richer than to hang by the walls ;" and *M. for M.* i. 2. 171 : —

> " all the enrolled penalties
> Which have, like unscour'd armour, hung by the wall
> So long that nineteen zodiacs have gone round
> And none of them been worn."

15. *Bound with oak.* "The crown given by the Romans to him that saved the life of a citizen, which was accounted more honoura-

ble than any other" (Johnson). Coriolanus had won this crown at the battle of Lake Regillus. See North, p. 182 above.

17. *Man-child.* Cf. *Macb.* i. 7. 72: "Bring forth men-children only." See also *Revelation*, xii. 5.

25. *Had rather.* Good English still, like *had as lief*, etc.

29. *Beseech you.* I beseech you. Cf. ii. 3. 105, iii. 1. 149, and iv. 4. 10 below.

To retire myself. For the reflexive use, cf. *Rich. II.* iv. 1. 96, and for the transitive use, *Id.* ii. 2. 46.

31. *Hither.* Even here.

33. *From a bear.* A "construction according to sense," as if *fleeing* had been used for *shunning* (Wright).

45. *At Grecian sword, contemning.* The 1st folio reads: "At Grecian sword. *Contenning*, tell *Valeria;*" as if the italicized *Contenning* were the name of the gentlewoman addressed. The 2d folio has "At Grecian swordes *Contending:* tell *Valeria*," which some eds. follow. The emendation in the text seems to me the best that has been suggested, and is adopted by the Cambridge editors and most of the recent ones.

47. *Bless my lord from.* That is, preserve him from. Cf. *Rich. III.* iii. 3. 5: "God bless the prince from all the pack of you!" where the quartos have "keep" for *bless*.

53. *Manifest housekeepers.* Evidently stayers at home. S. uses *housekeeper* elsewhere only in *Macb.* iii. 1. 97, where it means a watch-dog, and in the Clown's talk in *T. N.* iv. 2. 10, where its exact meaning is rather doubtful; but cf. *keep house* in *Cymb.* iii. 3. 1: "A goodly day not to keep house" (that is, for not staying in the house), etc.

55. *Spot.* Figure, pattern; referring to the embroidery she is *sewing* upon. Schmidt compares *Oth.* iii. 3. 435, where "spotted with strawberries" is = embroidered with that pattern.

60. *O' my troth.* Equivalent to *o' my word* just before. Cf. *troth* = truth, in iv. 5. 197 below.

61. *Has.* For the ellipsis, cf. ii. 2. 15, iii. 1. 161, 162 below.

The folios print "ha's" or "h'as." *Confirmed* = determined, resolute. Cf. *Much Ado*, v. 4. 17, where *confirm'd countenance* = steady face.

65. *Catched.* Elsewhere S. has *caught* for the past tense, as just above; but he uses *catched* for the participle in *L. L. L.* v. 2. 69, *A. W.* i. 3. 176, and *R. and J.* iv. 5. 48.

67. *Mammocked.* Tore it in pieces; used by S. nowhere else. Wright cites Cotgrave, *Fr. Dict.:* "Morcelet: m. A bit, small mammocke, or morsell;" and again: "Miettes: f. Crummes, scraps, small fragments, or mammockes of bread, etc." Moor, in his *Suffolk Words and Phrases*, gives "Mammuck. To cut and hack victuals wastefully."

68. *On's.* Of his; as in ii. 1. 198 and ii. 2. 81 below.

69. *La.* The use of this expletive was one of the little colloquialisms of the time. We find it in addresses; as "la you" in *T. N.* iii. 4. 111, and "la you now" in *W. T.* ii. 3. 50; but oftener, as here, to emphasize a statement. Cf. *M. W.* i. 1. 86: "I thank you always with my heart, la! with my heart;" *Id.* i. 1. 322: "Truly, I will not go first; truly, la!" *Id.* i. 4. 90: "This is all, indeed, la!" *Id.* ii. 2. 108: "Surely, I think you have charms, la! yes, in truth," etc. See also 95 below.

70. *Crack.* Boy; slightly contemptuous, and used to qualify the preceding compliment. The word occurs again in 2 *Hen. IV.* iii. 2. 34.

71. *Stitchery.* Stitching, needlework; used by S. only here.

72. *Huswife.* The usual spelling in the early eds., indicating the pronunciation. The folio has "housewife" only in *A. Y. L.* i. 2. 33, *Hen. VIII.* iii. 1. 24, and *Oth.* i. 3. 273; and "housewifery" (which is found in the quarto of *Oth.* ii. 1. 113) not at all.

78. *Wars.* The plural for the singular; as often. Cf. i. 1. 236, 259 above, and 106, etc., below. See also on iv. 5. 246 below.

87. *Penelope.* The poet's one allusion to the wife of Ulysses.

89. *Fill Ithaca full of moths.* By furnishing them food. As the word *moths* was pronounced *motts*, Herford suspects "a play upon

the cant meaning 'lovers,' a sense still current in Ireland;" but this is extremely improbable.

90. *Sensible.* Sensitive. Cf. *Temp.* ii. 1. 174: "Sensible and nimble lungs;" *C. of E.* iv. 4. 27: "Sensible in nothing but blows," etc.

106. *Nothing.* Nowise, not at all; as very often.

112. *Disease.* Dis-ease, trouble; the only instance of the verb in S., unless we read, as we probably should, "Will cheer me ever, or disease me now," in *Macb.* v. 3. 21.

Our better mirth. "Our mirth, which would be greater without her company" (Schmidt). For this "proleptic" use of the adjective, cf. i. 1. 200 above; also *Macb.* i. 6. 3, iii. 4. 761, etc.

115. *Solemness.* Soberness; the only instance of the word in S. *Solemnity* he uses in the sense of ceremony (especially of nuptials) or festivity; the only exception being 1 *Hen. IV.* iii. 2. 59, where it is = stateliness, dignity.

117. *At a word.* In a word, in short. Cf. *Much Ado*, ii. 1. 119, *J. C.* i. 2. 266, etc.

SCENE IV. — 7. *Summon the town.* That is, to surrender.

8. *This mile and half.* "The two last words, which disturb the measure, should be omitted; as we are told [in i. 6. 16] that 't is not a mile' between the two armies" (Steevens).

9. *Larum.* Commonly printed "'larum," but not in the early eds., here or elsewhere.

11. *Smoking swords.* Cf. *Rich. III.* i. 2. 94: "Thy murtherous falchion smoking in his blood."

12. *Fielded.* In the field, fighting; the only instance of the word in S. Cf. *agued* in 38 below and *servanted* in v. 2. 84. For the division of the Roman army under Cominius, cf. i. 3. 103 above.

14. *That fears you less than he.* Johnson would change *less* to "more," or *that* to "but;" and Malone remarks that S. almost always "entangles himself" in using *less* and *more*. For such peculiar "double negatives," see Schmidt, p. 1420. Clarke, how-

ever, doubts whether the present is an instance of this kind, and explains the passage thus: "'No, he is not within the walls, nor is there a man that fears you less than he, who fears you less than next to nothing.' No man can fear less than one who fears less than a little; and this is one of those simple verities which S. often gives under the form of an apparent antithesis."

17. *Pound us up.* Shut us up as in a pound. Cf. *T. G. of V.* i. 1. 110: "Nay, in that you are astray; 't were best pound you." We find *impound* in *Hen. V.* i. 2. 160.

23. *Forth.* Forth from, out of; as in *M. N. D.* i. 1. 164, *R. and J.* i. 1. 126, *A. and C.* iv. 10. 7, etc.

25. *More proof.* Of better *proof*, or resisting power; a technical term with regard to armour. Cf. *Rich. II.* i. 3. 73: "Add proof unto mine armour with thy prayers;" *V. and A.* 626: —

> "His brawny sides, with hairy bristles arm'd,
> Are better proof than thy spear's point can enter," etc.

30. *The south.* The south wind in S. is always associated with fog, rain, and unwholesome vapours. It is "the dew-dropping south" (*R. and J.* i. 4. 103), "the spongy south" (*Cymb.* iv. 2. 349), the "foggy south, puffing with wind and rain" (*A. Y. L.* iii. 5. 50), "the south borne with black vapour" (2 *Hen. IV.* ii. 4. 392), etc. Cf. *T. and C.* v. 1. 21: "the rotten diseases of the south;" and *Cymb.* ii. 3. 136: "The south fog rot him!" See also ii. 3. 30–35 below. This is all much against the reading "sweet south" for *sweet sound* in *T. N.* i. 1. 5.

31. *You herd of — Boils*, etc. In the 1st folio this reads: —

> "You Shames of Rome: you Heard of Byles and Plagues
> Plaister you o'er," etc.

Johnson was the first to correct the pointing, and make the passage intelligible. As Malone notes, Coriolanus is equally impetuous and abrupt in i. 1. 218 above. *Boil* is spelt "byle" or "bile" in all the early eds. here, as in *Lear*, ii. 4. 226, indicating the pronunciation still current among the illiterate.

38. *Agued fear.* Cf. *Rich. II.* iii. 2. 190: "This ague-fit of fear." See also *M. of V.* i. 1. 23. For *agued*, cf. 12 above.

39. *The fires of heaven.* The stars, "the stelled fires" of *Lear*, iii. 7. 61.

43. *Ope.* "Never joined to a noun attributively" (Schmidt). Cf. iii. 1. 138 below.

44. *'T is for the followers*, etc. This is from North. See p. 186 above.

47. *To the pot.* A vulgar metaphor still current. Staunton quotes from Peele's *Edward I.*: "For goes this wretch, this traitor, to the pot;" and Webster's *White Devil:* "They go to the pot for 't."

52. *Answer.* See on i. 2. 19 above.

53. *Sensibly.* Though endowed with feeling. Whitelaw ("Rugby" ed.) says: "The endurance of the man is more wonderful than that of the sword, because he can feel and the sword cannot, and yet he endures the longer." Steevens quotes Sidney's *Arcadia:* "Their very armour by piecemeal fell away from them: and yet their flesh abode the wounds constantly, as though it were less sensible of smart than the senseless armour."

54–56. The 1st folio reads thus: —

> "Thou art left *Martius*,
> A Carbuncle intire: as big as thou art
> Weare not so rich a Iewell."

Lost for "left" is Collier's emendation, adopted by many editors. The compositor probably mistook the long *s* in the MS. for *f*. "Left" makes sense indeed, but it does not suit the context. On the passage, Malone compares *Oth.* v. 2. 145.

57. *Cato's.* Cf. North, p. 185 above. *To* = according to; as in ii. 1. 259 and ii. 3. 162 below. Cf. *M. W.* iv. 6. 12: "Even to my wish."

60. *As if the world*, etc. Cf. *Macb.* ii. 3. 66: —

"Some say the earth
Was feverous and did shake."

62. *Remain.* For the noun, cf. *Cymb.* iii. 1. 87: "All the remain is 'welcome!'"

SCENE V.—3. *Murrain.* For the use of the word in imprecations, cf. *Temp.* iii. 2. 88 and *T. and C.* ii. 1. 20.

4. *Enter . . . with a trumpet.* That is, a trumpeter. Cf. *Hen. V.* iv. 2. 61: "I will the banner from a trumpet take." See also *T. and C.* iv. 5. 6, etc.

These movers. Ironically = "loafers" — the loiterers for plunder. The word is used without the touch of contempt in *V. and A.* 368: "O fairest mover on this mortal round!" *Their hours* = their time. Cf. North, p. 186 above.

5. *Drachma!* The 1st and 2d folios have "drachme," the others "drachm," like some modern eds. in spite of the metre. Cf. *Ham.* ii. 2. 448: "Pray God, your voice, like a piece of uncurrent gold, be not cracked within the ring." Such coins were uncurrent.

6. *Of a doit.* Worth only a doit, the smallest of coins, a common metaphor for a trifle. Cf. iv. 4. 17 and v. 4. 59 below.

7. *Bury.* Instead of taking them as their perquisite; the hangman being entitled to the clothes of the criminal. For the transfer of the English *doublet* to Rome, cf. *J. C.* i. 2. 267: "he plucked me ope his doublet," etc.

12. *Make good.* Hold, keep possession of. "In this sense the words are never separated by the object" (Schmidt). Cf. *Cymb.* v. 3. 23: "Made good the passage," etc.

18. *Physical.* Like *physic*, wholesome, salutary. Cf. the only other instance of the word in S., *J. C.* ii. 1. 261: —

"Is Brutus sick? and is it physical
To walk unbraced and suck up the humours
Of the dank morning?"

24. *Than those*, etc. That is, than *she* is the friend of those, etc.

26. *Go sound*, etc. As Wright remarks, "the comma after *Go*, which has been inserted in most modern editions [his own Cambridge ed. included], has no right to be there." The *sound* is really the infinitive, like many verbs after *go*. This is more evident when the *go* is not imperative ; as in *T. G. of V.* i. 1. 159: "I must go send some better messenger ; " *Id.* ii. 7. 19: "Thou wouldst as soon go kindle fire with snow," etc.

SCENE VI. — *Enter . . . as it were in retire.* The reading of the folio. For the noun *retire* = retreat, cf. 3 just below.

2. *Stands.* That is, when we "made the stand," as it is expressed in *Cymb.* v. 3. 1.

4. *Whiles.* Used interchangeably with *while* and *whilst.*

6. *Ye.* The folios all have "The ; " corrected by Hanmer. Wright retains "The," comparing ii. 3. 57 and iv. 1. 37 (not parallel cases, being mere exclamations) with *Lear*, i. 1. 271, *J. C.* v. 3. 99, etc.; but here the direct address seems in better keeping with the context. The misprint is, moreover, an easy one, on account of the old fashion of writing "y^e^" for *the.*

16. *Briefly.* Lately ; the only example of this sense in S. It is = quickly in *Macb.* ii. 3. 139, *A. and C.* iv. 4. 10, *Cymb.* v. 5. 106, etc.

17. *Confound.* Waste, spend. Cf. 1 *Hen. IV.* i. 3. 100 : " confound the best part of an hour," etc.

22. *As.* As if. See on i. 1. 214 above.

27. *From every meaner man.* For the omission of the possessive inflection, cf. *A. W.* iii. 1. 6 : —

> " Holy seems the quarrel
> Upon your grace's part ; black and fearful
> On the opposer."

Wright compares *Esther*, iii. 8.

29. *Clip.* Embrace ; as in iv. 5. 115 below.

32. *To bedward.* Toward bed, for bed. For the division of

toward, cf. *Psalms*, xlv. 5 and *Exodus*, xxxvii. 9. See also 1 *Hen. VI.* iii. 3. 30: "Their powers are marching unto Parisward." Malone cites Peacham, *Complete Gentleman*, 1627: "Leaping, upon a full stomach, or to bedward, is very dangerous."

35. *Exile.* S. accents both the noun and the verb on either syllable. Cf. iii. 3. 89 and v. 3. 96 below.

36. *Him.* For the antithesis to *other*, cf. *Macb.* iv. 3. 80: "Desire his jewels and this other's house." *Pitying;* "that is, remitting his ransom" (Johnson).

38. *Leash.* The cord by which a greyhound was led or held. To *let slip* was to loose the hound. See 1 *Hen. IV.* i. 3. 278, *J. C.* iii. 1. 273, etc.

42. *Inform the truth.* Give true information. Cf. *A. W.* iv. 1. 91: —

> "Haply thou mayst inform
> Something to save thy life."

But for our gentlemen. But had it not been for our gentlemen. He was going to say, "But for the gentlemen, the cowardice of the common file had lost the day." Some take *for* as = as for (see on i. 1. 67 above) and *gentlemen* as ironically = *the common file.* This may be the better explanation.

44. *Budge.* Run away. Cf. *M. of V.* ii. 2. 20: "well, my conscience says, 'Launcelot, budge not.' 'Budge,' says the fiend. 'Budge not,' says my conscience."

46. *Think.* The absolute use is peculiar, and "it" or "'t" may have dropped out. Rowe prints "think —."

51. *Battle?* Army. Cf. *Hen. V.* iv. prol. 9: "Each battle sees the other's umber'd face." Cf. p. 188 above.

53. *Vaward.* Vanguard. Cf. *Hen. V.* iv. 3. 130: "The leading of the vaward." Cf. p. 187 above.

55. *Their very heart of hope.* Cf. *A. and C.* iv. 12. 29: "the very heart of loss;" *T. of A.* i. 1. 286: "The very heart of kindness," etc. "The soul of hope" occurs in 1 *Hen. IV.* iv. 1. 50.

Malone cites *Lust's Dominion:* "thrust quite through the heart of hope."

58. *Endure.* Remain, continue; as in *R. of L.* 1659: —

"but still pure
Doth in her poison'd closet yet endure."

60. *Not delay.* For the transposition of *not*, cf. *Temp.* ii. 1. 121: "I not doubt," etc. On *the present*, cf. iii. 3. 42 below.

61. *Advanc'd.* Raised, uplifted; as often. Cf. ii. 1. 174 below. See also *Temp.* i. 2. 408, iv. 1. 177, *T. N.* ii. 5. 36, *Hen. V.* v. 2. 382, *Rich. III.* i. 2. 40, etc.

62. *Prove.* Put it to the proof, make the trial; or *hour* may be the direct object, as Schmidt makes it. Cf. iv. 5. 95 and v. 1. 60 below.

68. *This painting.* For the metaphor, cf. *K. John*, iv. 2. 253: "painted with the crimson drops of blood;" *Hen. V.* iii. 5. 49: "With pennons painted in the blood of Harfleur," etc.

69. *Fear*, etc. Fear less for his person than he fears an ill report. *Fear* is used in a double sense. For the first (= fear *for*), cf. i. 7. 5 below.

73. *So many so minded.* As many as are so minded.

74. *Disposition.* Metrically five syllables.

76. *O, me alone!* The folios read, "Oh me alone, make you a sword of me." The line has been variously explained and emended. Wright interprets it thus: "Coriolanus is taken by surprise at the eagerness with which the soldiers rush forward in answer to his appeal. Instead of waving their swords in the air as he had directed, they make a sword of him. Instead of volunteers coming forward singly, the whole mass would follow Coriolanus only; none would stay behind. When he saw this he exclaimed, 'Oh, me alone!' and then when they raised him aloft, 'make you a sword of me?' brandish me as if I were a sword?" Clarke makes the whole imperative: "Marcius has said 'Let him *alone*, or so many so minded, wave thus;' and, seeing them *all* wave their swords in reply and then take himself up in their arms, which

leaves him solely waving his sword, he rapturously exclaims : 'Oh, take me alone for weapon among you all! make yourselves a sword of me!'" Of the emendations the most plausible is Collier's "Of me alone!" especially if we put it "O' me alone!" but possibly we might get the same meaning out of the original reading : "What, me alone! do you make me your sword?"

82. *Bear the business.* Cf. i. 1. 271 above.

83. *As cause will be obey'd.* As occasion shall require. Cf. ii. 3. 199 below.

84. *Four.* The word has been suspected, but perhaps without sufficient reason. "Coriolanus means only to say that he would appoint four persons to select for his particular command or *party* those who were best inclined; and in order to save time, he proposes to have this choice made while the army is marching forward" (Mason).

87. *With us.* That is, with the generals.

Scene VII. — 1. *Ports.* Gates; as in v. 6. 6 below.

3. *Centuries.* Companies of a hundred; as in *Lear*, iv. 4. 6 : "A century send forth."

5. *Fear not.* Fear not for, be not anxious about. See on i. 6. 69 above.

Scene VIII. — 3. *Afric.* Africa; as in *Temp.* ii. 1. 69 and *Cymb.* i. 1. 167. It is used adjectively in *T. and C.* i. 3. 370. *Africa* occurs only in 2 *Hen. IV.* v. 3. 104.

4. *Thy fame and envy.* Perhaps = "thy detested or odious fame," as Steevens explains it (for *envy* = hatred, cf. iv. 5. 80, 109); or the meaning may be "thy fame and hatred of me." Cf. North, p. 203 above : "Tullus did more malice and envy him."

5. *Budger.* Cf. the verb in i. 6. 44 above.

8. *Corioli walls.* Cf. ii. 1. 176 below : "Corioli gates;" and iii. 3. 104 : "Rome gates."

11. *Wrench up*, etc. Cf. the figure in *Macb.* i. 7. 60 : "But

screw your courage to the sticking-place." See also *T. N.* v. 1. 125: —

"And that I partly know the instrument
That screws me from my true place in your favour."

12. *The whip of your bragg'd progeny.* That is, the whip with which your boasted ancestors scourged their enemies. For *progeny* = race, cf. 1 *Hen. VI.* v. 4. 38: "issued from a progeny of kings."

14. *Officious*, etc. "Aufidius reproaches the Volsces for meddling between him and Coriolanus, and by their cowardice putting him to the shame of being beaten with the advantage of numbers on his side. *Condemned* probably takes the place of a stronger word" (Wright).

15. For *seconds*, cf. i. 4. 43 above.

SCENE IX. — 1. *If I should tell thee*, etc. See extract from North, p. 188 above.

2. *Thou 't.* The reading of the first three folios, and = "thou 'lt," which the 4th folio substitutes. For *should* followed by *will*, cf. *Hen. VIII.* i. 2. 134: —

"that if the king
Should without issue die, he 'll carry it so
To make the sceptre his;"

and *C. of E.* i. 2. 85: —

"If I should pay your worship those again,
Perchance you will not bear them patiently."

4. *Shall attend and shrug.* Listen and shrug their shoulders incredulously.

6. *Quak'd.* Made to quake, or quaking. Steevens quotes Heywood, *Silver Age*, 1613: —

"We 'll quake them at that bar
Where all souls stand for sentence."

7. *Plebeians.* Accented on the first syllable, as in v. 4. 38 below, and probably also in iii. 1. 101 ; but the modern accent occurs in *Hen. V.* v. chor. 27 and *T. A.* i. 1. 231.

10. *Yet cam'st thou,* etc. "Yet what I have seen here and praise was but a morsel compared with thy full feast yonder, the capture of Corioli" (Whitelaw). Cf. *Macb.* v. 5. 13 : "I have supp'd full with horrors."

12. *Here is the steed,* etc. Delius remarks that this comparison was suggested by the mention in Plutarch (see p. 189 above) of "a goodly horse with a caparison and all furniture with him," given by Cominius to Coriolanus.

14. *A charter to extol her blood.* "A privilege to praise her own son" (Johnson).

17. *Country.* A trisyllable ; as in *T. N.* i. 2. 21 and 2 *Hen. VI.* i. 1. 206.

19. *Hath overta'en mine act.* Malone says: "That is, has done as much as I have done, insomuch as my ardour to serve the state is such that I have never been able to effect all that I wished." The meaning seems rather to be: he that has done his best has come up with me, for that is all I have done.

22. *Traducement.* Defamation, calumny ; used by S. nowhere else.

24. *To the spire and top of praises.* Cf. *Temp.* iii. 1. 38 : —

> "Admir'd Miranda!
> Indeed the top of admiration!"

K. John, iv. 3. 45 : —

> "This is the very top,
> The height, the crest, or crest unto the crest,
> Of murther's arms;"

2 *Hen. VI.* i. 2. 49: "From top of honour," etc. S. uses *spire* only here.

26. *Not to reward,* etc. Cf. *Macb.* i. 3. 102 : —

"Only to herald thee into his sight,
Not pay thee."

29. *Should they not.* That is, not be remembered.

30. *Well might they fester*, etc. "Well might they (in protest against such ingratitude) fester themselves past healing — refuse to be probed but with the probe of death." For *tent* = probe, cf. *Ham.* ii. 2. 626: "I 'll tent him to the quick," etc.

31. *Of all the horses.* Cf. the extract from North, p. 188 above.

32. *Good and good store.* Good ones and a good many of them. The expression occurs also in 2 *Hen. IV.* iv. 3. 131.

33. *Achiev'd.* Gained, won; as often. Cf. *T. G. of V.* i. 3. 32: "Experience is by industry achiev'd," etc. It is often used with reference to gaining the love of a woman; as in *M. of V.* iii. 2. 210, *T. of S.* i. 1. 161, 184, 224, etc.

39. *Stand upon my common part.* That is, to take my chance in the common distribution.

40. *That have beheld the doing.* Those that were present, even though mere spectators of the action.

41–46. *May these . . . the wars!* This perplexing passage stands thus in the folio: —

"*Mar.* May these same Instruments, which you prophane,
Neuer sound more: when Drums and Trumpets shall
I'th'field proue flatterers, let Courts and Cities be
Made all of false-fac'd soothing:
When Steele growes soft, as the Parasites Silke,
Let him be made an Ouerture for th' Warres."

Of the various emendations and explanations that have been given, Knight's seems to me on the whole the most satisfactory — or the least unsatisfactory. The meaning then is: "Let trumpets and drums cease to sound when they become flatterers in the field. Let falsehood and flatterers have the rule in courts and cities, where even steel becomes soft as the parasite's silk. But let martial music be the prelude only to war."

It is a strong confirmation of this reading and interpretation that so keen a critic as White had independently adopted it. Clarke also has the same, except that he retains the "when" in 45, and I am not sure that any change is necessary there. The meaning may be, as Clarke gives it: "Let courts and cities be made all of false-fac'd adulation, when thus martial steel grows soft as the parasite's silken attire!"—that is, let it be taken as a matter of course, let us not wonder at it. Cf. *Ham.* iii. 4. 82:—

> "O shame! where is thy blush? Rebellious hell,
> If thou canst mutine in a matron's bones,
> To flaming youth let virtue be as wax,
> And melt in her own fire!"

It has been objected to *overture* that it was not used in the time of S. in the sense of a musical prelude; and Wright thinks that its use = proposal, offer (as in *T. N.* i. 5. 225: "I bring no overture of war;" which Malone quotes in defence of the old reading here), is "entirely different." On the contrary, the sound of the trumpet as the signal for beginning the battle is virtually an *offer* of battle. Of course, it is not at all necessary to suppose that *overture* is used in any technical sense; and to prevent misunderstanding, it would be better to avoid the use of *prelude* in paraphrasing the passage, and to give it as White does: "Let drums and trumpets be used to *usher in* war," etc. That is really all that it means, and the expression seems to me thoroughly Shakespearian.

44. For *soothing* = flattery, cf. ii. 2. 73 below. See also *K. John* iii. 1. 121: "thou art perjur'd too, And soothest up greatness;" also *soother* = flatterer in 1 *Hen. IV.* iv. 1. 7.

47. *For that.* Because. Cf. i. 1. 114 above, and iii. 3. 93 below.

48. *Debile.* Weak; as in *A. W.* ii. 3. 39: "debile minister." Cotgrave gives it as a translation of the Fr. *debile.*

49. *Here's many*, etc. Cf. ii. 1. 148 below.

55. *Give you.* Represent you; as in *A. and C.* i. 4. 40:—

> "and men's reports
> Give him much wrong'd."

Give out is often used in this sense. See 2 *Hen. IV.* iv. 1. 23, *Oth.* iv. 1. 116, etc.

57. *His proper harm.* His own harm; a common meaning of *proper*.

60. *This war's garland.* Whitelaw says: "The *corona triumphalis* of laurel; confounded in ii. 1. 135 with 'the oaken garland,' the *corona civica;*" but here *garland* is probably figurative (= honour).

62. *With all his trim belonging.* That is, "with a caparison, and all furniture belonging to him" (see p. 189 above). For *trim*, cf. *Sonn.* 98. 2: "dress'd in all his trim," etc.

66. *Addition.* Title. Cf. *Macb.* i. 3. 106, iii. 1. 100, etc.

68. *Go wash.* See on i. 5. 26 above.

72. *To undercrest*, etc. That is, to wear it for a crest as fairly as I can; "a phrase from heraldry, signifying that he would endeavour to support his good opinion of him" (Warburton). *Addition* is here a quadrisyllable.

77. *The best.* "The *chief* men of Corioli" (Johnson). *Articulate* = make *articles* of peace, enter into negotiations. The verb is transitive in 1 *Hen. IV.* v. 1. 72.

79. *Now.* But now, just now.

82. *Sometime lay.* Once lodged. For *sometime*, cf. iv. 1. 23 and v. 1. 2 below; and for *lay*, iv. 4. 8 below. See also *M. W.* ii. 1. 187, 2 *Hen. IV.* iii. 2. 299, etc. On the passage, cf. extract from North, p. 189 above.

89. *Free as is the wind.* Cf. *A. Y. L.* ii. 7. 47: —

> "I must have liberty
> Withal, as large a charter as the wind,
> To blow on whom I please;"

and *Temp.* i. 2. 498: —

> "Thou shalt be as free
> As mountain winds."

Scene X. — 4. *For I cannot*, etc. Being a Volscian and vanquished, I cannot be really myself.

6. *Good condition.* There is a play upon the two senses of the phrase: the one in which the soldier has used it (= good terms), and that of good quality or character. For *condition* in the latter sense, cf. ii. 3. 99 and v. 4. 10 below.

7. *The part that is at mercy?* The side that is beaten, or *at the mercy* of the other. Cf. *T. and C.* iv. 4. 116: "at mercy of my sword."

11. *Beard to beard.* Cf. *Macb.* v. 5. 6: "We might have met them dareful, beard to beard."

12. *Mine emulation,* etc. Coleridge remarks upon this speech: "I have such deep faith in Shakespeare's heart-lore that I take it for granted that this is in nature, and not a mere anomaly; although I cannot in myself discover any germ of possible feeling which could wax and unfold itself into such a sentiment as this. However, I presume that in this speech is meant to be contained a prevention of shock at the afterchange in Aufidius's character."

Verplanck comments on this as follows: "Such a criticism from Coleridge is worthy the reader's consideration, but I cannot myself perceive its justice. The varying feelings of Aufidius are such as may be often observed to arise in the contentions of able and ambitious men for honour or power, and are just such as would, under these circumstances, be natural in a mind like that of Aufidius — ambitious, proud, and bold, with many noble and generous qualities, yet not above the influence of selfish and vindictive emotions and desires. The mortification of defeat embitters his rivalry to hatred. When afterwards his banished rival appeals to his nobler nature, that hatred dies away, and his generous feeling revives. Bitter jealousy and hatred again grow up, as his glories are eclipsed by his former adversary; yet this dark passion, too, finally yields to a generous sorrow at his rival's death. I think that I have observed very similar alterations of such mixed motives and sentiments, in eminent men, in the collisions of political life."

13. *Where.* Whereas. See on i. 1. 102 above.

14. *In an equal force.* On equal terms, in a fair fight.

15. *Potch.* Poke, thrust; used by S. only here. Tollet quotes Carew's *Survey of Cornwall:* "They use also to poche them with an instrument somewhat like a salmon-speare."

16. *Or wrath or craft,* etc. "By which my craft, if not my wrath, may get the upper hand" (Whitelaw).

18. *With only suffering stain by him.* Only because eclipsed by his. Cf. *V. and A.* 9: "Stain to all nymphs" (that is, as Schmidt explains, "by eclipsing them"). Cf. *A. and C.* iii. 4. 27: —

> "I 'll raise the preparation of a war
> Shall stain your brother" (that is, eclipse him).

For him, etc. "To mischief him, my valour shall *deviate from* its own native generosity" (Johnson).

22. *Embarquements.* Embargoes, restraints; not found elsewhere in this sense. According to Cotgrave, one meaning of the Fr. *embarquement* is "an imbarguing;" and Cole, in his *Latin Dict.*, has "to *imbargue,* or lay an *imbargo* upon."

25. *At home, upon my brother's guard.* In my own house, with my brother protecting him.

26. *The hospitable canon.* The sacred law of hospitality.

28. *How 't is held.* That is, how strongly it is garrisoned.

30. *Attended.* Waited for. Cf. i. 1. 77, 246 above.

31. *The city mills.* Tyrwhitt asks, "Where could S. have heard of these *mills* at Antium?" But, as Malone remarks, the poet often introduces these minute local descriptions; as in *R. and J.* i. 1. 128: —

> "underneath the grove of sycamore
> That westward rooteth from the city's side."

Wright suggests that S. had probably London in his mind. "In the year 1588 the Mayor and Corporation of the City petitioned the Queen that they might build four corn mills on the river Thames near the Bridge, and the Masters of the Trinity House certified that the erection of these mills 'on the south side of the Thames

upon the Starlings above the bridge' would breed no annoyance. The 'city mills' therefore were close to the Globe Theatre."

33. *May spur on*, etc. May adopt my own *pace* or course.

ACT II

SCENE I. — 1. *Augurer.* Cf. *J. C.* ii. 1. 200: "the persuasion of his augurers." See also *Id.* ii. 2. 37, *A. and C.* iv. 12. 4 ("auguries" in the early eds.) and v. 2. 337. *Augur* occurs only in *Sonn.* 107. 6 and *Phœnix and Turtle*, 7.

8. *Pray you, who does the wolf love?* "Implying that there are beasts which love nobody, and that among those beasts are the people" (Johnson). For *who* = whom, cf. *Macb.* iii. 1. 123: "Who I myself struck down," etc. See on i. 1. 233 above.

17. *In.* For the duplication of the preposition, cf. *A. Y. L.* ii. 7. 90: "Of what kind should this cock come of," etc.

24. *Censured.* Estimated, regarded. See on i. 1. 269 above. For *of*, see on i. 2. 13.

30. *A very little thief of occasion.* That is, any trifling occasion.

32. *Dispositions . . . pleasures.* The plural is used because more than one person is referred to. Cf. iii. 1. 7 and iv. 5. 139 below.

39. *Single.* With a play upon the word in its sense of simple or silly; as in 2 *Hen. IV.* i. 2. 207: "your chin double, your wit single."

40. *O that you could turn your eyes*, etc. "With allusion to the fable which says that every man has a bag hanging before him, in which he puts his neighbour's faults, and another behind him, in which he stows his own" (Johnson). It may, however, mean simply *turn your eyes inward;* as the following *interior* suggests.

46. *Unmeriting.* That is, *as* undeserving. For the ellipsis, cf. iv. 1. 53 and iv. 5. 20 below.

50. *Humorous.* Full of humours or whims. Cf. *A. Y. L.* i. 2. 278: "The duke is humorous," etc.

52. *Allaying.* Cooling, qualifying; as in v. 3. 85 below. Cf. *M. of V.* ii. 2. 195: —

> "Pray thee, take pain
> To allay with some cold drops of modesty
> Thy skipping spirit."

Steevens points out that Lovelace imitated the passage in his *Verses to Althea from Prison*: —

> "When flowing cups run swiftly round
> With no allaying Thames."

Something imperfect, etc. That is, somewhat faulty as a magistrate in forming an opinion of a case before hearing the other side. Wright remarks: "It has been objected to this reading that Menenius would not speak of himself in such depreciatory terms, and justify the tribunes' attack. But it is his humour to say of himself the worst that popular opinion says of him, and so to disarm his opponents; that he is quick in temper and hasty of tongue, that his bark is worse than his bite, that he never stops to think whether his outspokenness will give offence."

54. *Motion.* Motive, incitement; as in *Hen. VIII.* i. 1. 153: "from sincere motions."

55. *Converses more with.* Is more conversant with. For the figure which follows, Malone compares *L. L. L.* v. 1. 94: "the posteriors of the day, which the rude multitude call the afternoon." The meaning of course is, as Johnson gives it, "rather a late lier down than an early riser."

58. *Wealsmen.* Statesmen; used by S. nowhere else. For *weal* = the commonwealth, see ii. 3. 186 below, and cf. iii. 1. 176. See also i. 1. 152 above.

62. *When I find the ass*, etc. That is, when I find your talk so asinine.

65. *Deadly.* Adjectives in *-ly* are often used adverbially.

66. *Microcosm.* The "little world of man" (*Lear*, iii. 1. 10), regarded as the epitome of the universe or *macrocosm*. S. uses the word only here.

68. *Bisson conspectuities.* Purblind perceptions. For *bisson* (folio "beesome"), cf. *Ham.* ii. 2. 529: "With bisson rheum." See also on iii. 1. 131 below. S. uses the word only in these passages. It is still heard in Lincolnshire and Northamptonshire. *Conspectuities* seems to be a word of Menenius's own coining. Cf. *empirictic* in 125 and *fidiused* in 141 below.

74. *For poor knaves' caps and legs.* "That is, for their obeisance shown by bowing to you. *To make a leg* (*A. W.* ii. 2. 10 and *Rich. II.* iii. 3. 175) was the phrase in our author's time for a bow, and it is still used in ludicrous language" (Malone). Cf. 1 *Hen. IV.* ii. 4. 427: "here is my leg." See also *Id.* iv. 3. 168: "with cap and knee."

76. *Hearing a cause.* Warburton remarks: "It appears from this whole speech that S. mistook the office of *præfectus urbis* for the tribune's office." But he merely followed North (see extract on p. 184 above) in regarding the tribunes as magistrates.

77. *A fosset-seller.* A seller of faucets, which is the common word in this country for what the English call "taps." S. has it only here.

Rejourn. Adjourn; used by S. only here. Burton, in his *Anat. of Melan.*, has it in the sense of refer: "To the scriptures themselves I rejourne all such atheistical spirits."

81. *Mummers.* Maskers, or performers in a masquerade; another word not found elsewhere in S.

Set up the bloody flag. That is, declare war. A red flag was the signal for battle. Cf. *J. C.* v. 1. 14: "Their bloody sign of battle is hung out." See also *Hen. V.* i. 2. 101. "The famous Dr. Sacheverell, in his sermon at Oxford in 1702, on *Proverbs*, viii. 15, denounced as apostates and traitors to the Church of England those of her members who were favourable to the dissenters, 'Against Whom every Man, that Wishes Its Welfare, ought to Hang out the Bloody Flag, and Banner of Defiance'" (Wright).

83. *Bleeding.* "That is, without having, as it were, dressed and cured it" (Schmidt). The figure is changed in *entangled.*

88. *Perfecter.* The only instance of the comparative in S. The superlative occurs in *Sonn.* 51. 10, *Much Ado*, ii. 1. 317, and *Macb.* i. 5. 2. *Giber* (= scoffer) he uses only here.

95. A *botcher* was a mender of old clothes. Cf. *T. N.* i. 5. 51 and *A. W.* iv. 3. 211. For hair used for *stuffing*, cf. *Much Ado*, iii. 2. 47, where Benedick's whiskers are said to have "stuffed tennis balls."

98. *Since Deucalion.* That is, "since the great flood" (*J. C.* i. 2. 152). The Greek Noah is mentioned again in *W. T.* iv. 4. 442.

100. *God-den.* Good even. Cf. iv. 6. 21, 22 below. It is a corruption of "God give you a good evening;" and is printed "Godgigoden" in the folio in *R. and J.* i. 2. 58.

112. *Take my cap.* He throws up his cap in thanks to Jupiter, god of the sky. *Hoo!* as "an exclamation of triumphant joy" occurs again in iii. 3. 137 below, and also in *A. and C.* ii. 7. 141.

125. *Galen.* "An anachronism of near 650 years," as Grey says; but, as Clarke remarks, "that Galen was known to his audiences as one of the most celebrated medical authorities of antique times was quite sufficient for Shakespeare's purpose." But the scholarly Bacon could never have tolerated such an introduction of Galen "out of due time;" and these frequent and easy anachronisms are of themselves a sufficient refutation of the theory that he "wrote Shakespeare."

Empirictic. A word coined by Menenius (cf. 68 above), unless it be a printer's corruption. The spelling of the folios is "Emperickqutique" or "Empericktique." Most of the modern eds. give "empericutic." *To* = compared to; as often.

134. *On's brows.* That is, he *brings victory* on his brows. For *on's*, cf. 198 below, and *on't* in i. 1. 12 above.

135. *The oaken garland.* Cf. i. 3. 15 above and ii. 2. 98 below. See on i. 9. 60 above.

141. *Fidiused.* A word jocosely formed from *Aufidius.*

142. *Possessed of.* Informed of. Cf. *M. of V.* iv. 1. 35, 1 *Hen. IV.* iv. 1. 40, etc.

151. *True purchasing.* Honest earning. Cf. *M. of V.* ii. 9. 43: —

> "O, that estates, degrees, and offices
> Were not deriv'd corruptly, and that clear honour
> Were purchas'd by the merit of the wearer!"

153. *Pow, waw!* The folio reading = pooh, pooh!

161. *His place.* That is, the consulship.

163. *One i' the neck,* etc. Warburton says: "Seven, — one, — and two, and these make but nine? Surely we may safely assist Menenius in his arithmetic;" and so he reads, "one too i' the thigh." But Upton interprets the passage better: "Seven wounds? let me see; one in the neck, two in the thigh — nay I 'm sure there are more, there are nine that I know of."

173, 174. *Death, that . . . men die.* Perhaps, as White suggests, this couplet is a mere playhouse "tag," added "to please the actor of Volumnia with a round, mouth-filling speech." *Spirit* is monosyllabic; as often. *Nervy* (= sinewy) is found nowhere else in S. For *advanc'd* (= lifted), see on i. 6. 61 above; and for *declines* (= falls), cf. *T. and C.* iv. 5. 189: —

> "When thou hast hung thy advanc'd sword i' the air,
> Not letting it decline on the declin'd."

175. *A sennet.* A particular set of notes on a trumpet. It occurs in S. only in stage-directions (in *J. C.*, *Macb.*, etc.).

176. *Corioli gates.* See on i. 8. 8 above.

186. *Deed-achieving honour.* Honour won by his deeds. For *achieve* = gain, win, cf. i. 9. 33 above. Active participles are often used in a passive sense. Cf. *A. and C.* iii. 13. 77: "his all-obeying breath" (obeyed by all); *R. of L.* 993: "his unrecalling crime" (that cannot be recalled), etc.

188. *My gracious silence!* How impertinent is Steevens's paraphrase: "thou whose silent tears are more eloquent and grateful to me than the clamorous applause of the rest!" But of his illustrative quotations this from Daniel's *Complaint of Rosamond,* 1599, is apt: —

"Ah, beauty, syren, fair enchanting good!
Sweet silent rhetoric of persuading eyes!
Dumb eloquence, whose power doth move the blood
More than the words of wisdom of the wise!"

But Shakespeare puts all that, and more, into his three words. For *gracious*, as expressing all that is lovely and lovable, cf. *K. John*, iii. 4. 81: "There was not such a gracious creature born" (see also 96 just below), etc.

Clarke remarks on this passage: "This name for his wife, who, while the others are receiving him with loud rejoicings, meets and welcomes him with speechless happiness looking out from her swimming eyes, is conceived in the very fulness of poetical and Shakespearian perfection. It comprises the gracefulness of beauty which distinguishes her, and the gracious effect which her muteness of love-joy has upon him who shrinks from noisy applause and even from merely expressed approbation; and it wonderfully concentrates into one felicitous word the silent softness that characterizes Virgilia throughout. She is precisely the woman — formed by nature gentle in manner, and rendered by circumstances sparing in speech — to inspire the fondest affection in such a man as Coriolanus."

198. *At very root.* For the omission of the article, cf. iv. 1. 47 below: "at gate," etc. *On 's* = of his. Cf. 134 above.

205. *Menenius, ever, ever!* Always the same Menenius; blunt as ever! Cf. *J. C.* v. 1. 63: "Old Cassius still!"

211. *Change of honours.* "Variety of honours; as *change of raiment*, among the writers of that time, signified variety of raiment" (Warburton). Schmidt similarly explains it as "new honours."

212. *Inherited.* Obtained, enjoyed. Cf. *R. and J.* i. 2. 30: —

"even such delight
Among fresh female buds shall you this night
Inherit at my house," etc.

213. *The buildings of my fancy.* Cf. *Lear*, iv. 2. 85 : "all the building in my fancy."

217. *Sway.* Cf. *Lear*, i. 2. 53 : "aged tyranny, who sways, not as it hath power, but as it is suffered," etc.

219. *Your.* See on i. 1. 129 above.

220. *Rapture.* Probably = a fit, a sense not inconsistent with the primary one of a violent seizure. That a child will "cry itself into fits" is still a common phrase among nurses, as Steevens notes ; and that *rapture* was sometimes = fit, he shows by quoting *The Hospital for London's Follies*, 1692 : "Your darling will weep itself into a rapture, if you take not good heed." "Rupture" has been suggested as an emendation, and Dr. Ingleby, in his *Shakespeare Hermeneutics* (p. 149) cites *Phieravante's Secrets*, 1582 : "To helpe yong Children of the Rupture. The Rupture is caused two waies, the one through weaknesse of the place, and the other through much criying."

221. *Chats him.* Chats or gossips about him, or "talks Coriolanus." This, as Schmidt points out, is not unlike the use of *speak* in ii. 2. 103 below, *Cymb.* i. 1. 24, *Henry VIII.* iv. 2. 32, etc. "Claps" (but, as Wright asks, how could the nurse clap her hands and hold the baby at the same time ?), "shouts," "chats of," and "cheers" have been suggested as emendations.

Malkin = kitchen-wench ; as in *Per.* iv. 3. 34. It was also spelt *mawkin*, as it came to be pronounced. Johnson derives it from *Mall* (cf. *Temp.* ii. 2. 50 and *T. N.* i. 3. 135) or *Mary ;* but it was also — perhaps originally — a diminutive of *Matilda.* Wright quotes the *Promptorium Parvulorum :* "Malkyne, or Mawt, propyr name *Matildis.*"

222. *Lockram.* A cheap, coarse linen. Steevens quotes Beaumont and Fletcher, *Spanish Curate*, iv. 5 : —

> "I give per annum two hundred ells of lockram,
> That there be no straight dealings in their linnens;"

and Glapthorne, *Wit in a Constable*, iv. 1 : —

"Thou thoughtst because I did wear Lokram shirts,
Ide no wit."

Reechy. Dirty (literally, smoky). Cf. *Much Ado*, iii. 3. 143: "the reechy painting." By the way, what a graphic picture of the "Biddy" decking herself out in her cheap finery to see a procession go by, does the poet give us in these few words! The whole description is of the same vivid character, and sweeps us along with the motley crowd in spite of ourselves. Cf. *J. C.* i. 1. 42 fol.

223. *Bulks.* "The projecting parts of shops on which goods were exposed for sale; generally used by butchers and fishmongers. Florio (*Ital. Dict.*) gives 'Banco . . . a bulke or butchers stall;' and 'Balcone, any window, namely a bay-window. Also a bulke or stall of a shop.'" Cf. *Oth.* v. 1. 1: "Here, stand behind this bulk."

224. *Ridges hors'd*, etc. "Ridges of house-roofs on which men of all sorts of aspects sit astride" (Clarke). *Complexion* is often used of external appearance in general.

226. *Seld-shown.* For *seld* = seldom, cf. *P. P.* 175: "And as goods lost are seld or never found;" and *T. and C.* iv. 5. 150: "As seld I have the chance." For the compound, Steevens compares Day, *Humour out of Breath*, 1607: "O seld-seen metamorphosis!" and the old play of *Hieronimo*: "Why, is not this a strange and seldseen thing?" Spenser has *selcouth* (= seldom known) in *F. Q.* iv. 8. 14: "But wondred much at his so selcouth case." For *flamens* (Roman priests), cf. *T. of A.* iv. 3. 155: "hoar the flamen," etc.

228. *A vulgar station.* A standing-place among the rabble.

229. *The war of white and damask.* Cf. *R. of L.* 71: —

"Their silent war of lilies and of roses
Which Tarquin viewed in her fair face's field;"

T. of S. iv. 5. 30: "Such war of white and red within her cheeks;" Chaucer, *C. T.* 1040 (Tyrwhitt): "For with the rose colour strof hire hewe;" Wooton, *Damœtas' Madrigal*, etc.: "Amidst her

cheekes the rose and lilly strive;" and Massinger, *Duke of Florence:*

"the lillies
Contending with the roses in her cheek."

Farmer cites Cleaveland's quaint variation:—

"her cheeks,
Where roses mix: no civil war
Between her York and Lancaster."

To these I may add *V. and A.* 345, and Gascoigne, *Praise of the Fair Bridges:*—

"Upon whose lively cheeke,
To prove my judgment true,
The rose and lillie seeme to strive
For equall change of hewe."

No doubt many other instances of the well-worn figure might be found in the old poets.

230. *Nicely-gawded.* Schmidt considers this as "probably = scrupulously treated as a precious thing, carefully guarded and preserved." Wright makes it simply = "daintily adorned." The former is perhaps more in keeping with the context.

231. *Pother.* Spelt "poother" in the folio. In *Lear*, iii. 2. 50 (the only other instance in S.) the folio has "pudder."

232. *As if that.* Johnson takes *that* to be the demonstrative ("as if that god who leads him, whatsoever god he be"); but it is probably the "conjunctional affix;" as in *Rich. III.* iv. 4. 221: "You speak as if that I had slain my cousins;" *T. and C.* v. 5. 41: "As if that luck, in very spite of cunning," etc. See also i. 1. 114 above, and iii. 2. 52, iv. 2. 13, iv. 4. 5, and v. 3. 98 below. Malone compares *A. and C.* iv. 8. 24:—

"he hath fought to-day
As if a god, in hate of mankind, had
Destroy'd in such a shape."

236. *Go sleep.* See on i. 5. 26 and i. 9. 68 above.

237. *He cannot*, etc. "He cannot begin to carry his honours, and conclude his journey, *from* the spot *where he should begin, and* to the spot where he should *end*" (Malone). Cf. *Cymb.* iii. 2. 65: —

> "How we may steal from hence, and for the gap
> That we shall make in time, from our hence-going
> And our return, to excuse."

241. *Upon their ancient malice.* On account of their old grudge against him. Cf. *Rich. II.* i. 1. 9: "If he appeal the duke on ancient malice."

242. *Which.* Referring of course to *cause.*

244. *As he is.* As *that* he is.

247. *Napless.* Threadbare. The folios have "Naples;" corrected by Rowe. See on ii. 2. 137 below.

249. *'T is right.* 'T is true, 't is so.

255. *As our good wills.* "As our dispositions towards him are" (Malone); or "as our best endeavours" (Wright). On the other hand, Mason (so Schmidt) makes *wills* a verb: "as our advantage requires;" or "as our advantage would have it" (Clarke).

257. *For an end.* "To cut the matter short" (Schmidt); or, perhaps, to bring it to a crisis.

258. *Suggest.* Prompt (Steevens); as in *Rich. II.* i. 1. 101: "Suggest his soon-believing adversaries."

259. *Still.* Ever, constantly; as in ii. 2. 133 below, and very often. *To 's power* = to the utmost of his power, according to his power. Cf. *W. T.* v. 2. 182: "I will prove so, sir, to my power;" *Much Ado*, iv. 1. 220: "That which we have we prize not to the worth;" and *T. and C.* i. 1. 7: "The Greeks are strong and skilful to their strength."

261. *Dispropertied their freedoms.* "Made their freedom no freedom; took from it all the properties of freedom" (Whitelaw). The verb occurs nowhere else in S.

264. *Provand* = "provender," which Pope substituted, and

which S. elsewhere uses; as in *M. N. D.* iv. 1. 35, *Oth.* i. 1. 48, etc. Steevens cites examples of *provand* (oftener spelt *provant* or *provaunt*) from Stow, Raleigh, and other writers of the time. On the passage, cf. *J. C.* iv. 1. 21 fol.

268. *Shall teach the people.* The sentence is perhaps abruptly broken off, but the text is doubtful. Hanmer's "touch" is a very probable emendation, adopted by many editors. Malone explains *teach* as "instruct the people in their duty to their rulers;" and Steevens "instruct the people in favour of our purposes." Whitelaw makes *teach* = "open their eyes."

269. *Put upon 't.* Instigated to it. Cf. ii. 3. 257 below: "by our putting on." See also *Lear*, ii. 1. 101, *Ham.* iv. 7. 132, etc.

275. *Dumb.* That is, deaf and dumb.

277. *Handkerchers.* The folio spelling, indicating the pronunciation. In *Oth.* the quarto has "handkercher," the folio "handkerchief."

278. *Bended.* S. uses *bended* and *bent*, both as past tense and participle; but *bent* when the latter is = inclined, prone, etc.

280. *A shower and thunder*, etc. For the arrangement, cf. v. 3. 100 below. For the construction, cf. *Macb.* i. 3. 60: —

> "Speak then to me, who neither beg nor fear
> Your favours nor your hate;"

W. T. iii. 2. 164: —

> "though I with death and with
> Reward did threaten and encourage him;"

and *Id.* iii. 2. 206: —

> "if you can bring
> Tincture or lustre in her lip, her eye," etc.

The construction is a favourite one with S., and the order of the particulars is often irregular.

282. *The time.* That is, the present time, the occasion; as *hearts for the event* is courage to endure the issue. On *event*, cf. *Ham.* iv. 4. 41, 50.

283. *Have with you.* I 'll go with you; a common idiom.

Scene II. — The stage-direction in the folio is "*Enter two Officers, to lay Cushions, as it were, in the Capitoll.*" This *as it were* was inserted because, there being no scenery in the theatres of that day, no representation of the interior of the Capitol could be given (Malone).

3. *Of.* By. See on i. 2. 13 above.

5. *Vengeance.* The only instance of this colloquial adverb in S. It grows out of its use as a curse; as in iii. 1. 262 below.

13. *In.* In regard to, about.

15. *Lets.* For the ellipsis of the subject, see on i. 3. 61 above.

17. *He waved.* That is, he *would* waver. Cf. iv. 6. 116 below. In what follows there is a "confusion of two constructions, 'he waved indifferently 'twixt good and harm,' and 'doing them neither good nor harm'" (Wright). Cf. ii. 3. 232 below.

21. *Opposite.* Opponent. Cf. *T. N.* iii. 2. 68, iii. 4. 253, 293, etc. *Affect* = desire, seek. Cf. iii. 3. 1, iv. 6. 33, and v. 3. 149 below.

25. *As those.* As *that of* those. Cf. i. 5. 24 and i. 6. 27 above.

27. *Bonneted.* That is, *took off* their *bonnets*, or caps. S. uses the verb only here. Cf. iii. 2. 73 below. See also *Rich. II.* i. 4. 31: "Off goes his bonnet to an oyster-wench." Knight thinks that *bonneted* is = put on their caps: "His ascent is not by such easy degrees as those who, *having* been supple and courteous to the people, *put on* their bonnets *without any further deed.*"

Without any further deed, etc. That is, without doing anything further to win their good opinion. *To have them into* = literally, to get themselves into. Cf. *C. of E.* ii. 2. 10, *T. of S.* ind. 2. 39, *M. N. D.* iii. 1. 174, etc.

31. *Ingrateful.* S. uses both *ingrateful* and *ungrateful.* Cf. ii. 3. 10 and iv. 5. 136 below.

37. *Of.* Concerning. Cf. *Rich. III.* iii. 4. 2: "to determine of the coronation," etc.

39. *After-meeting.* So we have *after-inquiry* (*Cymb.* v. 4. 189),

after-loss (*Sonn.* 90. 4), *after-love* (*T. G. of V.* iii. 1. 95, *Rich. II.* v. 3. 35), *after-nourishment* (*Per.* i. 2. 13), etc.

40. *Gratify.* Requite. Cf. *M. of V.* iv. 1. 406: "gratify this gentleman," etc.

44. *Well-found.* Fortunately won. In the only other instance of the compound in S. (*A. W.* ii. 1. 105) it is = well-skilled, expert.

47. *Met.* Cf. i. 9. 10 above, for a similar use of the past tense.

49. *Make us think*, etc. "Rather say that our means are too defective to afford an adequate reward for his services, than suppose our wishes to stretch out those means are defective" (Steevens). Wright explains the passage thus: "make us rather think that our state is deficient in the means of requiting his services, than that we are slack in extending its power for this purpose to the utmost."

52. *After.* Afterwards; as in *Temp.* ii. 2. 10: "And after bite me," etc.

53. *Your loving motion*, etc. "Your kind interposition with the common people" (Johnson).

54. *To yield what passes.* To grant whatever is enacted or decided upon. *Convented* = convened; as in *M. for M.* v. 1. 158 and *Hen. VIII.* v. 1. 52.

55. *Treaty.* "Proposal tending to an agreement" (Schmidt). Cf. *K. John*, ii. 1. 481: "This friendly treaty of our threaten'd town." See also *A. and C.* iii. 11. 62: "I must . . . send humble treaties."

57. *Our assembly.* Warburton would read "your" for *our*, because until the passing of the Lex Atinia the tribunes were not allowed to sit in the Senate, but had benches outside; but S. may not have known that fact.

58. *Blest to do.* Happy to do; as in *K. John*, iii. 1. 251: —

> "and then we shall be blest
> To do your pleasure, and continue friends."

60. *That 's off.* "That is nothing to the purpose" (Johnson); or "a little off the matter," as Dogberry puts it (*Much Ado*, iii. 5. 10).

66. The stage-direction in the folios is, "*Coriolanus rises, and offers to goe away.*" At the beginning of the scene it is said "*Coriolanus stands,*" but Brutus's remark in 71 indicates that he afterwards took his seat.

67. *Shame.* Be ashamed; as in *A. Y. L.* iv. 3. 136:—

> "I do not shame
> To tell you what I was," etc.

71. *Disbench'd you.* Led you to leave your seat. *Disbench* is used by S. only here; but we find *bench* as a verb in *W. T.* i. 2. 314 and *Lear*, iii. 6. 40. Cf. *bencher* = senator in ii. 1. 89 above.

73. *Sooth'd.* Flattered. Cf. *soothing* in i. 9. 44 above.

76. *Alarum.* The call to arms (Ital. *all'arme*). Cf. *larum* in i. 4. 9 above.

77. *Monster'd.* Made *monstrous* or extraordinary. S. has the verb again in *Lear*, i. 1. 223: "That monsters it."

78. *How can he flatter*, etc. "How can he be expected to practise flattery to others, who abhors it so much that he cannot hear it even when offered to himself?" (Johnson).

79. *That 's thousand*, etc. Among whom there 's not one in a thousand good for anything.

81. *On 's.* Of his. Cf. i. 3. 68 above.

85. *Haver.* Possessor; the only instance of the noun in S.

87. *Singly.* By any single man.

At sixteen years. North (see p. 181 above) says "a stripling."

88. *Made a head for Rome.* Raised an army to recover Rome. Cf. iii. 1. 1 below.

91. *Amazonian.* Beardless as that of an Amazon. For *chin* the 1st and 2d folios have "Shinne;" and for *bristled* all the folios have "brizled."

92. *Bestrid.* Bestrode; that is, to defend him when fallen in battle. Cf. *C. of E.* v. 1. 192: —

> "When I bestrid thee in the wars and took
> Deep scars to save thy life."

See also the quibble in 1 *Hen. IV.* v. 1. 122, and the metaphor in 2 *Hen. IV.* i. 1. 207 and *Macb.* iv. 3. 4. *Bestrid* is the only form of the past tense and participle in S.

95. *Struck him on his knee.* Gave him a blow that made him *fall on his* knee.

96. *Act the woman,* etc. That is, play female parts on the stage. In the time of S. these parts were always taken by boys or young men. Cf. *A. Y. L.* epil. 18, where Rosalind says: "If I were a woman," etc. See also *A. and C.* v. 2. 220, *Ham.* ii. 2. 444, etc.

98. *Pupil age.* Minority; now written as one word, *pupilage.* Cf. 1 *Hen. IV.* ii. 4. 106: "to the pupil age of this present twelve o'clock at midnight."

99. *Man-enter'd.* Initiated into manhood. Cf. *A. W.* ii. 1. 6: "After well-enter'd soldiers;" that is, after being well initiated as soldiers.

101. *Lurch'd all swords of the garland.* That is, robbed them all of the prize. Steevens quotes Jonson, *Silent Woman,* v. 1: "Well, Dauphine, you have lurch'd your friends of the better half of the garland, by concealing this part of the plot." Malone at one time thought that this might be a sneer at the passage in the text; but on finding a similar phrase in a pamphlet by Thomas Nash, he came to the conclusion that it was a common expression of the time. Wright is inclined to attach more weight to the coincidence than Malone felt justified in doing, and to see in Jonson a reminiscence of Shakespeare. If he is right, *Coriolanus* must have been written before 1609, the year in which *The Silent Woman* appeared.

103. *Speak him home.* Describe him thoroughly, or as he de-

serves. Cf. iii. 3. 1 below. See also *Cymb.* i. 1. 24: "You speak him far," etc.

105. *Weeds.* The reading of the 1st folio, changed in the 2d, as in some modern eds., to "waves." Steevens says that "*weeds*, instead of falling below a vessel under sail, cling fast about the stem of it;" but Knight replies that "S. was not thinking of the weed floating on the billow; the Avon or the Thames supplied him with the image of weeds rooted at the bottom." Verplanck adds: "The *weeds* of the *flats* of the Hudson, and the inlets of Long Island Sound, have so often furnished the American editor with a practical illustration of this image that he has no hesitation in adopting this as the true reading."

107. *Stem.* Carrying out the comparison in *vessel.*

108. *It took.* It "told," as we say; it left its impress.

110. *Was tim'd*, etc. "The cries of the slaughtered regularly followed his motion, as music and a dancer accompany each other" (Johnson).

111. *The mortal gate.* The fatal gate, or that which it was death to enter. Cf. *mortal* in iii. 1. 297 below. Johnson explains it as = "made the scene of death."

Which he painted, etc. "That is, he set his bloody mark upon the gate, or upon the city, indicating its doom." *Painting* has been suspected; but cf. i. 6. 68 above, where we have the same figure.

112. *Shunless.* Used by S. only here. It belongs to a class of words to which some modern critics have made objection; asking, for instance, in the case of *fadeless*, "what is a *fade?*"

114. *Like a planet.* An astrological allusion. Cf. *Ham.* i. 1. 162: "The nights are wholesome; then no planets strike."

115. *Gan.* Began; but not a contraction of that word, as often printed.

117. *Fatigate.* Fatigued; used by S. nowhere else. For the form, cf. "articulate" in 1 *Hen. IV.* v. 1. 72, etc.

119. *Run reeking o'er*, etc. "Coriolanus is compared to a continuous stream of reeking blood, which marked the course of his

slaughtering sword" (Wright). It does not seem to me necessary to suppose this metaphor of a river. The meaning may be simply that as he rushed on he was reeking with the blood of his foes.

123. *With measure.* "That is, no honour will be too great for him; he will show a mind equal to any elevation" (Johnson).

127. *Misery.* Explained by some as = avarice, miserliness; but perhaps simply = wretchedness, miserable poverty.

129. *To end it.* Johnson would read "to spend it," explaining the passage thus: "To do great acts for the sake of doing them; to spend his life for the sake of spending it." But, as Malone remarks, "the words afford this meaning without any alteration."

133. *Still.* Ever. Cf. ii. 1. 259 above.

137. *Put on the gown*, etc. S. was indebted for this (as for "the napless vesture of humility" in ii. 1. 247) to North's *Plutarch*, there being no such custom in ancient Rome that candidates for an office should appear in poor and threadbare garments. They whitened their togas with pipe-clay to give them as good an appearance as possible, and were hence called *candidati*. It is not difficult to trace the origin of the mistake. Plutarch merely says that it was usual for candidates for an office to stand in the Forum dressed in a toga only, without the *tunica* or close-fitting garment underneath. Amyot, in his French translation, renders the expression "une robbe simple, sans saye dessoubs," but North (see p. 193 above) translates this "only with a *poor gown* on their backs, and without any coat underneath;" and just below he has "in such *mean* apparel" for the French "en si humble habit." S. copies North's mistake, and emphasizes it. Bacon (see on ii. 1. 125 above) would have corrected it.

139. *Pass.* Pass by, disregard; as in *K. John*, ii. 1. 258: "But if you fondly pass our proffer'd offer."

140. *Voices.* Votes; as often below. Cf. *Rich. III.* iii. 2. 53, iii. 4. 20, 29, *Hen. VIII.* i. 2. 70, ii. 2. 94, etc.

144. *Your form.* "The form which custom prescribes *to you*" (Steevens).

151. *We recommend to you*, etc. We commit to you the presentation of our purpose to the people. For *recommend*, cf. *T. N.* v. 1. 94: —

> "denied me mine own purse,
> Which I had recommended to his use
> Not half an hour before."

156. *Require them.* Ask them, make his request to them. Cf. *Hen. VIII.* ii. 4. 144: "In humblest manner I require your highness," etc.

SCENE III. — 1. *Once.* Once for all. Cf. *C. of E.* iii. 1. 89: "Once this, your long experience," etc.

10. *Ingrateful.* See on ii. 2. 31 above.

15. *Once.* Once when. White compares the modern British barbarism of "immediately I did thus he did so (meaning *as soon as* or *when* I did, etc.)." *Directly* is used in the same bad way.

16. *Stuck not.* Cf. *Sonn.* 10. 6: "That 'gainst thyself thou stick'st not to conspire;" and *Ham.* iv. 5. 93: "will nothing stick our person to arraign." See also *Exodus*, iv. 21. For *the many-headed multitude*, cf. iii. 1. 93 and iv. 1. 1 below.

20. *Auburn.* The first three folios read "Abram," which was one of the forms of the word.

23. *Consent of.* Agreement upon.

24. *Should be.* Would be; as not unfrequently in such subordinate sentences.

32. *In a fog.* See on i. 4. 30 above.

34. *Conscience sake.* The possessive inflection was often omitted in dissyllables ending with a sibilant and sometimes before *sake* in other cases. Cf. "sentence end" in *A. Y. L.* iii. 2. 144, "fashion sake" in *Id.* iii. 2. 271, "heaven sake" in *K. John*, iv. 1. 78, etc.

37. *You may, you may.* That is, go on, go on, make fun of me as you will. Cf. *T. and C.* iii. 1. 118: —

> "*Helen.* Ay, ay, prithee now. By my troth, sweet lord, thou hast a fine forehead.
> *Pandarus.* Ay, you may, you may."

39. *The greater part.* The majority.

45. *By particulars.* One by one. Cf. iv. 7. 13 below.

56. *Some certain.* Cf. *L. L. L.* v. 1. 112: "Some certain special honours." See also *Hen. V.* i. 1. 87, i. 2. 247, *Rich. III.* i. 4. 124, etc.

60. *Like the virtues*, etc. "Those virtuous precepts, which the divines preach up to them, and lose by them as it were, by their neglecting the practice" (Theobald). S. was evidently thinking of modern preachers rather than ancient priests.

63. *Wholesome.* Rational. Cf. *Ham.* iii. 2. 328: "If it shall please you to make me a wholesome answer," etc.

82. *A match.* A bargain! Cf. *Cymb.* iii. 6. 30: —

> "Cadwal and I
> Will play the cook and servant; 't is our match."

85. *An 't were to give again*, etc. "The naturalness of the writing here — with this break in the speech, and with the half-expressed but most expressive sentences of puzzled annoyance and grudged consent — is inimitable. There is no one like S. for conveying perfect *im*pression through imperfect *ex*pression" (Clarke).

87. *Stand with.* Be consistent with; as in *A. Y. L.* ii. 4. 91: "if it stand with honesty," etc.

98. *My sworn brother.* Alluding to the *fratres jurati* of the middle ages, who were sworn to share each other's fortunes. Cf. *A. Y. L.* v. 4. 107, *Much Ado*, i. 1. 73, *W. T.* iv. 4. 607, etc.

99. *Condition.* Disposition; as in v. 4. 10 below.

102. *Be off.* That is, off with the *hat.*

104. *Bountiful.* For adjectives used as adverbs, see on ii. 1. 65 above.

116. *Starve.* Spelt "sterue" in the folio; as in *M. of V.* iv. 1. 38, *R. and J.* i. 1. 225, *T. of A.* i. 1. 257, and *Cymb.* i. 4. 180.

118. *Wolvish toge.* "Rough hirsute gown" (Johnson). The 1st folio has "Wooluish tongue," changed in the 2d to "Woolvish

gowne." "Tongue" is very probably a misprint for *togue* or *toge* (= toga); like "Tongued" in the folio reading of *Oth.* i. 1. 25, where the quarto has "toged." *Wolvish* may also be a misprint, and "woollen," "woolish," "woolless," etc., have been proposed as emendations. Wright thinks that "Coriolanus the soldier in his citizen's gown of humility felt like a wolf in sheep's clothing;" but the explanation seems rather forced.

119. *Of Hob and Dick.* As we say, "of Tom, Dick, and Harry." *Hob* = Robert. Cf. *L. L. L.* v. 2. 464: "Some mumble-news, some trencher knight, some Dick."

120. *Vouches?* For the noun, cf. *M. for M.* ii. 4. 156, *Oth.* ii. 1. 147, etc. By *needless* he seems to mean that they *ought not* to be needed when the senate has once settled the question.

122. *Antique.* Accented on the first syllable, as regularly in S. See p. 176 (7).

128. *Moe.* More; used only with plural or collective nouns.

132. *And heard of.* This must be thrown in contemptuously, like the *some less*, *some more* in the next line. The plebeians do not see at the time that he is *mocking* them (163) while begging their voices.

142. *Your limitation.* The time required of you.

143. *Remains.* It remains; as in *Ham.* ii. 2. 100: "And now remains," etc.

144. *The official marks.* The insignia of consular office.

148. *Upon your approbation.* That is, for *approving* or confirming your election. Cf. 256 below; and for *upon*, ii. 2. 55 above.

156. *'T is warm at 's heart.* Whitelaw explains this "There is rage in his heart;" but it more likely refers to the gratification he evidently feels, though too proud to express it.

157. *Weeds.* Garments; as often. Cf. 226 below.

173. *Aged custom.* Warburton notes that this was but eighteen years after the expulsion of the kings; but the poet was probably misled by Plutarch's reference to the custom as one of a former time. See p. 193 above.

178. *No further.* Nothing further to do ; an ellipsis not unlike scores of others in S.

179. *Ignorant to see 't.* "Did you want knowledge to discern it?" (Johnson).

181. *To yield.* *As* to yield. See on ii. 1. 52 above.

182. *Lesson'd.* For the verb, cf. *Rich. III.* i. 4. 246: "As he lesson'd us to weep," etc.

186. *Weal.* "The weal o' the common" (i. 1. 144), or commonwealth. For the transitive *arrive*, cf. *J. C.* i. 2. 110: "arrive the point propos'd." See also *R. of L.* 781 and 3 *Hen. VI.* v. 3. 8.

189. *Plebeii.* The only instance of the form in S.

193. *Would think upon you*, etc. "Would retain a grateful remembrance of you," etc. (Malone).

195. *Standing your friendly lord.* Cf. 2 *Hen. IV.* iv. 3. 89: "Stand my good lord, pray, in your good report."

196. *Touch'd.* Tested as with a touchstone. Cf. *K. John*, iii. 1. 100, *T. of A.* iii. 3. 6, etc.

197. *Pluck'd.* See on i. 3. 7 above.

199. *Cause.* Occasion ; as in i. 6. 83 above.

201. *Article.* Condition, restriction.

202. *Putting him to rage.* Cf. iii. 3. 25 below: "Put him to choler."

205. *Free contempt.* Open contempt.

209. *Heart.* "Sense, wisdom" (Whitelaw). Cf. i. 1. 109 above: "the counsellor heart."

210. *Rectorship.* Guidance, government ; used by S. only here.

212. *Of him . . . bestow.* Cf. *A. W.* iii. 5. 113: "I will bestow some precepts of this virgin ; " and *T. N.* iii. 4. 2: "what bestow of him?"

217. *To piece 'em.* Cf. *Lear*, i. 1. 202: "Or all of it, with our displeasure piec'd," etc.

224. *Enforce his pride.* "Object his pride, and enforce the objection" (Johnson) ; lay stress upon it.

226. *Weed.* See on 157 above.

229. *Portance.* Bearing, demeanour; used by S. only here and in *Oth.* i. 3. 139.

230. *Ungravely.* Without dignity; used by S. only here; and *gravely* only in 1 *Hen. IV.* ii. 4. 478.

236. *Affections.* Inclinations; as in i. 1. 105 above.

239. *To voice.* To vote. Cf. the use of the noun in 1, 47, 83, etc., above.

241. *Youngly.* Cf. *Sonn.* 11. 3: "And that fresh blood which youngly thou bestowest."

248. *And Censorinus*, etc. The folios read: —

> "hither
> And Nobly nam'd, so twice being Censor,
> Was his great Ancestor."

Something has evidently been lost, which the corresponding passage in North (see p. 180 above) helps us to supply, though the editors do not agree on the precise wording of it. The reading in the text is that of Dyce. The Cambridge editors had given, "And Censorinus, nobly named so," etc., which Dyce modified in order to preserve the "nam'd" of the folio. This reading has the merit of leaving the words of the folio still in their order, and of introducing what must have been the significant fact that Censorinus was chosen *by the people.* As Malone points out, Plutarch does not say that any of these persons was *ancestor* of Coriolanus, but only that they were of *the same house* or *family.* Caius Martius Rutilius did not obtain the name of Censorinus till the year of Rome 487, and the Marcian aqueduct was not built until the year 613, nearly 350 years after the death of Coriolanus. The ruins of the Aqua Marcia are still one of the most striking features of the Roman Campagna. A modern aqueduct, 33 miles long, has been built to bring the same waters to the city. It was completed in September, 1870, and the water is considered to-day the *best* in Rome.

254. *Scaling*, etc. *Weighing* his past and present behaviour. Some find the same sense in *M. for M.* iii. 1. 266: "the corrupt deputy scaled."

257. *Putting on.* Instigation. See on ii. 1. 269 above.

261. *This mutiny*, etc. It would be better to risk this mutiny than to wait for a worse one that would unquestionably come.

263. *In.* Into. Cf. iii. 1. 33 below: "fall in broil."

264. *Both observe*, etc. "Mark, catch, and improve the opportunity which his hasty anger will afford us" (Johnson).

ACT III

Scene I. — 1. *Made new head?* Raised a new army. See on ii. 2. 88 above.

3. *Our swifter composition.* Our making terms the sooner. For *composition*, cf. *Macb.* i. 2. 59, *K. John*, ii. 1. 561, etc.

5. *Make road.* Cf. *Hen. V.* i. 2. 138: "the Scot, who will make road upon us." See also 1 *Samuel*, xxvii. 10.

6. *Worn.* Worn out, exhausted. Cf. *A. Y. L.* ii. 4. 38: "Wearing thy hearer in thy mistress' praise," etc.

7. *In our ages.* In our day. We have the plural in a different sense in *W. T.* iv. 4. 78: —

> "well you fit our ages
> With flowers of winter."

9. *On safeguard.* "With a convoy, a guard appointed to protect him" (Steevens).

10. *For.* Because; as in v. 2. 91 below.

16. *To hopeless restitution.* Beyond all hope of restitution.

19. *I wish*, etc. Ironical of course.

23. *Prank them.* Deck or dignify themselves. Cf. *T. N.* ii. 4. 89 and *W. T.* iv. 4. 10. Steevens compares *M. for M.* ii. 2. 118: "Drest in a little brief authority."

24. *Against all noble sufferance.* Past the endurance of the nobility.

29. *The noble and the common.* Cf. *common* in i. 1. 152; and for *noble*, 2 *Hen. IV.* iv. 3. 59.

43. *When corn was given*, etc. See North, p. 195 above.

44. *Scandal'd*. For the verb, cf. *J. C.* i. 2. 76: "And after scandal them." See also *Cymb.* iii. 4. 62.

47. *Sithence*. Since; an old form used by S. only here and in *A. W.* i. 3. 124, where it is a conjunction. For *sith*, which he uses often, see *Ham.* ii. 2. 12, iv. 4. 45, iv. 7. 3, etc. See also p. 195 above.

48. *You are like*, etc. You are likely, etc. Theobald gives the speech to Coriolanus, as many of the editors do, and at first sight the reply seems to favour the change; but the interruption by Cominius gives spirit and variety to the scene. The *yours* in the reply might be addressed to Cominius as identified with the interests of Coriolanus: the *business* of *your party*.

58. *Abus'd*. Deceived; as often. Cf. *Temp.* v. 1. 112, *Much Ado*, v. 2. 100, etc.

Set on. It is a question whether *set on* here = instigated to this, or whether it should be separated from what precedes, and made imperative = go on; as in *J. C.* i. 2. 11: "Set on; and leave no ceremony out." The former is favoured by 37 above, and the latter by 112 below. *Paltering* = shuffling, equivocation. Cf. *J. C.* ii. 1. 126, *Macb.* v. 8. 20, etc.

60. *Rub*. Impediment, obstacle; a metaphor from the bowling-green. Cf. *K. John*, iii. 4. 128, *Rich. II.* iii. 4. 4, etc. *Dishonour'd* = dishonourable; as in *Lear*, i. 1. 231: "dishonour'd step." Cf. *honour'd* in 72 below, and *deserved* = deserving in 292. *Falsely* = treacherously. Cf. *Ham.* ii. 2. 67: "falsely borne in hand," etc.

66. *Many*. The 1st folio has "Meynie;" the 2d and 3d folios "Meyny." We find "meiny" (= retinue, attendants) in *Lear*, ii. 4. 35, but here *many*, the reading of the 4th folio, seems better. Cf. 2 *Hen. IV.* i. 3. 91: "O thou fond many, with what loud applause," etc.

Let them, etc. "Let them look in the mirror which I hold up to them, a mirror which does not flatter, and see themselves" (Johnson).

69. *Soothing.* Flattering. See on ii. 2. 73 above.

70. *Cockle.* A weed (*Agrostemma githago*) which grows in cornfields. The metaphor is taken from Plutarch. See p. 195 above. Cf. *L. L. L.* iv. 3. 383: "Sow'd cockle reap'd no corn."

78. *Measles.* The word originally meant both leprosy and lepers; and here, as Clarke notes, the two senses appear to be combined. S. uses the word nowhere else.

79. *Tetter.* The only instance of the verb in S. Compare the noun (= eruption) in *Ham.* i. 5. 71 and *T. and C.* v. 1. 27.

82. *Of their infirmity.* As weak as they.

89. *Triton.* The only allusion in S. to Neptune's trumpeter. *Minnows* = "small fry." The English editors think it necessary to explain the word, but it is in familiar use in this country. Cf. *L. L. L.* i. 1. 251.

90. *His absolute 'shall?'* Cf. *Macb.* iii. 6. 40: "with an absolute 'Sir, not I.'" *From the canon* is probably = contrary to the established rule; but Mason makes it = "according to the rule; alluding to the absolute *veto* of the tribunes, the power of putting a stop to every proceeding." "Accordingly," he adds, "Coriolanus, instead of disputing this power of the tribunes, proceeds to argue against the power itself, and to inveigh against the patricians for having granted it." The latter explanation, as Clarke remarks, is favoured by what Sicinius says in iii. 3. 13 fol. below. The passage is a curious illustration of the directly opposite sense which this little word *from* may give to a statement. Cf. the play upon the word in *Rich. III.* iv. 4. 258 fol.

92. *Reckless.* Spelt "wreaklesse" and "wreakless" in the folios, as in *M. for M.* iv. 2. 150: "Carelesse, wreaklesse, and fearlesse of what 's past, present, or to come."

93. *Given Hydra here to choose,* etc. Allowed this "many-headed multitude" (see ii. 3. 15 above) to choose, etc. For other allusions to *Hydra,* see 1 *Hen. IV.* v. 4. 25, *Hen. V.* i. 1. 35, and *Oth.* ii. 3. 308. Cf iv. 1. 1 below.

95. *Horn.* Perhaps carrying out the idea of *Triton,* blowing

"his wreathed horn," as Wordsworth calls it. For *monster's* the folios have "Monsters," the regular form of the possessive in the printing of that day. Some editors follow Capell in reading "monster;" but, as Wright notes, the construction is the same as in *Cymb.* ii. 3. 149 : —

> "'Shrew me,
> If I would lose it for a revenue
> Of any king's in Europe;"

and *Rich. II.* iii. 4. 70 : —

> "Letters came last night
> To a dear friend of the good duke of York's."

96. *In.* Into. See on ii. 3. 263 above.

98. *Vail your ignorance.* "Let your admitted ignorance take a lower tone and defer to their admitted superiority" (Clarke). For *vail* = lower, let fall, cf. *M. of V.* i. 1. 28 : "Vailing her high-top lower than her ribs," etc. The word has no connection with *veil*, but has often been confounded with it, even by editors.

Awake Your dangerous lenity = rouse yourselves from it. Cf. "wake your patience" in *Much Ado*, v. 1. 102. See also *Rich. III.* iii. 1. 248: "move our patience."

99. *Learn'd.* So in the folios. Cf. *T. N.* i. 5. 279: "In voices well divulg'd, free, learn'd, and valiant." The usual form in S. is *learned*, as now. Cf. iii. 2. 77 below.

103. *The great'st taste*, etc. The predominant flavour is most like theirs. For contracted superlatives, see p. 176 above. Cf. iv. 6. 70 and v. 6. 85. For *palate* as a verb, cf. *T. and C.* iv. 1. 59 and *A. and C.* v. 2. 7.

110. *Confusion.* Ruin, destruction; as often. Cf. 190 below. Here the word is a quadrisyllable, as in *M. N. D.* i. 1. 149 : "So quick bright things come to confusion."

111. *Take The one by the other.* Destroy each other's power. Cf. iv. 4. 20 below.

114. *As 't was us'd*, etc. "As they used to do in the cities of Greece" (see p. 194 above).

115. *Sometime.* Formerly; as often. Cf. v. 1. 2 below. *Sometimes* was occasionally used in the same way.

120. *More worthier.* Double comparatives are common in S.

121. *Our recompense.* A reward *from* us; the *our* being "subjective," not "objective."

124. *Thread the gates.* Cf. *Rich. II.* v. 5. 17: "To thread the postern of a needle's eye." Wright thinks that *thread* is = file through one by one, in contrast to *thronging* to the service.

129. *Motive.* The folios have "native," which the Cambridge ed. retains. But *motive*, suggested by Heath, and adopted by most of the editors, is probably what S. wrote. He does not elsewhere use *native* as a noun.

131. *Bisson multitude.* The folios have "Bosome-multiplied," which Clarke and Wright retain (omitting the hyphen), comparing *Lear*, v. 3. 49 and 2 *Hen. IV.* i. 3. 91 fol. The reading in the text (due to Collier) is generally adopted. For *bisson*, see on ii. 1. 68 above.

134. *The greater poll.* The majority. Cf. iii. 3. 10 below.

137. *Call our cares fears.* Ascribe what we do in care of them to fear.

142. *Worship.* Dignity, authority; as in *W. T.* i. 2. 314: "reared to worship," etc.

144. *Without all reason.* Cf. *Macb.* iii. 2. 11: "without all remedy," etc. For *gentry* = gentle birth, cf. *R. of L.* 569: "By knighthood, gentry, and sweet friendship's oath," etc.

145. *Conclude.* Decide, settle a question. For *yea and no*, cf. *R. of L.* 1340: "Receives the scroll without or yea or no;" and *M. W.* i. 1. 88: "By yea and no, I do."

148. *Slightness.* Weakness; used by S. only here. Cf. *slight* in *J. C.* iv. 1. 12, iv. 3. 37, etc. *Unstable slightness* = weak vacillation.

150. *Less fearful than discreet.* "He does not disguise the danger of the course he advises, but to be fearless here is true discretion, for it is the single chance of safety" (Whitelaw).

152. *Doubt.* Dread, fear. Johnson paraphrases the passage thus: "You whose zeal predominates over your terrors; you who do not so much fear the danger of violent measures as wish the good to which they are necessary, the preservation of the original constitution of our government."

154. *To jump.* "To put to stake, to hazard" (Schmidt). For a somewhat similar use of the word, cf. *Macb.* i. 7. 7: "We 'd jump the life to come;" and *Cymb.* iv. 4. 188: "Jump the after inquiry on your own peril." Steevens quotes Holland's *Pliny*, xxv. 5: "for certainly it putteth the patient to a jumpe or great hazard."

156. *The multitudinous tongue.* "The tongues o' the common mouth" (22 above), or the tribunes.

159. *Integrity.* "Thoroughness and singleness of purpose" (Whitelaw).

161. *Has.* See on i. 3. 61 above.

165. *Bald.* Evidently contemptuous; apparently used in the same sense as when applied to language or reasoning. Cf. *C. of E.* ii. 2. 110: "a bald conclusion;" and 1 *Hen. IV.* i. 3. 65: "bald unjointed chat."

170. *Let what is meet*, etc. "Let it be said by you that what is meet to be done must be meet, that is, shall be done, and put an end at once to the tribunitian power, which was established when irresistible violence, not a regard to propriety, directed the legislature" (Malone).

173. *Let him be apprehended.* See extract from North, p. 196 above.

175. *Attach.* Arrest. Cf. *C. of E.* iv. 1. 6, 73, iv. 4. 6, etc. *Innovator* is used by S. only here. Like *innovation*, which he has three times, it implies change *for the worse* (Schmidt).

178. *Surety.* For the verb, cf. *A. W.* v. 3. 298: "he shall surety me."

185. *Weapons*, etc. The editors generally follow the folios in assigning this line to the 2d Senator, and most of them give the

next two lines to the same speaker. "But surely the words are intended to express the tumultuous cries of the partisans on both sides, who are bustling about Coriolanus. The following words, *Peace, peace*, etc., attributed to '*All*' in the folios, are spoken by some of the elder senators endeavouring to calm the tumult" (Cambridge ed.).

190. *Confusion.* See on 110 above.

194. *At point to lose.* Cf. v. 4. 63 below. See also *Lear*, iii. 1. 33:—

"and are at point
To show their open banner," etc.

206. *Distinctly ranges.* Is standing in line, upright and perfect.

207. *This deserves death.* This does not necessarily refer to what has just been said by Cominius, though it has been made an argument for transferring that speech to Coriolanus. As Staunton remarks, it may refer to what the latter has previously said. Even if it were a comment on the preceding speech, it would not justify our taking that away from Cominius.

210. *In whose power.* By whose power. Cf. i. 10. 14 above.

212. *Present.* Instant, immediate; as very often. Cf. iii. 3. 21 and iv. 3. 50 below.

213. *The rock Tarpeian.* See extract from North, p. 198.

231. *Naught.* Lost, ruined; as in *A. and C.* iii. 1. 10, etc.

236. *Tent.* Probe. See on i. 9. 31 above.

241. *Worthy.* Justifiable, legitimate; as in *K. John*, ii. 1. 281, *Oth.* iii. 3. 254, etc.

242. *One time will owe another.* "One time will compensate for another. Our time of triumph will come hereafter. . . . Let us trust to futurity" (Malone).

244. *Take up.* Cope with. Cf. 2 *Hen. IV.* i. 3. 73, *Hen. V.* ii. 4. 72, etc.

245. *'T is odds against arithmetic.* The odds against us is beyond calculation.

247. *Against.* In the way of; literally, opposite (cf. *over against*).

248. *Tag.* Rabble, "the tag-rag people" (*J. C.* i. 2. 260). "The lowest and most despicable of the populace are still denominated by those a little above them *Tag, rag, and bobtail*" (Johnson).

249. *O'erbear.* See on iv. 5. 137 below.

259. *Does.* See on i. 3. 61 above.

275. *Cry havoc*, etc. Give the signal for general slaughter when you should try more moderate measures. Cf. *K. John*, ii. 1. 357, *J. C.* iii. 1. 273, etc.

277. *Holp.* Used by S. oftener than *helped*, both as past tense and participle. Cf. iv. 6. 83 below.

284. *Turn you to.* Cf. *Temp.* i. 2. 64: "the teen that I have turn'd you to," etc.

288. *One danger.* If this be what S. wrote, we must accept Clarke's explanation: "To eject him hence were but one danger; and to keep him here another — our certain death." Theobald's conjecture of "our danger" is very plausible. The Cambridge editors conjecture "moe danger;" but *moe* (as one of these editors has himself elsewhere noted) is used only with a plural or a collective noun. See on ii. 3. 118 above.

292. *Deserv'd.* Deserving. See on 60 above.

293. *Jove's own book.* Wright thinks that S. had in mind either *Malachi*, iii. 16 or *Exodus*, xxxii. 32. It may refer to *Revelation*, xx. 12, 15.

304. *Clean kam.* "Clean from the purpose" (*J. C.* i. 3. 35), "clean out of the way" (*Oth.* i. 3. 366), quite irrelevant. For *clean*, cf. also *Joshua*, iii. 17, *Psalms*, lxxvii. 8, etc. *Kam* = crooked, awry. Wright quotes Cotgrave: "Escorcher les anguilles par la queuë. To doe a thing cleane kamme, out of order, the wrong way;" and "A contrepoil. Against the wooll, the wrong way, clean contrarie, quite kamme." The combination *clean kam* must have been a pet phrase with Cotgrave, for Furnivall adds yet an-

other instance of it from his *Fr. Dict.*: "Brider son cheval par la queuë. To goe the wrong way to worke; or, to doe a thing cleane kamme."

305. *Merely.* Absolutely. Cf. *Temp.* i. 1. 50: "we are merely cheated of our lives," etc.

306. *The service*, etc. This is a following up of Menenius's former speech and argument. "You allege, says Menenius, that being diseased he must be cut away. According to your argument, the foot, being once gangrened, is not to be respected for what it was before it was gangrened. 'Is this just?' he would have added, if the tribune had not interrupted him; and, indeed, without any such addition, from his state of the argument these words are understood" (Malone).

313. *Unscann'd.* Inconsiderate; used by S. only here. The accent is on the first syllable because it is before the noun.

317. *What.* Why; as in *A. and C.* v. 2. 317: "What should I stay?" etc.

322. *Bolted.* Sifted, refined. Cf. *W. T.* iv. 4. 375, *Hen. V.* ii. 2. 137, etc. See on i. 1. 146.

327. *Humane.* Accented on the first syllable, as regularly in S.

328. *The end*, etc. Cf. *Temp.* ii. 1. 157: "The latter end of his commonwealth forgets the beginning."

332. *Attend.* Wait for. See on i. 10. 30 above.

Scene II. — 4. *Precipitation.* Used by S. only here and in iii. 3. 102 below.

7. *Muse.* Wonder. Cf. *K. John*, iii. 1. 317: "I muse your majesty doth seem so cold," etc.

9. *Woollen.* Referring rather to the coarseness than to the material of their garments.

10. *With groats.* That is, fourpences — the largest coin (or its Roman equivalent) they could be supposed to have.

12. *Ordinance.* Order, rank; the only instance of this sense in S.

18. *Let go.* Let it go, let it pass. Cf. *let be* in *W. T.* v. 3. 61, *A. and C.* iv. 4. 6, etc.

24. *Ay, and burn too.* Some have doubted whether this speech belongs to Volumnia, who is here counselling moderation; but Dyce says that, as spoken by Mrs. Siddons, it "seemed to come quite naturally from the lips of Volumnia as a sudden spirt of contempt for that rabble whom, however, she saw the necessity of her son's endeavouring to conciliate."

29. *Apt.* Susceptible, docile. Cf. *Ham.* i. 5. 31, *Hen. V.* v. 2. 312, etc.

41. *But when extremities speak.* "Except in cases of urgent necessity, when your resolute and noble spirit, however commendable at other times, ought to yield to the occasion" (Malone).

42. *Unsever'd.* Not to be severed, inseparable; used by S. only here.

44. *Lose.* Changed by Pope to "loses;" but such "confusion of construction" is not rare in S. Cf. *Sonn.* 28. 5, etc.

47. *The same.* Equivalent to the demonstrative *that;* as in *M. of V.* i. 1. 119: —

> "Well, tell me now, what lady is the same
> To whom you swore a secret pilgrimage?"

and *A. W.* v. 3. 226: —

> "*King.* What ring was yours, I pray you?
> *Diana.* Sir, much like
> The same upon your finger."

51. *Force.* Urge; as in *Hen. VIII.* iii. 2. 2, etc.

52. *Lies you on.* Lies on you, is incumbent upon you. Cf. *Rich. III.* iv. 2. 59: "it stands me much upon," etc.

55. *Roted.* Learned by rote, spoken mechanically.

57. *Of no allowance,* etc. Not acknowledged as the offspring of your heart. For *allowance* = acknowledgment, cf. *T. and C.* i. 3. 377, ii. 3. 146, etc.

59. *Take in.* Not in the modern sense, which would seem pertinent enough, but = take, capture ; as in i. 2. 24 above.

60. *Put you to your fortune.* Compel you to go to war.

64. *I am in this*, etc. I am involved or *at stake* in this, as your wife and others are ; but Warburton took it to mean *I am, in this, your wife*, etc., that is, "in this advice she speaks as his wife," etc. Clarke also explains it, "I represent, in this appeal," etc.

68. *Inheritance.* Possession ; as in *Ham.* i. 1. 92, etc. Cf. *inherited* in ii. 1. 212 above.

69. *That want.* The want of that *inheritance.*

71. *Not.* Not only ; as in iii. 3. 97 below. See also *M. for M.* iv. 1. 67 and *Per.* iii. 2. 46.

74. *Here.* At this point ; as in ii. 3. 172. Like the *thus* it implies the carrying out of the action by gestures. Staunton quotes Brome, *A Jovial Crew*, ii. 1, where Springlove, describing his having solicited alms as a cripple, says, "For here I was with him. [*Halts.*"

75. *Bussing.* Kissing. For the figurative use of the word, cf. *T. and C.* iv. 5. 120: "towers whose wanton tops do buss the clouds." In *K. John*, iii. 4. 35 (the only other instance in S.) it is used literally.

78. *Which often, thus*, etc. A much discussed and much tinkered passage. *Which often* is probably = which do often ; the ellipsis being not unlike many others in S. Wright says: "The two lines describe two different gestures, one indicated by *thus* and the other by *Now.* While uttering the former Volumnia raises her head to a position of command, in which 'the kingly crowned head,' where the reason is enthroned, corrects and controls the passions which are seated in the heart. Having curbed his pride he is to lower his head to the people in token of humility, as if it were the ripest mulberry just ready to fall. As regards the construction, *Which* is used loosely, as the relative often is in Shakespeare, and is either redundant or equivalent to the personal pronoun." He compares v. 6. 22 below, where *who* is thus used ; but it does not

seem to me necessary to resort to that explanation here, or to assume that *Now* implies a second gesture. *Now humble* = now made humble. *Stout* = proud; as in 2 *Hen. VI.* i. 1. 187: "As stout and proud as he were lord of all," etc. Cf. *stoutness* in 127 and v. 6. 27 below.

79. *Mulberry.* Malone infers from this allusion that the play could not have been written before 1609, assuming that mulberries were not much known in England until that year. "But," as Wright remarks, "S. was familiar with mulberries at least fifteen years before, as is evident by the mention of them in *V. and A.* 1103, and *M. N. D.* iii. 1. 170; and a reference to Gerarde's *Herball* (1597) will show that the mulberry-tree was well known in England before the end of the sixteenth century. It is quite true that in 1609 especial attention was called to it by an attempt made by the King to encourage the breeding of silkworms, and 'there were many hundred thousands of young Mulberrie trees brought out of France, and planted in many Shires of this land' (Stow's *Annales*, ed. Howes, 1615, p. 894). But to assume that, in consequence of this, Shakespeare wrote the line which has just been quoted is to infer too much; for if mulberry-trees were first planted in England in 1609, he would have had very little opportunity of observing how the fruit ripened and hung before writing his play or even before his own death, seven years after, for the mulberry does not bear fruit till the tree is of a certain age. In all probability, however, he had a mulberry-tree in his own garden at New Place, Stratford, which he bought in 1597, whether it was the tree of which relics are still shown or not."

83. *As they.* As for them. Cf. 125 below.

99. *Unbarb'd sconce.* Unarmed head, bare head. *Barb*, or *barde*, meant the armour used for horses; whence the "barbed steeds" of *Rich. II.* iii. 3. 117 and *Rich. III.* i. 1. 10. Cotgrave has "Bardes: f. Barbes, or trappings, for horses of seruice, or of shew." But in all these cases *barb* and *barbed* are corruptions of *bard* (applied only to armour for horses) and *barded* (from the Fr.

barde). The correct form (see *New Eng. Dict.*) is found in Caxton (1480), Holinshed (1577), and other old writers. Scott has it in *Lady of the Lake*, vi. 404 ("barded horsemen"), as in the eds. down to 1821, but misprinted "barbed" in all other eds. before mine (1883). See also *Lay of Last Minstrel*, i. 311. Browning has *barded* in *James Lee:* "a war-horse barded." *Sconce* is a half-comic word, used with intentional contempt by Coriolanus. See Cotgrave: "Teste: f. A head, pate, skonce, nole, costard, noddle."

102. *Plot.* Used figuratively of his body. Delius strangely takes it to mean the ground he stands on.

105. *Such . . . which.* Cf. *W. T.* i. 1. 26, iv. 4. 783, *M. for M.* iv. 2. 111, etc. The metaphor in *part* is taken from the theatre, and Cominius keeps it up in *we 'll prompt you.*

113. *Quired.* Chimed, sounded in unison. Cf. *M. of V.* v. 1. 62: "Still quiring to the young-eyed cherubins." For the passage, cf. Tennyson, *Princess:*—

> "Modulate me, soul of mincing mimicry;
> Make liquid treble of that bassoon, my throat."

114. *Small.* Cf. *T. N.* i. 4. 32:—

> "thy small pipe
> Is as the maiden's organ, shrill and sound."

Hanmer reads "eunuch's;" but cf. i. 6. 27 above. White remarks of *virgin* that it is "the most infelicitous use of epithet" that he remembers to have noticed in S. But here it is simply = girlish, and of course has no reference to the parentage of the *babies.*

115. *Lulls.* The folios have "lull," which may be what S. wrote. Such "confusion of construction" is not rare in the plays.

116. *Tent.* Lodge as in a tent, encamp; a natural figure for a soldier.

117. *The glasses of my sight!* Cf. *Rich. II.* i. 3. 208: "even in the glasses of thine eyes."

119. *Who.* Often used of "irrational antecedents personified." Cf. i. 1. 258 above.

120. *An alms!* For the singular, cf. *Much Ado*, ii. 3. 164: "it were an alms to hang him;" *T. of S.* iv. 3. 5: "a present alms," etc. See also *Acts*, iii. 3. The word was originally singular, the *s* belonging to the Anglo-Saxon and Early English word, as well as the Greek one from which these are derived.

121. *Surcease.* Cease. Cf. *R. of L.* 1766: "If they surcease to be that should survive." For the noun, see *Macb.* i. 7. 4.

124. *More.* Cf. *K. John*, ii. 1. 34: "a more requital," etc.

125. *Than thou*, etc. See on 83 above.

127. *Stoutness.* Pride. See on 78 above. Johnson paraphrases the passage thus: "Go do thy worst; let me rather feel the *utmost* extremity that thy pride can bring upon us than live thus in fear of thy dangerous obstinacy."

129. "So Cassius, in *J. C.* iv. 3. 120, attributes his hasty temper to his mother: 'That rash humour which my mother gave me.' And the influence of the mother in the formation of the child's character is again referred to in *Macb.* i. 7. 72–74" (Wright).

130. *Owe.* Own, possess; as often.

132. *Mountebank.* Play the mountebank to win; the only instance of the verb in S.

133. *Cog.* Cheat, cozen. Cf. *Much Ado*, v. 1. 95, *M. W.* iii. 3. 76, etc.

134. *Of.* By; as in i. 2. 13 above.

141. *Upon you.* Cf. iii. 3. 47 below.

142. *The word.* The watchword; as in *M. of V.* iii. 5. 58, *T. N.* iii. 4. 263, *A. and C.* i. 2. 139, etc.

SCENE III. — 1. *Affects.* See on ii. 2. 21 above.

3. *Enforce.* Urge; as in ii. 3. 224 above. For *envy* = malice, hatred, see on i. 8. 4 above.

4. *Got on.* Got of, won from. For *on* = of, see on i. 1. 12; and for *of* = from, on v. 6. 15.

7. *With.* Regularly used by S. with *accompanied.* Cf. 2 *Hen. IV.* iv. 4. 52: —

"*King.* And how accompanied? canst thou tell that?
Clarence. With Poins and other his continual followers."

See also *Rich. III.* iii. 5. 99, *T. A.* ii. 3. 78, etc.

10. *By the poll?* By the head, individually.

12. *Presently.* Immediately; as in ii. 3. 258 above.

14. *Either.* For its use of more than two things, cf. *M. for M.* iii. 2. 149: "Either this is envy in you, folly, or mistaking." See also *M. W.* v. 1. 4.

18. *I' the truth o' the cause.* In the justice of the procedure.

21. *Present.* Instant. See on iii. 1. 212 above.

25. *Put him to choler.* Cf. ii. 3. 202 above.

26. *His worth.* "His full quota or proportion" (Malone); "his pennyworth in a dispute" (Dyce). Schmidt explains the passage: "To gain high reputation by contradiction;" but this does not suit the context as well.

27. *Chaf'd.* Irritated, angered. Cf. *T. of S.* i. 2. 203, *Hen. VIII.* iii. 2. 206, etc.

28. *Temperance.* Self-restraint. Cf. *Hen. VIII.* i. 1. 124:—

"What, are you chaf'd?
Ask God for temperance."

30. *With us.* As we shall use it, or take advantage of it.

33. *Bear the knave.* Bear being called knave.

36. *Throng*, etc. Wright suggests that S. may have had in mind some occasion like that of Nov. 24, 1588, when Queen Elizabeth went to St. Paul's to return thanks for the victory over the Spanish Armada.

43. *Determine.* Terminate, end; as in v. 3. 120 below. Cf. also *A. and C.* iii. 13. 161 and iv. 3. 2. *Demand* = ask; the more common meaning in S. Cf. *require* in ii. 2. 156 above.

45. *Allow.* Acknowledge. Cf. *allowance* in iii. 2. 57 above.

50. *Show.* Appear; as in iv. 5. 68 below.

51. *Graves i' the holy churchyard.* English rather than Roman

of course. Could Bacon have written that? See on ii. 1. 125 above.

57. *Envy you.* Show ill-will to you. Cf. the noun in 3 above.

63. *Contriv'd.* Plotted; as often. Cf. *A. Y. L.* iv. 3. 135, *M. N. D.* iii. 2. 196, etc.

64. *Season'd.* Johnson explains this as "*established* and *settled* by time, and made familiar to the people by long use;" Wright as "well ripened or matured and rendered palatable to the people by time." Schmidt makes it = "qualified, tempered," which seems favoured by the context. Such *limited* power is the natural antithesis to *power tyrannical.* Besides, the office of the tribunes, against which the opposition of Coriolanus was specially directed, was *not* a long-established one.

68. *Fold in.* Infold, enclose. Cf. v. 6. 125 below.

69. *Their traitor!* A traitor to them. *Injurious* = insolent, insulting. Cf. 3 *Hen. VI.* iii. 3. 78: "Injurious Margaret!" *Cymb.* iv. 2. 86: "Thou injurious thief," etc.

71. *Clutch'd.* That is, were there clutched.

82. *Extremest.* S. always accents the positive *extreme* on the first syllable, except in *Sonn.* 129. 4, 10; but the superlative *extrémest*, as here. Cf. *A. Y. L.* ii. 1. 42, *Lear*, v. 3. 136, etc. See also iv. 5. 75 below, and note on iv. 5. 110.

89. *Pent to linger.* "We may either take *pent*, like *clutch'd* in 71, as equivalent to *were I pent*, or as connected with *pronounce:* let them pronounce the sentence of being pent, etc." (Wright). The latter seems better on the whole, as continuing the construction, though somewhat loosely, instead of breaking it with a new one.

92. *Courage.* From the context this seems to be = fearless utterance. Collier considers it "inconsistent with the noble character of the hero to represent him vanting his own *courage;*" but he simply says "I will not restrain my boldness of speech," just as he had said above (70 fol.) that he will fearlessly tell the tribune that he lies, even at the risk of twenty thousand deaths.

95. *Envied against.* Shown his enmity to. See on 57 above.

96. *As now at last.* As *he has* now at last, etc.

97. *Not.* Not only. See on iii. 2. 71 above.

99. *Do.* The reading of the 2d folio; the 1st has "doth." The latter occurs with a plural subject in *M. of V.* iii. 2. 33 and *R. and J.* prol. 8; and Abbott (*Grammar*, 334) recognizes it as a "third person plural in *-th*."

104. *Rome gates.* See on i. 8. 8 above, and cf. ii. 1. 176.

106. *It shall be so*, etc. Note how promptly here the plebeians take their cue from the tribune's *It shall be so;* as he had drilled them to do in 13 fol. above.

114. *Estimate.* Estimation, reputation.

120. *Cry.* Pack; as in iv. 6. 150 below. Cf. also *Oth.* ii. 3. 370: "not like a hound that hunts, but one that fills up the cry." This is probably the meaning of *cry* in *M. N. D.* iv. 1. 129: —

> "Slow in pursuit, but match'd in mouth like bells,
> Each under each. A cry more tuneable
> Was never holla'd to, nor cheer'd with horn."

121. *Reek.* Vapour, exhalation; used again in *M. W.* iii. 3. 86: "the reek of a lime-kiln." On *the rotten fens*, Steevens quotes *Temp.* ii. 1. 47: —

> "*Sebastian.* As if it had lungs, and rotten ones.
> *Antonio.* Or as 't were perfumed by a fen."

123. *I banish you.* Cf. *Rich. II.* i. 3. 280: —

> "Think not the king did banish thee,
> But thou the king."

127. *Fan you.* Cf. *Macb.* i. 2. 50: —

> "Where the Norweyan banners flout the sky
> And fan our people cold."

130. *But.* The folio reading, changed by Capell to "not," which is generally adopted. Malone says: "If the people have

the prudence to make reservation of themselves, they cannot with any propriety be said to be in that respect *still their own foes;*" but, as Whitelaw remarks, "Coriolanus says that the mischief is just this: that they spare none but themselves, their own worst enemies." Staunton paraphrases the passage thus: "Banish all your defenders as you do me, till at last, your ignorance, having reserved only your impotent selves, always your own foes, deliver you the humbled captives to some nation," etc.

132. *Abated.* Beaten down, humiliated; "the French *abattu*" (Steevens).

137. *Hoo! hoo!* See on ii. 1. 113 above.

140. *Vexation.* As Wright notes, both *vex* and *vexation* had a stronger meaning in the time of S. than now. In the Bible *vex* is frequently = torment; as in *Matthew*, xv. 22. Cf. *Deuteronomy*, xxviii. 20, where *vexation* translates the word rendered *destruction* in *Deuteronomy*, vii. 23.

ACT IV

SCENE I. — 1. *The beast*, etc. Cf. ii. 3. 16 above. Steevens quotes Horace, *Epist.* i. 1. 76: "Bellua multorum es capitum."

3. *Ancient.* Former. Cf. *T. of S.* ind. 2. 33: "Call home thy ancient thoughts from banishment," etc.

4. *Extremity.* The reading of the 2d folio; the 1st has "Extreamities," which Delius explains as collective, or expressing one idea; but it is probably a misprint.

5. *That common chances*, etc. Steevens quotes *T. and C.* i. 3. 33: —

> "In the reproof of chance
> Lies the true proof of men; the sea being smooth,
> How many shallow bauble boats dare sail
> Upon her patient breast, making their way
> With those of nobler bulk!"

7. *Fortune's blows*, etc. The construction here is not according to the books of grammar, and sundry attempts have been made to mend it; but as it stands it may be explained thus: "When Fortune's blows are most struck home, to be gentle, although wounded, demands a noble philosophy" (Clarke). For *home*, cf. iii. 3. 1 above.

9. *Cunning*. Knowledge, wisdom, or "philosophy," as Clarke has it above. Cf. *Oth.* iii. 3. 49: "in ignorance, and not in cunning," etc.

12. *O heavens! O heavens!* "Be it observed that after this one irrepressible burst of anguish, when her husband has bidden her to check it, Virgilia utters no further syllable during this parting scene" (Clarke).

13. *The red pestilence*. Cf. *Temp.* i. 2. 364: "The red plague rid you!" and *T. and C.* ii. 1. 20: "A red murrain o' thy jade's tricks!" The physicians of the time recognized three different kinds of the plague-sore, the red, the yellow, and the black.

15. *Lack'd*. Missed. Cf. *Macb.* iii. 4. 84, *A. and C.* i. 4. 44, etc.

23. *Sometime*. Former. For the adjective use, cf. *Ham.* i. 2. 8: "our sometime sister," etc.

26. *Fond*. Foolish; as very often. For the ellipsis of *as*, cf. 53 below, and see on ii. 1. 45 above.

27. *Wot*. Know; used only in the present and the participle *wotting*.

28. *Still*. Ever, constantly; as in ii. 1. 259, etc.

30. *Fen*. Grey conjectured "den;" but Wright quotes Topsell, *Hist. of Serpents:* "Of the Indian Dragons there are also said to be two kindes, one of them fenny, and living in the marishes . . . the other in the Mountains," etc.

33. *Cautelous*. Crafty, deceitful; as in *J. C.* ii. 1. 129: "Swear priests and cowards and men cautelous." For the noun *cautel* (= craft, deceit), cf. *Ham.* i. 3. 15: "no soil nor cautel," etc. *Practice* = artifice, stratagem; as in *M. for M.* v. 1. 123 (cf.

239): "This needs must be a practice," etc. *First* probably = first-born, not "noblest," as Warburton explains it.

36. *Exposture.* The reading of all the folios, changed by Rowe to "exposure," which S. elsewhere (twice) uses. As we have *composture* in *T. of A.* iv. 3. 444, though *composure* elsewhere (three times), it is probable that the old text may be right. The form is analogous to *imposture.*

41. *Repeal.* Recall from banishment; as in *J. C.* iii. 1. 54: "an immediate freedom of repeal," etc. See also iv. 7. 32 below; and cf. the verb in v. 5. 5.

44. *Needer.* The word "gives the effect of the man needing the advantage of which there is a prospect, and of the man needed home by the friends who want him to profit by it" (Clarke).

49. *Of noble touch.* Of tested nobility. See on ii. 3. 196 above. *Am forth* = have gone away. Cf. *M. W.* ii. 2. 278: "her husband will be forth."

Scene II. — 2. *Whom.* Cf. *Temp.* iii. 3. 92: "Young Ferdinand, whom they suppose is drown'd;" and see also *K. John*, iv. 2. 165, etc.

11. *The hoarded plague o' the gods.* The punishment which they reserve. Cf. *Lear*, ii. 4. 164: —

> "All the stor'd vengeances of heaven fall
> On her ingrateful top!"

and *Rich. III.* i. 3. 217: —

> "If heaven have any grievous plague in store
> Exceeding those that I can wish upon thee,
> O, let them keep it till thy sins be ripe,
> And then hurl down their indignation
> On thee, the troubler of the poor world's peace!"

14. *Will you be gone?* "Not meaning 'Will you go when I bid you?' but 'Are you going, when I say you shall hear me?'" (Clarke). The context shows that this must be the correct explanation.

16. *Mankind?* "The word *mankind* is used maliciously by the first speaker, and taken perversely by the second. A *mankind* woman is a woman with the roughness of a man, and, in an aggravated sense, a woman ferocious, violent, and eager to shed blood. In this sense Sicinius asks Volumnia if she be *mankind.* She takes *mankind* for a *human creature*, and accordingly cries out, 'Note but this fool. — Was not a man my father?'" (Johnson). Cf. *W. T.* ii. 3. 67: "A mankind witch!" In S. the word is generally accented on the first syllable, as here.

18. *Hadst thou foxship*, etc. "Hadst thou, fool as thou art, cunning enough to banish Coriolanus?" (Johnson). Schmidt notes that the fox is the symbol of ingratitude as well as of cunning. Cf. *Lear*, iii. 6. 24: "Now, you she-foxes;" and *Id.* iii. 7. 28: "Ingrateful fox!"

21. *Moe.* See on ii. 3. 118 and iii. 1. 288 above.

22. *Yet go.* "She will leave it unsaid; then — once more changing her mind — Nay, but you *shall* stay. *Too* = after all; and yet I see reasons *too* why you should stay" (Whitelaw).

24. *In Arabia.* That is, where none could part them. Cf. *Macb.* iii. 4. 104 and *Cymb.* i. 2. 167.

Thy tribe. Contemptuously; as in v. 6. 129 below. Cf. *Lear*, i. 2. 14: "the whole tribe of fops." For the technical Roman sense, cf. iii. 3. 11 and v. 5. 2.

25. *What then?* etc. Hanmer gives this speech to Volumnia, as not in keeping with the gentle character of Virgilia; but the latter might not unnaturally follow up what Volumnia has said, as the reference is to her husband.

32. *The noble knot.* The honourable tie that bound him to his country. Steevens quotes 1 *Hen IV.* v. 1. 16: —

> "Will you again unknit
> This churlish knot of all-abhorred war?"

34. *Cats.* A term of contempt, repeatedly used by Bertram of Parolles in *A. W.* iv. 3. Cf. also *M. N. D.* iii. 2. 260, etc.

44. *With.* By ; as often. Cf. its use in iii. 3. 7.

48. *Lies heavy to 't.* Cf. *Macb.* v. 3. 44 : —

> "Cleanse the stuff'd bosom of that perilous stuff
> Which weighs upon the heart."

For *home*, see on ii. 2. 103 above.

49. *Troth.* Faith ; literally truth, as in iv. 5. 197 below.

51. *Starve.* The 1st folio has "sterue." See on ii. 3. 116 above.

52. *This faint puling.* "By this slight touch, and by the epithet *faint*, how well is indicated the silent agony of weeping in which Virgilia is lost!" (Clarke).

53. *Juno-like.* The "queen of heaven" is often alluded to by S. ; as in ii. 1. 108 above and v. 3. 46 below. Cf. *Temp.* iv. 1. 102 fol., *A. W.* iii. 4. 13, *W. T.* iv. 4. 121, etc.

SCENE III. — 9. *Favour.* Face, look ; as often. Cf. *Much Ado*, ii. 1. 97, iii. 3. 19, etc.

Is well appeared. Wright says that if this be the true reading, *appeared* must be used in a "transitive" sense, and Abbott (*Grammar*, 295, 296) considers this possible ; but an explanation so improbable should be admitted only as a last resort. It is better, with Schmidt, to take *appeared* as an adjective = apparent (cf. *dishonour'd* = dishonourable, in iii. 1. 60 above) or to take *is appeared* as = has appeared. For this latter, it is true, we have only Dogberry's authority in *Much Ado*, iv. 2. 1 ; but on the face of it *is appeared* is as allowable as *is arrived*, *is come*, etc. Abbott calls these forms "passive verbs ;" though they are simply active "perfects" (or "present perfects," or whatever the grammars may call them), with the auxiliary *be* instead of *have* — as in the French *est arrivé*, the German *ist gekommen*, etc. *Apparaître*, by the way, is conjugated with *être* as well as *avoir*.

13. *Hath.* For the singular verb preceding a plural subject, cf. i. 9. 49 above.

22. *Receive so to heart.* We still say "take to heart."

23. *Ripe aptness.* Perfect readiness.

25. *Glowing.* Carrying on the metaphor in *blaze* and *flame* above.

34. *She's fallen out.* A contraction of either *she is* or *she has.* Cf. *Lear*, ii. 4. 11 : "am fallen out;" and *R. and J.* iii. 4. 1 : "Things have fallen out," etc. See on *is appeared* above.

38. *He cannot choose.* He has no alternative, he cannot do otherwise. Cf. *T. N.* ii. 5. 188, *Temp.* i. 2. 186, ii. 2. 24, etc.

46. *Their charges.* Cf. *J. C.* iv. 2. 48 : "Bid our commanders lead their charges off," etc. *In the entertainment* = engaged for the service. Cf. *A. W.* iv. 1. 17 : "some band of strangers i' the adversary's entertainment."

Scene IV. — 3. *Fore my wars.* To be connected, I think, with what follows; but Whitelaw says "many a one who before my wars was heir." For *fore*, cf. i. 1. 121 above.

5. *Wives.* Women; as often. Cf. *M. of V.* iii. 2. 58 : "the Dardanian wives;" *Hen. V.* v. chor. 10 : "with men, with wives, and boys," etc.

6. *Save you.* That is, God save you! For the full form, see *Much Ado*, iii. 2. 82, v. 1. 327, etc.

8. *Lies.* See on i. 9. 82 above.

12. *O world*, etc. "This fine picture of common friendship is an artful introduction to the sudden league which the poet made him enter into with Aufidius, and no less artful an apology for his commencing enemy to Rome" (Warburton).

13. *Whose double bosoms*, etc. Steevens compares *M. N. D.* iii. 2. 212 : "So with two seeming bodies, but one heart," etc.

14. *House.* The reading adopted by nearly all the editors. The folio has "hours," which has been defended by comparing *T. G. of V.* ii. 4. 62 : —

> "I knew him as myself; for from our infancy
> We have convers'd and spent our hours together;

and the similar passage in *M. N. D.* iii. 2. 198 fol.; but the context here is very different and seems to demand *house*.

16. *Unseparable.* Used by S. only here. *Inseparable* occurs in *A. Y. L.* i. 3. 78 and *K. John*, iii. 4. 66. So we find *incapable* and *uncapable*, *incertain* and *uncertain*, etc. See on *ingrateful*, ii. 2. 31 above.

17. *Of a doit.* About a doit (see on i. 5. 6 above), or the value of a doit.

20. *To take the one the other.* To destroy each other. Cf. iii. 1. 111 above.

21. *Trick.* Trifle. Cf. *T. of S.* iv. 3. 67: "a knack, a toy, a trick;" *Ham.* iv. 4. 61: "a fantasy and trick of fame," etc.

22. *Interjoin their issues.* Let their children intermarry.

23. *My love 's upon*, etc. Cf. *V. and A.* 158: "Can thy right hand seize love upon thy left?"

24. *Enemy.* For the adjective use, cf. *Lear*, v. 3. 220: "his enemy king;" and *A. and C.* iv. 14. 71: —

> "Shall 's do that which all the Parthian darts,
> Though enemy, lost aim, and could not?"

25. *If he give me way.* If he yields to me, lets me do it. Cf. v. 6. 32 below.

Scene. V. — 11. *In being Coriolanus.* For having obtained that name by the capture of Corioli.

14. *Companions?* Fellows. For the contemptuous use, cf. v. 2. 62 below. See also *J. C.* iv. 3. 138, *Oth.* iv. 2. 141, etc.

21. *A strange one*, etc. For the ellipsis of *as*, see on ii. 1. 46 above.

25. *Avoid.* Leave, quit; as in *Hen. VIII.* v. 1. 86: "Avoid the gallery." In 34 below it is used intransitively; as in *W. T.* i. 2. 462: "let us avoid."

35. *Batten.* Fatten, gorge yourself. Cf. *Ham.* iii. 4. 67: "batten on this moor;" the only other instance in S. On the passage, cf. *Cymb.* ii. 3. 119: —

"that base wretch,
One bred of alms and foster'd with cold dishes,
With scraps o' the court."

39. *And I shall.* Yes, I will. Cf. *A. and C.* ii. 7. 134: "And shall, sir."

41. *The canopy.* "This most excellent canopy, the air, look you, this brave o'erhanging firmament" (*Ham.* ii. 2. 311).

47. *It is!* Contemptuous; as in *M. of V.* iii. 3. 18, *Hen. V.* iii. 6. 70, etc. The *daw*, or jackdaw, was reckoned a foolish bird. Cf. 1 *Hen. VI.* ii. 4. 18: "Good faith, I am no wiser than a daw."

60. *If, Tullus*, etc. See extract from North, p. 204 above.

62. *Think me for.* Think me to be.

63. *Commands me name.* For the construction, cf. *T. of S.* v. 2. 96: "Say, I command her come to me," etc.

66. *Appearance.* Spelt "apparance" in the 1st folio, as in *Hen. V.* ii. 2. 76, and not unfrequently in writers of the time.

68. *Show'st.* Appearest. Cf. iii. 3. 50 above.

75. *Extreme.* For the accent, see on iii. 3. 82 above.

77. *Memory.* Memorial. Cf. v. 6. 154 below. Here the word is taken from North (see p. 204 above).

80. *Envy.* Hatred. Cf. iii. 3. 3 above.

82. *Hath devour'd.* The singular verb with two singular subjects is not uncommon. Here the two may be regarded as virtually single = envious cruelty.

84. *Whoop'd.* Spelt, "Hoop'd" in the folios; and we find "hooping" in *A. Y. L.* iii. 2. 203, as sometimes in other writers of the time.

88. *Voided.* Avoided. The folio spell it "voided," and I think that form should be retained. In Golding's *Cæsar* we read: "they decreed that all such as eyther by sicknes or age were vnnecessary for the warres, should void the towne;" that is, leave the town (cf. *avoid* in 25 above), not clear the town, make it *void* or empty, as they were but a part of the population. Cf. Barrow: "watchful application of mind in voiding prejudices;" that is, avoiding them.

The same author has *voidance* = avoidance: "the voidance of fond conceits," etc.

89. *Full quit of.* Fully even with, thoroughly revenged upon. Cf. *T. of S.* iii. 1. 92: "Hortensio will be quit with thee," etc.

91. *Wreak.* Vengeance; as in *T. A.* iv. 3. 33: "Take wreak on Rome for this ingratitude;" and *Id.* iv. 4. 11: "Shall we be thus afflicted in his wreaks?" Steevens quotes Chapman, *Iliad*, v.: "Or take his friend's wreake on his men." *Wilt* is probably to be explained by the *thee* immediately preceding it. Cf. 71 above: "My name is Caius Marcius, who *hath* done," etc.

92. *Particular.* Private, personal; as in v. 2. 71 below.

Maims of shame = "disgraceful diminutions of territory" (Johnson); or shameful injuries.

97. *Canker'd.* "Canker-bit" (*Lear*, v. 3. 122), or "unsound at heart, ill-conditioned" (Whitelaw). We find it associated with the idea of ingratitude in 1 *Hen. IV.* i. 3. 137: "this ingrate and canker'd Bolingbroke."

98. *The under fiends.* Probably = the fiends below; not the "subordinate fiends," as Steevens explained it. For what follows, cf. extract from North, p. 205 above.

99. *And that.* And *if* that.

102. *Ancient malice.* Cf. ii. 1. 241 above.

109. *Envy.* Hatred. See on 80 above.

110. *Divine.* Accented on the first syllable; as in *Cymb.* ii. 1. 62, iv. 2. 170, etc. For many dissyllabic adjectives and participles which are thus accented *before a noun* (never otherwise), see Schmidt, pp. 1413–1415. *Extreme* (see on iii. 3. 82 above) is among the number, but *divine* is omitted.

113. *Where-against.* Against which; a compound like *whereat*, *whereby*, *whereinto* (*Oth.* iii. 3. 137), *whereout* (*T. and C.* iv. 5. 245), *where-through* (*Sonn.* 24. 11), etc.

114. *Grained.* Probably = hard-grained. Cf. *L. C.* 64: "his grained bat."

115. *Scarr'd.* Changed by Rowe (2d ed.) to "scar'd," in sup-

port of which Malone quotes *Rich. III.* v. 3. 341: "Amaze the welkin with your broken staves." On the other hand, Delius cites in favour of *scarr'd* the hyperbole in *W. T.* iii. 3. 92: "the ship boring the moon with her mainmast." *Clip* = embrace; as in i. 6. 29 above.

116. *Anvil.* Aufidius is compared to the anvil on which the strokes of Coriolanus's sword have fallen like repeated blows of a hammer. Steevens quotes *Ham.* ii. 2. 511: —

> "And never did the Cyclops' hammers fall
> On Mars's armour forg'd for proof eterne
> With less remorse than Pyrrhus' bleeding sword
> Now falls on Priam."

121. *Sigh'd truer breath.* Malone quotes *V. and A.* 189: "I 'll sigh celestial breath," etc.

124. *Bestride my threshold.* Cross my threshold, enter my house. Some see an allusion to the Roman custom of carrying the bride over the threshold of her husband's house.

Thou Mars! Cf. *Rich. II.* ii. 3. 101: "the Black Prince, that young Mars of men."

125. *Power.* Army; as in i. 2. 9 above. On *had purpose*, cf. *W. T.* iv. 4. 152.

126. *From thy brawn.* From thy brawny arm. Cf. *T. and C.* i. 3. 297: "And in my vantbrace put this wither'd brawn;" and *Cymb.* iv. 2. 311: "The brawns of Hercules."

127. *Out.* Thoroughly, out and out. Some think it refers to what follows, but it seems better to connect it with *beat.* For the former use of the word, cf. *Temp.* i. 2. 41: "Out three years old" (= full three years old).

133. *No quarrel else.* For *to* after *quarrel*, cf. *Much Ado*, ii. 1. 243: "The Lady Beatrice hath a quarrel to you;" and *T. N.* iii. 4. 248: "no man hath any quarrel to me."

137. *O'erbear.* For other instances of the verb applied to a flood of waters, see *Oth.* i. 3. 56, *Ham.* iv. 5. 102, and *Per.* v. 1. 195.

The folios have "o're-beate" or "o're-beat"; but *o'erbear* is confirmed by iii. 1. 249 above. Neither *o'er-beat* or *over-beat* is found elsewhere in S.

142. *Most absolute sir.* Cf. *A. and C.* iv. 14. 117: "Most absolute lord;" and sportively in *Id.* i. 2. 2: "most anything Alexas, almost most absolute Alexas," etc. See also *Ham.* v. 2. 111: "an absolute gentleman;" that is, a perfect gentleman.

149. *Ere destroy.* For the construction, cf. i. 1. 220, 244.

150. *Commend.* Recommend, introduce; as in *Cymb.* i. 4. 32: "I beseech you all, be better known to this gentleman, whom I commend to you as a noble friend of mine," etc.

156. *Strucken.* The spelling of the 3d and 4th folios; the 1st and 2d have "stroken." Other old forms of the participle are *stricken*, *strooken*, *strook*, *stroke*, etc.

My mind gave me. I suspected. Cf. *Hen. VIII.* v. 3. 109: —

> "My mind gave me,
> In seeking tales and information
> Against this man, whose honesty the devil
> And his disciples only envy at,
> Ye blew the fire that burns ye."

165. *I thought there was more in him than I could think.* "One of Shakespeare's humorously paradoxical speeches" (Clarke). Cf. ii. 3. 5 above.

170. *Wot.* See on iv. 1. 27 above.

173. *Worth six on him.* Delius interprets this as meaning that Aufidius is worth six of Coriolanus, but it is not consistent with what follows (191, 192). *On* = of; as in 202 below, i. 1. 226, etc.

185. *Lieve.* Lief; indicating the popular pronunciation, still common among the uneducated. It often becomes "live," which is the spelling of the first three folios here. *Had as lief* is still good English — the *best* English, because the old established form. See on i. 3. 25 above.

196. *Directly.* To be direct or plain about it. Cf. *simply* in 178 above. For *troth*, see on iv. 2. 49 above.

197. *Scotched.* Cut; as in *Macb.* iii. 2. 13: "We have scotch'd the snake, not kill'd it;" where the folios have "scorch'd," which seems to have had the same meaning. We find the noun in *A. and C.* iv. 7. 10: "six scotches more."

198. *Carbonado.* A slice of meat prepared for broiling. Cf. 1 *Hen. IV.* v. 3. 61, and the verb in *W. T.* iv. 4. 268, *Lear*, ii. 2. 41, etc.

206. *Sanctifies himself*, etc. "Considers the touch of his hand as holy; clasps it with the same reverence as a lover would clasp the hand of his mistress" (Malone).

212. *Sowl.* Pull by the ears; an old word not used elsewhere by S. It is still provincial in some parts of England. Steevens quotes Heywood, *Love's Mistress*, iv. 1: "Venus will sowle me by the eares for this." For *Rome gates*, cf. iii. 3. 104 above.

214. *Polled.* "Bared, cleared" (Johnson). "To *poll* a person anciently meant to cut off his hair" (Steevens). Cf. Wooton, *Damœtas' Madrigall*, etc.: "Like Nisus' golden hair that Scilla pol'd." See also 2 *Samuel*, xiv. 26.

221. *Directitude!* Whether this is a blunder of the servant or a corruption of the text is uncertain. The fact that his companion does not understand it does not settle the question.

223. *In blood.* In good condition. See on i. 1. 160 above.

224. *Conies.* Rabbits; as in *A. Y. L.* iii. 2. 357, 3 *Hen. VI.* i. 4. 62, and *V. and A.* 687. See also *Psalms*, civ. 18.

227. *Presently.* At once. See on iii. 3. 12 above.

229. *Parcel.* Part. Cf. i. 2. 32 above. *Audible* is used actively = quick of hearing, attentive, on the alert.

236. *Full of vent.* Explained by Johnson as = "full of *rumour*, full of materials for *discourse;*" and by Clarke as = full of "impulse, unrestrained speech and action" (cf. *vent* in iii. 1. 258); but, according to Baynes (*Edinburgh Rev.* for October, 1872), it is a hunting term = keenly excited, full of pluck and courage. "When

the hound *vents* anything, he pauses to verify the scent, and then, full of eager excitement, strains in the leash to be after the game." Wright criticises this explanation as follows : "According to this view, war is compared to a pack of hounds in full cry. But I think it scarcely in accordance with what follows in the description of peace, where the epithets appear to correspond to the epithets applied to war, but in an inverted order ; *insensible* corresponding to *spritely*, *sleepy* to *waking*, *deaf* to *audible*, and *mulled* to *full of vent*. If this view is correct, the figure involved in *full of vent* is not from the hunting field, but the expression must be descriptive of something in wine which is the opposite to that conveyed by *mulled*. And as *mulled* signifies flat, insipid, *full of vent* would seem to be effervescent, working, ready to burst the cask, or full of scent. Cotgrave indeed gives 'Odorement . . . a smell, waft, sent, vent ;' but it does not appear from this that *vent* means scent except as a hunting term, and I therefore hesitate to suggest that it is equivalent to what is now termed the bouquet of wine." Madden, however (*Diary of Master William Silence*, 1897), is confident that Baynes is right. He remarks that *vent* (= scent) occurs in Spenser (*Shep. Kal.*) and Drayton (*Polyolbion*). It is the Norman-French equivalent for *wind* used in the same sense in *A. W.* iii. 6. 123, v. 2. 10, *Ham.* iii. 2. 362, etc.

Mulled. "An expressive epithet ; suggesting the idea of softness and drowsy quality, as that of wine warmed, spiced, and sweetened" (Clarke).

245. *Reason.* Elliptical for "There is reason for it." Cf. *M. W.* ii. 2. 15, *K. John*, v. 2. 130, etc.

SCENE VI. — 2. *Tame.* "Ineffectual in times of peace like these" (Steevens). As Steevens says, *tame* seems designedly opposed to *wild*.

5. *Rather had.* Had rather ; as in *L. L. L.* ii. 1. 147, etc. Pope changes *behold* to "beheld ;" but the construction plainly is *had rather behold than see*, etc.

7. *Pestering.* Thronging, crowding; the original sense of the word. Cf. Milton, *Comus*, 7: "Confin'd and pester'd in this pinfold here;" and Webster, *Malcontent*, v. 2: "the hall will be so pestered anon." Schmidt does not recognize this sense in his *Lexicon*, giving only the secondary one of "annoy, harass, infest." See *Macb.* v. 2. 23, *Ham.* i. 2. 22, etc.

21. *God-den.* See on ii. 1. 100 above.

30. *Confusion.* See on iii. 1. 110 above.

32. *Ambitious*, etc. The pointing is that of the 4th folio; the earlier folios connect *past all thinking* with what follows.

33. *Affecting.* Desiring, aiming at. See on ii. 2. 21 above.

34. *Without assistance.* With no one to share it with him.

35. *We should . . . found.* A "confusion of construction." *To all our lamentation* = to the sorrow of all of us. Cf. *K. John*, iv. 2. 102: "To all our sorrows."

40. *Powers.* Armies. See on iv. 5. 125 above.

45. *Horns.* The metaphor is taken from the snail, as *inshell'd* also shows.

46. *Stood for Rome.* Stood up in its defence. Cf. ii. 2. 41 above.

51. *Record.* S. accents the noun on either syllable.

53. *Age.* Lifetime; as in iii. 1. 7 above. *Reason* = talk; as in i. 9. 58.

55. *Information.* Informant; the abstract for the concrete, as in ii. 1. 188 above.

57. *Tell not me.* Cf. *M. of V.* iii. 2. 1: "But tell not me," etc.

60. *Is come.* See on iv. 3. 9 above.

64. *More, More fearful.* Cf. *K. John*, iv. 2. 42: "and more, more strong;" and *Lear*, v. 3. 302: "If there be more, more woful, hold it in." *Deliver'd* = reported; as in i. 1. 96 above.

69. *Revenge as] spacious*, etc. Revenge upon all, from the youngest to the oldest.

70. *Young'st.* For contracted superlatives, see on iii. 1. 103 above.

72. *Good.* Ironical, of course.

74. *Atone.* Be *at one,* be reconciled. Cf. *A. Y. L.* v. 4. 116; and for the transitive use, *Oth.* iv. 1. 244, *A. and C.* ii. 2. 102, etc. Steevens quotes Sidney's *Arcadia :* "a common enemie sets at one a civil warre." Boswell adds from Hall's *Satires :* "Which never can be set at onement more."

75. *Contrariety.* Hanmer reads "contrarieties;" but it "takes two to make" a *contrariety.*

79. *And have.* And *they* have.

80. *O'erborne their way.* Like a river that has "overborne" its "continents" (*M. N. D.* ii. 1. 92) or banks. See on iv. 5. 137 above.

83. *Holp.* See on iii. 1. 277 above.

84. *City leads.* The leaden roofs of the houses; as in ii. 1. 224 above.

87. *Cement.* Accented on the first syllable, as elsewhere in S.; and so with the one instance of the verb, *A. and C.* ii. 1. 48. *In their cement* = "the very walls penetrated and crumbled by the fire" (Whitelaw).

89. *Into.* For its use after *confine,* cf. *Temp.* i. 2. 361: "confin'd into this rock." On the passage, cf. *Macb.* ii. 3. 128: "our fate, Hid in an auger-hole," etc.

90. *I fear me.* I have my fears. Cf. *Temp.* v. 1. 283, *T. N.* iii. 1. 125, etc.

96. *Butterflies.* Walker says this is to be pronounced *butter-flees,* on account of the following *flies;* and he quotes Drayton, *Muses Elysium,* viii.: —

> "Of lilies shall the pillows *be,*
> With down stuft of the butter*flee.*"

98. *Apron-men.* That is (*A. and C.* v. 2. 210), —

> "Mechanic slaves
> With greasy aprons, rules, and hammers."

Cf. *J. C.* i. 1. 7.

99. *The voice of occupation.* The vote of the workingmen. See on 55 above.

100. *Garlic-eaters.* For the contemptuous allusion, cf. *M. for M.* iii. 2. 195 and 1 *Hen. IV.* iii. 1. 162. Note also Bottom's admonition to his fellow "mechanicals" in *M. N. D.* iv. 2. 43.

102. *As.* As if. Steevens considers the passage "a ludicrous allusion to the apples of the Hesperides."

105. *Other.* Otherwise; as in *Oth.* iv. 2. 13: "If you think other," etc.

106. *Smilingly.* As if with a smile of contempt for your authority.

107. *Valiant ignorance.* For the contemptuous use, cf. *T. and C.* iii. 3. 315: "I had rather be a tick in a sheep than such a valiant ignorance."

115. *Charg'd.* Would charge. Cf. ii. 2. 17 above.

117. *Show'd.* Would appear. See on iii. 3. 50 above.

120. *Made fair hands.* Equivalent to *made good work* in 97, and *made fair work* in 103 above. Cf. *Hen. VIII.* v. 4. 74: "Ye have made a fine hand, fellows!"

121. *Crafted.* A verb of Menenius's own coining.

122. *A trembling.* An "ague-fit of fear" (*Rich. II.* iii. 2. 190), a panic.

125. *Clusters.* Swarms, mobs; contemptuous, and used by S. only here.

127. *Roar him in again.* "As they *hooted* at his departure, they will *roar* at his return; as he went out with scoffs, he will come back with lamentations" (Johnson).

128. *Points.* A "point of war" (see 2 *Hen. IV.* iv. 1. 52) was a signal given by a trumpet; hence *point* here for commands in general. It is possible, however, that *obeys his points* is = does all points of his command (*Temp.* i. 2. 500), obeys him "to the point" (*M. for M.* iii. 1. 254).

133. *Cast.* That is, "cast their caps up" (*A. and C.* iv. 12. 12).

137. *Coxcombs.* With a play upon the word as applied to the fool's cap. Cf. *Lear,* ii. 4. 125: "she knapped 'em o' the coxcombs."

148. *Yet it was against our will.* See on iv. 5. 165 above.

150. *Cry!* Pack; as in iii. 3. 120 above. *Shall 's* = shall us; a colloquialism, for which cf. *W. T.* i. 2. 178, *Cymb.* iv. 2. 233, v. 5. 228, etc.

153. *Side.* Party. Cf. iv. 2. 2 above.

SCENE VII. — 4. *At end.* See on ii. 1. 198 above.

6. *Your own.* Your own soldiers. Cf. i. 9. 21 and iii. 1. 294 above.

8. *More proudlier.* The reading of the 1st folio; changed in the 2d to "more proudly." Cf. iii. 1. 120 above.

13. *For your particular.* For your own part, so far as you personally are concerned. Cf. *T. and C.* ii. 2. 9, *Lear*, ii. 4. 295, etc.

15. *Of yourself* = by yourself. For *bear*, cf. 21 below, and i. 1. 271 above.

22. *Husbandry.* Management; as in *M. of V.* iii. 4. 25: "The husbandry and manage of my house," etc. Cf. *husband* in *T. of S.* v. 1. 71.

23. *Dragon-like.* Cf. *K. John*, ii. 1. 68 and *Rich. III.* v. 3. 350.

25. *Break his neck.* Cf. iii. 3. 30 above.

28. *All places yield*, etc. "Coleridge remarks that he always thought 'this in itself so beautiful speech the least explicable, from the mood and full intention of the speaker, of any in the whole works of Shakespeare.' I cannot perceive the difficulty — the speech corresponds with the mixed character of the speaker, too generous not to see and acknowledge his rival's merit, yet not sufficiently magnanimous to be free from the malignant desire of revenging himself upon his rival for that very superiority" (Verplanck).

Sits down. Besieges them. In i. 2. 28 and i. 3. 105 above we find *set down.*

32. *Repeal.* See on iv. 1. 41 above.

34. *Osprey.* The allusion is to the popular belief that the

osprey had the power of fascinating the fish. Cf. Drayton, *Polyolbion*, xxv. 134 : —

> "The *Ospray* oft here seen, though seldom here it breeds,
> Which over them the fish no sooner do espy,
> But (betwixt him and them, by an antipathy)
> Turning their bellies up, as though their death they saw,
> They at his pleasure lie, to stuff his glutt'nous maw."

Steevens quotes Peele's *Battle of Alcazar*, 1594 (ii. 3) : —

> "I will provide thee of a princely osprey,
> That as she flieth over fish in pools,
> The fish shall turn their glistering bellies up,
> And thou shalt take thy liberal choice of all."

See also *The Two Noble Kinsmen*, i. 1. 138 : —

> "Your actions
> Soon as they move, as ospreys do the fish,
> Subdue before they touch."

37. *Even.* Equably, without losing his equilibrium. Cf. *Hen. V.* ii. 2. 3 : "How smooth and even they do bear themselves!"

Whether 't was pride, etc. "Aufidius assigns three probable reasons of the miscarriage of Coriolanus : pride, which easily follows an uninterrupted train of success ; unskilfulness to regulate the consequences of his own victories ; a stubborn uniformity of nature, which could not make the proper transition from the *casque* or *helmet* to the *cushion* or *chair of civil authority*, but acted with the same despotism in peace as in war" (Johnson).

38. *Taints.* That is, taints his wisdom (*M. for M.* iv. 4. 5).

43. *The cushion.* Cf. iii. 1. 101 above.

44. *Garb.* Form, manner, mode of action ; the only senses in which S. uses the word. Cf. *Hen. V.* v. 1. 80, *Ham.* ii. 2. 390, *Lear*, ii. 2. 103, etc.

46. *Spices.* Touches ; still a familiar metaphor. Cf. *W. T.*

iii. 2. 185 : "Thy bygone fooleries were but spices of it ; " and *Hen. VIII.* ii. 3. 26 : "For all this spice of your hypocrisy."

48. *He has a merit*, etc. "He has a merit for no other purpose than to destroy it by boasting of it" (Johnson) ; or "he has a merit which destroys its own power by striving to assert that power "(Clarke). Boswell explains it : "But such is his merit as ought to choke the utterance of his faults." Wright paraphrases the passage thus : "One of these faults, says Aufidius, which I have enumerated, was the cause of his banishment ; but his merit was great enough to have prevented the sentence from being uttered." Sundry other interpretations have been proposed. To my thinking, the choice must lie between Clarke's and Boswell's. The former is supported by what seems to be the drift of the remainder of the speech ; but the latter is perhaps on the whole to be preferred. Whitelaw puts it thus : "He did noble service as a soldier ; and though, as a statesman, promoted for his service in the wars, he fell into disgrace, yet, confronted with the transcendent merit of the man [which only waits its opportunity, war, not peace] the very name of his fault must stick in the throats of his accusers."

49. *So our virtues*, etc. "Our virtues are virtues no longer if the time interprets them as none. The soldier who is all soldier is misinterpreted in time of peace ; for his unfitness for peace is seen, his fitness for war is not seen. So Coriolanus — the power he had won in war but wielded in peace, conscious of having deserved well, could *to itself* commend itself, but the chair of authority, which irritated the people by seeming to do nothing else but commend his past exploits *to them*, proved just the tomb — the evident, inevitable tomb — that swallowed up the power it was intended to display. So he offended the Romans when he had taken Corioli ; much more will he offend the Volscians when he has taken Rome " (Whitelaw).

Taking the passage as it stands, this interpretation may, I think, be accepted. Clarke gives the meaning thus : "Our virtues lie at

the mercy of popular interpretation in our own day; and power, ever anxious to exact commendation, has no tomb so sure as the pulpit of eulogium which extols its deeds." But this explanation (which was first proposed by Warburton) is open to the objection urged by Malone that "if S. meant to put Coriolanus in this *chair*, he must have forgot his character; for he has already been described as one who was so far from being a boaster that he could not endure to hear his 'nothings monstered.'" Coriolanus was proud, but he was no boaster.

Steevens says that the passage and the comments upon it are to him "equally unintelligible." Verplanck remarks: "It seems to me one continuous and inexplicable misprint." The emendations that have been proposed are many — because most of them, though unto their authors "most commendable," do not commend themselves to anybody else.

54. *One fire*, etc. A proverbial expression. Cf. *J. C.* iii. 1. 171: "As fire drives out fire, so pity pity;" *T. G. of V.* ii. 4. 192: —

> "Even as one heat another heat expels,
> Or as one nail by strength drives out another;"

R. and J. i. 2. 46: "Tut, man, one fire burns out another's burning;" and *K. John*, iii. 1. 277: —

> "And falsehood falsehood cures, as fire cools fire
> Within the scorched veins of one new-burn'd."

55. *Rights by rights falter*. For *falter* the folios have "fouler," which makes sense, indeed, but it is clear to me that *rights by rights* is the full counterpart in the antithesis to *strengths by strengths*, and that a verb is required to balance *fail*. *Falter* seems the best of the various emendations. If written "faulter," as it often was, it might easily be misprinted "fouler."

ACT V

SCENE I. — 2. *Which.* Equivalent to *who*, as often.

3. *Particular.* Personal relation. Cf. the use of the word in iv. 7. 13 above. See also *Hen. VIII.* iii. 2. 189 : "As 't were in love's particular."

5. *Knee.* For the verb, cf. *Lear*, ii. 4. 217 : "To knee his throne."

6. *Coy'd.* Disdained. The ordinary meaning of the adjective *coy* in S. is disdainful, contemptuous. See *V. and A.* 96, 112, *T. G. of V.* i. 1. 30, iii. 1. 82, *T. of S.* ii. 1. 245, etc. In the only other instance in which he has the verb (*M. N. D.* iv. 1. 2) it is = fondle, caress.

16. *Rack'd.* Strained every nerve, exerted yourselves to the utmost. Many changes have been proposed, but none seems to be needed. "The sneer involved in the words *to make coals cheap* refers to *the fire of burning Rome*, which is to bring hot coals of vengeance on them all" (Clarke).

17. *Memory!* Cf. iv. 5. 77 above.

18. *Minded.* Reminded; as in *W. T.* iii. 2. 226 : —

> "Let me be punish'd, that have minded you
> Of what you should forget;"

Hen. V. iv. 3. 13 : "I do thee wrong to mind thee of it," etc.

20. *A bare petition.* "A mere petition. Coriolanus weighs the consequence of verbal supplication against that of actual punishment" (Steevens).

23. *Offer'd.* Attempted; as in *T. and C.* ii. 3. 67 : "Agamemnon is a fool to offer to command Achilles," etc.

28. *Nose.* For the verb, cf. *Ham.* iv. 3. 38 : "you shall nose him," etc.

32. *Above the moon.* Delius compares, for the hyperbole, *Ham.* iii. 3. 36 : "O, my offence is rank, it smells to heaven."

34. *So never-needed.* We should say "never so needed."

37. *Instant.* That is, instantly or hastily levied.

41. *Towards Marcius.* Cf. ii. 2. 53 above, and *Cymb.* ii. 3. 68: "To employ you towards this Roman."

44. *Grief-shot.* Sorrow-stricken.

46. *That thanks*, etc. Such gratitude as is proportionate to your good intentions.

49. *Hum.* That is, contemptuously or angrily. Cf. the noun in v. 4. 20 below; and see also *Macb.* iii. 6. 42: —

> "The cloudy messenger turns me his back,
> And hums, as who should say 'You 'll rue the time
> That clogs me with this answer.'"

Unhearts = "disheartens," which S. elsewhere (twice) uses. *Discourage* does not occur in his works.

50. *Well.* That is, at a favourable time. Menenius, who loved good cheer (cf. ii. 1. 51 above), appears to judge Coriolanus by himself.

56. *Watch him.* Wright says that "the figure is taken from the language of falconry, although the treatment prescribed by Menenius is different from that practised by Petruchio." See *T. of S.* iv. 1. 206: —

> "Another way I have to man my haggard,
> To make her come and know her keeper's call,
> That is, to watch her, as we watch these kites
> That bate and beat and will not be obedient."

But *watch* in that technical sense means to *keep one from sleep* (see *T. of S.* iv. 1. 198, or *Oth.* iii. 3. 23), while here all that Menenius intends to say is that he will watch for the opportunity of making his appeal to Coriolanus when he is *dieted to* it — that is, put in good humour for it by a good dinner.

61. *Speed.* Turn out, result. Cf. *T. of S.* ii. 1. 283, 285, *M. W.* ii. 2. 278, iii. 5. 137, *K. John*, iv. 2. 141, etc.

63. *Sit in gold.* That is, "in his chair of state, with a marvellous and unspeakable majesty" (North). See p. 209 above. Steevens

quotes Pope's *Iliad:* "Th' eternal Thunderer sat thron'd in gold." Cf. *A. and C.* iii. 6. 4:—

> "Cleopatra and himself in chairs of gold
> Were publicly enthron'd."

64. *His injury*, etc. His sense of wrong restraining his pity.

69. *Bound with an oath*, etc. A perplexing passage, perhaps corrupt or incomplete. As it stands, it appears to mean that Coriolanus was bound by an oath as to *what he would not*, unless the Romans should *yield to his conditions*, whatever those may have been. Whitelaw puts it thus: "Sent after me in writing what he would, what he would not, consent to do; confirming this with an oath which only our acceptance of his terms can cancel." This is not perfectly satisfactory, but it seems the best that has been offered. Farmer says: "I suppose Coriolanus means that he had sworn to give way to the conditions into which the ingratitude of his country had forced him." Many emendations have been proposed, but no one of them is satisfactory.

71. *Unless his noble mother*, etc. That is, unless it *be* his mother, etc. Changes have been suggested, but as the passage stands it is no unnatural inversion of "His mother and wife are our only hope." If there is any corruption, it is probably in the imperfect line 70, not in 71.

SCENE II. — 10. *It is lots to blanks.* That is, it is pretty certain, it 's a hundred to one. Steevens compares *Rich. III.* i. 2. 238: "And yet to win her, — all the world to nothing!" The *lots* are the *prizes* in the lottery (cf. the Fr. *lot*), as Johnson explained. Malone disputed this, because there are many more blanks than prizes, but the reference is to the *value* of the latter compared with the former.

14. *Lover.* Loving friend. Cf. *M. of V.* iii. 4. 7, 17, *J. C.* ii. 3. 9, iii. 2. 13, 49, v. 1. 95, etc.

15. *Book.* Cf. *Rich. III.* iii. 5. 27:—

"Made him my book, wherein my soul recorded
The history of all my secret thoughts."

See also *Macb.* i. 5. 63, *R. of L.* 615, etc.

17. *Verified.* "Supported the credit of" (Schmidt), or "spoken the truth of" (Malone). The word has been suspected on account of the *verity* that follows; but the repetition is not un-Shakespearian. Whitelaw paraphrases the passage thus: "I have always told the truth about my friends' good acts — always the whole truth — sometimes perhaps a little more than the truth."

20. *Subtle.* "So smooth and deceptive that the bowl moves over it more rapidly than the bowler intends, and goes beyond the mark" (Wright). For another allusion to bowling, see on iii. 1. 60 above. Steevens quotes Jonson, *Chloridia:* "Tityus's breast, that . . . is counted the subtlest bowling ground in all Tartarus."

22. *Stamp'd the leasing.* Given the falsehood the stamp of truth; a metaphor taken from coining. Cf. *Oth.* ii. 1. 247, and see i. 6. 23 above. For *leasing*, see *T. N.* i. 5. 105. S. uses the word only twice.

30. *Factionary on the party.* Taking part on the side. S. uses *factionary* nowhere else. For *party* = part, side, see *K. John*, ii. 1. 359, v. 6. 2, etc.

41. *Out.* Out from. Cf. *forth* in i. 4. 23 above.

44. *Front.* Confront; as in *A. and C.* i. 4. 79: "To front this present time," etc.

45. *Virginal.* Virgin, maidenly; as in 2 *Hen. VI.* v. 2. 52 and *Per.* iv. 6. 32.

47. *Dotant.* "Dotard" (the reading of the 4th folio); used by S. only here.

59. *Your having.* What you have; as in *A. Y. L.* iii. 2. 396: "your having in beard." See also *M. W.* iii. 2. 73, *Cymb.* i. 2. 19, etc.

62. *Companion.* See on iv. 5. 14 above. *Errand* is spelt "arrant" in the first three folios, indicating the old pronunciation, still a vulgar one in New England.

64. *A Jack guardant.* A Jack on guard. Steevens compares "a Jack in office." For the contemptuous use of *Jack*, see *Much Ado*, v. 1. 91, *R. and J.* ii. 4. 160, iii. 1. 12, iv. 5. 149, etc. *Guardant* occurs again in 1 *Hen. VI.* iv. 7. 9: "But when my angry guardant stood alone."

65. *Office me from.* Use your office to keep me from. Cf. *officed* in *A. W.* iii. 2. 129.

71. *Synod.* Used by S. in six passages, in five of which it refers to an assembly of the gods.

73. *Look thee.* Here *thee* is apparently = *thou*. The phrase occurs again in *W. T.* iii. 3. 116.

74. *Hardly.* With difficulty; as in *T. G. of V.* ii. 1. 115: "it came hardly off," etc.

76. *Our.* The folios have "your," which the Cambridge ed. retains. If the second person were used, we should expect "thy."

78. *Petitionary.* Cf. *A. Y. L.* iii. 2. 199: "with most petitionary vehemence."

85. *Servanted to.* Subject to, under the control of.

Though I owe, etc. "The Volscians have charged me with the execution of my own revenge; it is mine therefore to execute, but not to remit" (Whitelaw). For *owe*, see on iii. 2. 130 above. *Properly* = as my property, as mine personally. Cf. *proper* in i. 9. 57 above.

88. *Ingrate.* "Ingrateful" (ii. 2. 31 above). Cf. *T. N.* v. i. 116, *K. John*, v. 2. 151, etc. *Poison* = destroy.

91. *For.* Because; as in iii. 1. 10 above.

92. *Writ.* For the past tense S. uses *writ* oftener than *wrote;* for the participle he has usually *writ* or *written*, sometimes *wrote.*

96. *Constant.* See on i. 1. 240 above.

100. *Shent.* Reproved, rated. Cf. *T. N.* iv. 2. 112: "I am shent for speaking to you," etc.

106. *Slight.* Insignificant, worthless; as in *L. L. L.* v. 2. 463: "slight zany;" *J. C.* iv. 1. 12: "a slight, unmeritable man," etc.

113. *Wind-shaken.* We have *wind-shaked* in *Oth.* ii. 1. 13.

Scene III. — 2. *Set down.* Cf. i. 2. 28 above.

3. *How plainly.* "That is, how openly, how remotely from artifice or concealment" (Johnson).

4. *I have borne this business.* See on i. 1. 271 above.

9. *A crack'd heart.* Cf. *Lear*, ii. 1. 92: "O madam, my old heart is crack'd, — it 's crack'd!" See also *A. and C.* iv. 14. 41.

11. *Godded.* Idolized; used by S. only here.

13. *Show'd.* Appeared. See on iii. 3. 50 above.

15. *To grace him.* To do honour to him. Cf. 1 *Hen. VI.* ii. 4. 81: "We grace the yeoman by conversing with him," etc.

23. *In her hand.* Cf. *Rich. III.* iv. 1. 12: —

> "Who meets us here? My niece Plantagenet
> Led in the hand of her kind aunt of Gloucester?"

32. *Aspect.* Accented on the last syllable, as always in S.

35. *To obey. As* to obey. Cf. *Temp.* ii. 1. 167: —

> "I would with such perfection govern, sir,
> To excel the golden age."

Instinct, like *aspect*, is accented by S. on the last syllable.

39. *The sorrow*, etc. "Virgilia interprets her husband's speech literally, as if it referred to the altered appearance of the suppliants, which was caused by their sorrow. Coriolanus merely says that in his banishment he saw everything in a different light" (Wright). *Delivers* = shows; as in v. 6. 140 below.

40. *Like a dull actor.* Malone quotes *Sonn.* 23. 1: —

> "As an unperfect actor on the stage,
> Who with his fear is put beside his part."

On *out* = at a loss, cf. *A. Y. L.* iv. 1. 76: "Very good orators, when they are out, they will spit."

46. *The jealous queen of heaven.* Juno, who presided over marriage, and punished conjugal infidelity. Cf. *Temp.* iv. 1. 103 fol., *A. Y. L.* v. 5. 147, and *Per.* ii. 3. 30.

48. *Virgin'd it.* Been as a virgin. For the *it*, cf. *fool it* in ii. 3. 124 above.

54. *Unproperly.* Used by S. only here; *improperly* not at all. *Improper* occurs only in *Lear*, v. 3. 221, and *unproper* only in *Oth.* iv. 1. 69. See on iv. 4. 16 above.

57. *Corrected.* "Rebuked by the sight" (Whitelaw).

58. *Hungry.* Defined by some as = barren; by others as = eager for shipwrecks. It is perhaps suggested by the same epithet as applied to the sea. Cf. *T. N.* ii. 4. 103: "as hungry as the sea."

59. *Fillip.* Strike, hit. Cf. 2 *Hen. IV.* i. 2. 255: "If I do, fillip me with a three-man beetle."

60. *Strike the proud cedars*, etc. It is singular that the critics who think it necessary to tone down the hyperbole in iv. 5. 112 have not "emended" this line. Is scarring the moon a more preposterous rhetorical achievement than striking against the sun?

61. *Murthering impossibility.* Putting an end to it: after this, let nothing be impossible.

63. *Holp.* See on iii. 1. 277 above.

65. *The moon of Rome*, etc. Cf. i. 1. 258 and ii. 1. 105 above.

66. *Curded.* Congealed. The folios have "curdied," which some editors retain; but *curd* is the form in *A. W.* i. 3. 155 and *Ham.* i. 5. 69. Rowe (2d ed.) reads "curdled," which S. nowhere uses.

71. *Supreme.* Accented on the first syllable everywhere in S. except iii. 1. 110 above, which is the only instance in which it does not come before the noun. See on *divine*, iv. 5. 110 above.

74. *Flaw.* "That is, every *gust*, every *storm*" (Johnson). Cf. *Ham.* v. 1. 239: "The winter's flaw." *Sea-mark* occurs again in *Oth.* v. 2. 268. Cf. *Sonn.* 116. 5:—

> "O no! it is an ever-fixed mark,
> That looks on tempests and is never shaken."

80. *Forsworn to grant.* Sworn not to grant. Cf. *R. and J.* i. 1.

229: "She hath forsworn to love;" and *T. N.* iii. 4. 276: "or forswear to wear iron about you."

81. *Denials.* The plural is used because it refers to several persons. Cf. 85 below.

82. *Capitulate.* Treat, make terms; not now used of the victor. In the only other instance of the verb in S. (1 *Hen. IV.* iii. 2. 120) it means to conspire, form a league.

85. *Allay.* Cf. ii. 1. 52 above.

90. *If you fail in.* Either = fail us in, or = fail in granting; probably the former.

93. *Nought.* The usual folio spelling when = nothing.

95. *Bewray.* Betray, show. Cf. *Lear*, ii. 1. 109, iii. 6. 118, etc.

96. *Exile.* See on i. 6. 35 above.

97. *Unfortunate.* In the editions of North's *Plutarch* published in 1579, 1595, and 1603, this adjective is misprinted "unfortunately." The error is corrected in the ed. of 1612, from which Halliwell-Phillipps (*Trans. New Shaks. Soc.* for 1874, p. 367) infers that S. must have used this edition, and that the date of the play must therefore be put as late as 1612. On the other hand, Fleay (*Shaks. Manual*, p. 52) argues that the play must have been written before 1612, because the correction in North was got from it. One argument is just as good as the other; but S. probably wrote *unfortunate* for metrical reasons. He does not follow North closely here.

100. *Constrains them weep.* For the ellipsis of *to*, see on iv. 5. 63 above. *Shake* refers, of course, to *hearts*.

103. *To poor we.* Cf. "between you and I" in *M. of V.* iii. 2. 321, etc. For *we* = *us* in other constructions, see *J. C.* iii. 1. 95, *Ham.* i. 4. 54, and *Cymb.* v. 3. 72.

104. *Capital.* Deadly, mortal. Cf. "capital punishment."

107. *Alas, how can we*, etc. Cf. *K. John*, iii. 1. 331 fol.: "Husband, I cannot pray that thou mayst win," etc.

109. *Alack, or we must lose*, etc. See extract from North, p. 212 above.

115. *Thorough.* The folios have "through" here, but *thorough*, which Johnson substituted for the sake of the measure, is often used by S.

120. *Determine.* Terminate. See on iii. 3. 43 above.

122. *Thou shalt no sooner*, etc. See North, p. 213 above.

138. *In either side.* Elsewhere we have *on;* as in i. 6. 51 and iii. 1. 181 above.

139. *All-hail.* Cf. *Macb.* i. 5. 56: "Greater than both, by the all-hail hereafter," etc.

143. *Such . . . whose.* Cf. iii. 2. 55 above.

145. *Writ.* See on v. 2. 92 above.

149. *The fine strains.* "The niceties, the refinements" (Johnson); "the emotions or impulses" (Wright); "the aspirations, high reachings, lofty attempts" (Clarke).

150. *To imitate*, etc. "The *divine graces* that Coriolanus *affected to imitate* are—terror and mercy, both attributes of their gods: to express this, he is said to thunder as they do; but so to temper his terrors that mankind is as little hurt by them as they commonly are by thunder, which mostly spends its rage on oaks" (Capell).

151. *The wide cheeks o' the air.* Cf. *Temp.* i. 2. 4: "the welkin's cheek;" and *Rich. II.* iii. 3. 57: "the cloudy cheeks of heaven." "The meaning of the passage is, to threaten much, and yet be merciful" (Warburton).

155. *Daughter, speak you.* "With what exquisitely artistic touches S. finishes his character-portraits! Here, in two half-lines, he paints Virgilia's habitual silence, and Volumnia's as habitual torrent of words. She bids her daughter-in-law plead, yet waits not for her to speak. And then how consistently has he depicted Volumnia's mode of appeal to her son throughout, in iii. 2 and here; beginning with remonstrance, and ending with reproach: her fiery nature so like his own, and so thoroughly accounting for his inherited disposition" (Clarke).

160. *Like one i' the stocks.* "Keep me in a state of ignominy talking to no purpose" (Johnson).

163. *Cluck'd.* The 1st folio has "clock'd," which appears to have been a form of the word. For the barnyard figure, cf. *Sonn.* 143.

164. *Loaden.* Used by S. interchangeably with *laden.* Cf. Cotgrave, *Fr. Dict.*, under *Iavilier:* ". . . wherewith sheaves of corne be loaden or unloaded."

170. *Longs.* Belongs; generally printed "'longs," but incorrectly.

176. *Reason.* Reason or argue for. Cf. the somewhat similar transitive use in *Lear*, ii. 4. 267: "reason not the need."

178. *To his mother.* For his mother. Cf. *Lear*, iii. 6. 14: "that has a gentleman to his son;" *Temp.* ii. 1. 75: "a paragon to their queen," etc. See also *Matthew*, iii. 9.

179. *His child.* Changed by Theobald (followed by White) to "this child;" but, in my opinion, quite unnecessarily. Volumnia does not think of the apparent inconsistency; or we might say that *his child* is = this child that passes for his, or that we call his.

189. *Mortal.* Mortally, fatally. It is common enough to find an adjective used adverbially, but here the adverbial termination may perhaps be carried on from *dangerously.* Cf. "cheerfully and smooth" (*Rich. III.* iii. 4. 50), "bitterly and strange" (*M. for M.* v. 1. 36), etc.

190. *True wars.* For the plural, cf. i. 3. 106 above.

199. *Stand to.* Stand by. Cf. iii. 1. 208 above.

202. *A former fortune.* That is, such as I had before I shared my power with Coriolanus.

203. *Drink together.* In token of peace. Steevens quotes 2 *Hen. IV.* iv. 2. 63: —

> "And here between the armies
> Let 's drink together friendly and embrace,
> That all their eyes may bear those tokens home
> Of our restored love and amity."

207. *A temple.* According to Plutarch "a temple of Fortune" was built to commemorate the occasion. It is said to have stood

at the fourth milestone on the Via Latina, where Coriolanus met his mother.

Scene IV. — 1 *Coign.* Corner. Cf. *Macb.* i. 6. 7: "coign of vantage;" the only other instance of the word in S. *Per.* iii. prol. 17 is not his.

8. *Stay upon.* Wait but for. Cf. *C. of E.* v. 1. 20, etc.

10. *Condition.* See on ii. 3. 99 above.

11. *Differency.* The reading of the 1st folio, changed in the 2d to "difference." So in *Oth.* iii. 4. 149, the 1st folio has "observancie," the 2d "observance."

21. *Hum.* See on v. 1. 49 above. *State* = chair of state; as in *Macb.* iii. 4. 5: "Our hostess keeps her state," etc.

22. *Made for.* Made to represent; that is, a statue.

25. *Throne.* Not elsewhere used intransitively by S. For *throned* = enthroned, see *M. N. D.* ii. 1. 158, *T. N.* ii. 4. 22, etc.

27. *In the character.* To the life, as he is.

31. *Long of you.* Owing to you. *Long* is commonly printed "'long;" but it is not a contraction.

38. *Plebeians.* For the accent, see on i. 9. 7 above.

39. *Hale.* Haul, drag. Cf. *T. N.* iii. 2. 64, *Much Ado*, ii. 3. 62, etc.

48. *Make doubt.* Cf. i. 2. 18 above.

49. *Blown.* Perhaps = swollen; as in *Lear*, iv. 4. 27: "No blown ambition doth our arms incite;" but it probably refers to the effect of the wind upon the tide. Malone quotes *R. of L.* 1667: —

> "As through an arch the violent roaring tide
> Outruns the eye that doth behold his haste."

Both passages were doubtless suggested by the tide rushing through the arches of Old London Bridge.

51. *The trumpets*, etc. Wright remarks that S. probably had in mind the list of instruments in *Daniel*, iii. 7.

53. *Make the sun dance.* It was a popular superstition that the

sun dances on Easter Sunday. Cf. Suckling, *Ballad upon a Wedding*: —

"But, O, she dances such a way,
No sun upon an Easter Day
Is half so fine a sight!"

59. *Doit.* See on i. 5. 6 above.

63. *At point.* See on iii. 1. 194 above.

Scene V. — Dyce was the first to make this a new scene. The early eds. add it to Scene 4.

4. *Unshout*, etc. "Annul the former noise with shouts of welcome to his mother" (Whitelaw). Wright compares *unspeak* in *Macb.* iv. 3. 123, *unsay* in *M. N. D.* i. 1. 181, and *unpay* in 2 *Hen. IV.* ii. 1. 130.

5. *Repeal.* Recall. See on iv. 1. 41 above.

Scene VI. — *Antium.* The locality is not marked in the folios. Rowe made it *Antium*, and has been followed by most of the editors. A few substitute *Corioli* on account of 90 below, but we should infer from 116 that the scene is not in Corioli. According to Plutarch, Antium should be the place. See p. 215 above.

5. *Him.* He whom. Cf. iv. 2. 2 above.

6. *Ports.* Gates; as in i. 7. 1 above.

15. *Of.* From; as in *K. John*, iii. 4. 55: "deliver'd of these woes."

20. *Pretext.* Accented on the last syllable; used by S. nowhere else.

21. *Pawn'd.* Pledged. Cf. 2 *Hen. IV.* ii. 1. 153, 167, 171, iv. 2. 112, etc.

22. *Who.* For the construction, cf. *Temp.* i. 2. 162; iii. 2. 53, etc.

27. *Stoutness.* Cf. iii. 2. 78, 127 above.

32. *Gave him way.* Gave way to him. Cf. iv. 4. 25 above.

35. *Designments.* Designs; used again in *Oth.* ii. 1. 22: "their designment halts."

36. *Holp.* See on v. 3. 63 above.

37. *End all his.* Made all his own at last. The use of *end* would not be singular, even if it had not been shown that it is a provincial term for getting in a harvest, still used in Surrey, Sussex, and elsewhere. Arrowsmith (quoted by Dyce) cites advertisements from the *Hereford Times* of Jan. 23, 1858, in which "well-ended hay-ricks" and "well-ended wheat-ricks" are mentioned among things for sale at auction.

40. *Wag'd me with his countenance.* "Paid me with his patronage; made me feel that, when he approved me, he was paying me wages" (Whitelaw). S. uses *wage* in this sense nowhere else. Steevens quotes Holinshed: "to levie and wage thirtie thousand men."

43. *Had carried.* That is, had in effect done so. *And that* = and *when* that. Cf. iv. 5. 99 above.

45. *For which my sinews*, etc. "This is the point on which I will attack him with my utmost abilities" (Johnson).

46. *At.* At the price of. Cf. i. 5. 5 above. *Rheum* = tears; as often in S.

50. *Post.* A mere messenger bringing news of the war.

54. *At your vantage.* When you find the opportunity. Cf. *Cymb.* i. 3. 24: "With his next vantage," etc.

58. *After your way*, etc. After your version of his story.

59. *His reasons.* His arguments, or what he would say in defence of himself.

64. *What faults he made.* Cf. *W. T.* iii. 2. 220: "What faults I make;" and just before (218): "you have made fault."

67. *Answering us*, etc. "Instead of spoils and victory, bringing back the bill — for ourselves to pay" (Whitelaw). For *answer*, cf. 1 *Hen. IV.* i. 3. 185: "To answer all the debt," etc.; and for *charge* = cost, cf. 79 below.

71. *Soldier.* A trisyllable. Cf. i. 1. 117 above.

73. *Parted.* Departed; as often.

78. *A full third part.* That is, *by* a full third.

84. *Compounded.* Agreed. Cf. *K. John*, ii. 1. 281, *Hen. V.* iv. 3. 80, iv. 6. 33, etc.

85. *In the high'st degree.* The folio has no comma after *traitor*, and it is possible, though not probable, that *in the high'st degree* qualifies that word. Cf. *T. N.* i. 5. 61 : "Misprision in the highest degree ; " and *Rich. III.* v. 3. 196: "Perjury, perjury, in the high'st degree ! " For the contracted superlative, see on iii. 1. 103 above.

90. *In Corioli ?* Clarke, in remarking upon the locality of this scene, connects these words with *stolen*, not with *grace*, the emphasis being thrown upon *I :* "Dost thou think *I* 'll grace thee with that robbery, thy name of Coriolanus, stolen in Corioli ? " This seems rather forced ; it is more probable that S. forgot for the moment that the scene was not in Corioli.

93. *Drops of salt.* Often used of tears ; as in *Temp.* i. 2. 55: "drops full salt ; " *M. N. D.* ii. 2. 92: "Salt tears," etc. Cf. iv. 1. 22 above.

100. *Each at other.* Cf. *M. N. D.* iii. 2. 239: "Wink each at other." So "each on other" in *Rich. III.* iii. 7. 26.

102. *No more.* Probably to be explained as = no more than *a boy of tears* — in reply to the protest implied in the exclamation of Coriolanus.

105. *The first time.* Coriolanus forgets how he berated the tribunes in iii. 1 and iii. 3.

107. *Notion.* Understanding, mind ; as in *Macb.* iii. 1. 83: "a notion craz'd," etc.

108. *Who.* The antecedent is implied in *his.* Cf. iii. 2. 119 above.

116. *In Corioli.* Surely he would not have said this in Corioli, but rather "in this city here," or to that effect ; but I believe that no commentator has referred to this as a reason for not placing the scene in Corioli. See note at beginning of this scene.

121. *All the People.* Cf. iii. 1. 186–188 above. *Presently* = at once. See on iii. 3. 12 above.

125. *Folds in.* Cf. iii. 3. 68 above.

127. *Judicious.* Judicial; the only instance of this sense in S. *Stand* = stop; as in *T. and C.* v. 6. 9, etc.

138. *Did owe you.* Had for you, exposed you to.

140. *Deliver.* Show; as in v. 3. 39 above.

142. *Censure.* Judgment, sentence. Cf. iii. 3. 46 above.

144. *That ever herald*, etc. "This allusion is to a custom unknown, I believe, to the ancients, but observed in the public funerals of English princes, at the conclusion of which a herald proclaims the style [rank] of the deceased" (Steevens).

145. *His.* Referring of course to Coriolanus.

152. *Unchilded.* Used by S. only here.

154. *Memory.* See on iv. 5. 77 above.

APPENDIX

"Finding the Man in the Book"

In the introduction to the play I have referred to the opinion of certain critics that Shakespeare had no sympathy with the lower classes, and that he delights in holding them up to ridicule. The sneers at the plebeian rabble which he puts into the mouth of Casca, Coriolanus, and others are assumed to be the expression of his own contempt for his poorer brethren in England. But here it is not Shakespeare who speaks, but the Roman patricians, whom he represents as they were — as some of them were, the great majority no doubt, but not like his ideal Roman, Brutus, whose treatment of the slave-boy Lucius is marked by an almost paternal gentleness and tenderness. That was the poet's way of adding a new grace to a character otherwise singularly gracious and noble.

Very similar is the bearing of Theseus, another of his favourite characters, though but slightly sketched, towards the clowns in the *Midsummer-Night's Dream* who have got up the play in honour of his nuptials. The master of the revels laughs at it, but Theseus, when he learns who have prepared it, declares that he "will hear it," though Philostrate declares that it is not worth listening to, unless he can "find sport" in the blundering attempts of the performers. Theseus replies: —

> "I will hear that play;
> For never anything can be amiss
> When simpleness and duty tender it.
> * * * * * *
> Our sport shall be to take what they mistake;
> And what poor duty cannot do,
> Noble respect takes it in might not merit;"

that is, judges it by the ability of the actors, not by its intrinsic merit. This is far enough from "conceitedly patronizing" the clowns, as a recent critic calls it.

When the play is performed others of the noble company make fun of it at intervals, but Theseus is careful to avoid any comment that could be taken by the players as uncomplimentary; and when Hippolyta says that she is weary of it, he replies, "But yet in courtesy, in all reason, we must stay the time" — must see it through, out of *courtesy*, due even to the humblest.

Here we have the true gentleman; that indescribable and indefinable ideal — though another has approximated to a definition in calling it "that complete formation of artistic and civilized humanity, that philanthropist of courtesy, who shows that courtesy is as permanent as charity — as permanent because it is in *manner* what charity is in *spirit*."

It is to be noted that some of Shakespeare's most admirable characters — delineated with evident appreciation and sympathy — are in humble life; like Adam, the faithful and devoted old servant in *As You Like It*, — whom we have good evidence that the poet personated on the stage, — and the old Shepherd in *The Winter's Tale*, whom no commentator has deigned to notice except in the most casual way, but who is as truly a gentleman, in the best sense of the term, as Brutus or Theseus.

It is a subtle touch in the delineation of the Shepherd that he sees the difference between the real and the sham gentleman. When the rogue Autolycus is disguised as a courtier, he deceives the Clown, but not the Shepherd. "This cannot but be a great courtier," says the Clown aside to his father. "His garments are rich," is the reply, "but he *wears them not handsomely*." When the Shepherd finds the babe on the shore, and the store of gold with it, he says to his son, "'Tis a lucky day, boy, and we 'll do good deeds on 't;" and later, when the discovery that the foundling is a princess has brought him into high favour at court, he says to the Clown, "We must be gentle, now we are gentlemen." He rec-

ognizes the principle of *noblesse oblige*, but he had always been faithful, even in his low estate, to the nobility of true manhood. These characters, and others like them in the plays, show what was Shakespeare's real estimate of the poor and lowly, if they had this inherent and intrinsic manliness.

It is noticeable, by the way, that his mean and contemptible characters, like his villains, are almost invariably taken from the higher classes, and so are his worst fools. The amusing side of low life is depicted humorously, not satirically; and humour is always sympathetic. The compensations of humble life as compared with high life are often dwelt upon most impressively: as in soliloquies in *Henry IV.* and *Henry V.* that will be readily recalled; in young Arthur's pathetic wish that he "were low laid in the grave," when the queens are quarrelling over his claims to the throne; and in many similar passages in the plays.

Shakespeare's broad and all-embracing *humanity* is one of the most distinctive features in his character. In this, as in so many other respects, he was far in advance of his age, which was an age of inhumanity and cruelty — an age when even poets could be hard-hearted and pitiless. "Spenser tells, without a tear, of miseries inflicted on the Irish which would have caused Attila to weep; he praises the measures that inflicted the sufferings, recommends their continuance and an increase in their severity." But Shakespeare, with his marvellous insight into human nature, had a vast and comprehensive sympathy for his fellow-men. As nothing human was unknown to him, so nothing human was indifferent to him. Some one has said that "the fulness of his knowledge came by the fulness of his sympathy;" but it might as truly be said that the fulness of his sympathy came by the fulness of his knowledge. With his keen insight into character, he saw what was good in the worst and what was bad in the best. He is never afraid to present both sides of the mingled nature. He delights, indeed, to show that there is "some soul of goodness in things evil;" and his absolute impartiality forbids him to conceal the single defect or stain in an

otherwise faultless or spotless character — like the good Antonio's brutality towards the Jew, which was common to the best Christians of that time. Shakespeare here, as everywhere and always, holds the mirror up to nature, reflecting men and women as they are, not a partial or distorted picture of them.

And because these men and women are depicted as they are — with a distinct individuality of their own — they speak for themselves and not as mere mouthpieces for expressing the personal opinions and sentiments of the dramatist. It is often asserted that "Shakespeare says" this or that; but it may be as far from what he himself would think or feel or say as it is from what the actor who recites it on the stage would really think or feel or say in his own person.

But though Shakespeare is the most impersonal of writers, we may sometimes "find the man in the book." As Ten Brink has said, "the most objective poet is at the same time the most subjective. The greater the poet, the more clearly does he reveal himself in his productions; the more perfectly will his individuality be stamped upon them." Dowden, in his admirable book, *Shakespeare: His Mind and Art*, which aims to connect the study of the works with an inquiry after the personality of the writer, recognizes the risks and difficulties that accompany the attempt "to pass through the creations of a great dramatic poet to the mind of the creator;" but I believe he is right in maintaining that "a product of mind so large and manifold as the writings of Shakespeare cannot fail in some measure to reveal its origin and cause." As he says elsewhere, "the great ideal artist — a Milton, a Michael Angelo, a Dante — betrays himself in spite of the haughtiest reserve." Shakespeare hides himself behind his work, but we can nevertheless see him through it. If we knew more about his life, it would be easier to do this; but what we do know can be compared and combined with what we can learn from the works to throw light upon the character, habits of thought, tastes, ideals, — all, indeed, that makes up the man.

I will add a single illustration of what seems to me the right and the wrong way in this line of study and criticism. According to a Stratford tradition, the fever which carried the poet off at the very beginning of his fifty-third year was caused by over-indulgence in wine at a "merry meeting" with Ben Jonson and Drayton; and there are other traditions (none of which can be traced back to a date within a hundred years of his death) which represent him as similarly intemperate in his habits. That he was a "teetotaler" of course no one supposes. We know what the habits of the day were; and we are not surprised that, in the spring of 1614, when a Puritan preacher, who had been invited to the town by the corporation, was hospitably entertained at Shakespeare's house, an item in the town records reads: "For one quart of sack and one quart of clarett wine given to a preacher at the New Place, xx. *d.*" The poet, who was then residing in Stratford, would not have refused to help the godly man dispose of the wine; and he may sometimes have been equally convivial in less reputable company. But that he was intemperate, judged by the strictest standards of the day, I do not believe. Again and again he goes out of his way to denounce drunkenness and to show up its evil results, or to commend the opposite virtue with its wholesome fruits; and when moral lessons are introduced in that unnecessary manner by Shakespeare, we cannot doubt that they are introduced for their own sake. For example, the long speech of Hamlet (i. 4. 17 fol.) on the "heavy-headed revel" of the Danes has no direct bearing upon the action of the play. It is purely episodical, and its only conceivable *raison d'être* is its indirect moral significance. So in *As You Like It* (ii. 2. 47) when Adam says "Though I look old, yet I am strong and lusty," there was no imaginable reason except this moral one for his adding: —

> "For in my youth I never did apply
> Hot and rebellious liquors in my blood,
> Nor did not with unbashful forehead woo
> The means of weakness and debility;

Therefore my age is as a lusty winter,
Frosty, but kindly."

This is not said to Orlando, who was in no need of the admonition it involves, but to the London audience for whom the play was written ; and it is Shakespeare who speaks, as surely as when he acted the part of Adam on the stage.

Similarly in *Twelfth Night* (i. 5. 123) Olivia asks Feste, "What 's a drunken man like, fool ?" and he replies: "Like a drowned man, a fool, and a madman. One draught above heat makes him a fool ; the second mads him ; and a third drowns him."

Note also the comments of Cæsar on the drunken revel in *Antony and Cleopatra* (ii. 7. 95 fol.) : —

"*Pompey.* This is not yet an Alexandrian feast.
Antony. It ripens towards it. — Strike the vessels, ho!
Here is to Cæsar!
Cæsar. I could well forbear 't.
It 's monstrous labour, when I wash my brain,
And it grows fouler.
Antony. Be a child o' the time.
Cæsar. Possess it, I 'll make answer;
But I had rather fast from all four days
Than drink so much in one."

Even more striking, from the same point of view, is Cassio's bitter remorse for his drunkenness (*Othello*, ii. 3. 254 fol.). It is not so much the loss of his office that he laments as the personal degradation and disgrace : —

"*Cassio.* Reputation, reputation, reputation! O, I have lost my reputation! I have lost the immortal part of myself, and what remains is bestial. My reputation, Iago, my reputation!

Iago. As I am an honest man, I thought you had received some bodily wound; there is more sense in that than in reputation. . . .

Cassio. O God, that men should put an enemy in their mouths to steal away their brains! that we should, with joy, pleasance, revel, and applause, transform ourselves into beasts! . . .

Iago. Come, you are too severe a moraler. . . .

Cassio. I will ask him for my place again; he shall tell me I am a drunkard! Had I as many mouths as Hydra, such an answer would stop them all. To be now a sensible man, by and by a fool, and presently a beast! O, strange! Every inordinate cup is unblest, and the ingredient is a devil."

No one who observes how much space is given to these self-reproaches of Cassio will regard them as the mere conventional work of a playwright on a minor incident of his plot. There is a deeper ethical meaning in them.

If I remember right, no critic has referred to this intemperance of Cassio as having any bearing upon Shakespeare's own tastes and habits except Mr. Frank Harris, who, in an article in the London *Saturday Review*, furnishes, I think, a good illustration of the wrong way of attempting to "find the man in the book." He takes the ground that the dramatist was a "neuropath," or "physically weak and abnormally sensitive." He says: —

"I find proof of Shakespeare's neuropathic weakness in his fear of drink and hatred of drunkenness. The main proof of this is to be found in the *Cassio* episode in *Othello.* Cassio's drunkenness was invented by Shakespeare, and was in itself unnecessary to the unfolding of the drama. Let us consider briefly the very words used by the Moor's lieutenant. First of all, when pressed by Iago to drink to the health of Othello, he says: 'Not to-night, good Iago. I have very poor and unhappy brains for drinking. I could well wish courtesy would invent some other custom of entertainment.' And when Iago insists, he goes into curious detail: 'I have drunk but one cup to-night, and that was craftily qualified too, and, behold, what innovation it makes here. I am unfortunate in the infirmity, and dare not task my weakness with any more.'

"Now this detail of the 'one cup' is to me astonishing if it be not a personal revelation of Shakespeare's feeling. Why should he insist on excusing Cassio? Drinking, one would have thought, is a soldierly sin and needs little or no explanation. Then, too,

Iago declares that 'one cup' more will be enough for Cassio, and he drags in the unnecessary taunt that no people drink like the English. The scene carries conviction to me that Shakespeare in the person of Cassio is speaking of himself. . . . It may be that my opinion will not commend itself to others; I can only regret the fact and admit that the proofs are not so strong as they might be. But for me, as I have said, they are strong enough, and they are strengthened by the fact that these railings against drink only occur when Shakespeare had already won to middle life. At all times probably he drank but little, and this little in youth he was able to stand; but when he came to mid-life, and the vigour of youth had departed, he was forced to confess that he had 'very poor and unhappy brains for drinking.'"

It would be quite as reasonable to infer that Shakespeare was equal to such unlimited potations of sack as Falstaff was addicted to, or that he could have held his own in a drinking bout with Sir Toby Belch. Why assume that he had "poor and unhappy brains" like Cassio rather than those of such sturdy roysterers, or of Antony and his Egyptian revellers, who could "cup" it "till the world go round?"

I may add that Mr. Harris finds other evidence of the dramatist's neuropathic delicacy of physical constitution in the insomnia of Henry IV. and Macbeth. He says: "There is no bodily peculiarity of Shakespeare more surely attested than sleeplessness. Early in life, at an age when most men sleep like children, without effort and almost without consciousness of the blessings that sleep brings, Shakespeare knew all the miseries of habitual insomnia." After adducing in proof of this view the long soliloquy of the King in the opening speech of the third act of 2 *Henry IV.*, Mr. Harris continues thus: —

"Or let us take *Two Gentlemen of Verona*, which was probably written when Shakespeare was twenty-six or twenty-seven years old. In the very first act Valentine, who is heart-whole, rallies Proteus on his love, declaring that in love 'one fading moment's

mirth' is bought 'with twenty watchful, weary, tedious nights.' Now why does Valentine pitch on sleeplessness as one of the consequences of love before he has experienced the passion? And how comes it that, when life is altered to him, when he has done 'penance for contemning love,' he exclaims again: —

"'Love hath chas'd sleep from my enthralled eyes,
And made them watchers of mine own heart's sorrow.'

"And as we pass from this early work to the drama of Shakespeare's ripest achievement, to *Macbeth*, we find the same praise of sleep iterated and reiterated till there can be no doubt that insomnia was one of the torments of the poet's life. Nothing more perfect than Macbeth's praise of sleep has ever been written: —

"'Methought I heard a voice cry, "Sleep no more! —
Macbeth does murder sleep" — the innocent sleep;
Sleep, that knits up the ravel'd sleave of care,
The death of each day's life, sore labour's bath,
Balm of hurt minds, great nature's second course,
Chief nourisher in life's feast.'

"Intense sensitiveness in Shakespeare's case we do not need to prove. His soul was a sort of Æolian harp, lyrically responsive to every breath of emotion. And no doubt the sensitiveness was increased by that physical delicacy which sleeplessness presupposes."

One might at first take this to be a capital burlesque of the type of criticism which it illustrates, but it is written in all seriousness. It seems to me an amusing and instructive example of "how not to do it" if we hope to "find the man in the book" in our study of Shakespeare.

The Time-Analysis of the Play

This is summed up by Mr. P. A. Daniel (*Trans. of New Shaks. Soc.* 1877–79, p. 188) as follows: —

"Time of this play, eleven days represented on the stage, with intervals.

Day 1. Act I. sc. i.

Interval [time for news from Rome to reach Corioli].

Day 2. Act I. sc. ii.

Interval [time for news from the Roman army to reach Rome].

Day 3. Act I. sc. iii. — x.

Interval [Cominius and Marcius return to Rome].

Day 4. Act II. sc. i. (to 'On, to the Capitol!').

[Mr. Daniel believes that the scene should end here, as it appears to do in the folio, where only the *acts* are numbered, but where we have at this point (the bottom of the page) the stage-directions: —

"*Flourish. Cornets.*

Exeunt in State, as before."

and (at top of next page): —

"*Enter Brutus and Sicinius.*"

Theobald is responsible for the change of stage-directions, and has been followed by all the more recent editors. Mr. Daniel says: "There seems to me no sufficient reason for setting aside the authority of the Folio in this case, and there is this considerable objection, that by so doing Coriolanus is made to arrive in Rome and to be banished on one and the same day. The scene between the two Tribunes is not *necessarily* connected with the day of Marcius's entry into Rome, but it is inseparably connected with the day of his Consulship; and that these are two distinct days is to some extent proved by the fact that Titus Lartius is not present during the entry, but is present during the Consulship."]

Interval [ambassadors from Corioli have arrived in Rome since the return of Cominius and Coriolanus].

Day 5. Act II. sc. i. (remainder of scene)— Act IV. sc. ii.

Interval [a few days, including the journey of Coriolanus to Antium].

Day 6. Act IV. sc. iii.

Interval.

Day 7. Act IV. sc. iv. and v.
Interval.
Day 8. Act IV. sc. vi.
Interval.
Day 9. Act. IV. sc. vii.
Interval.
Day 10. Act V. sc. i. — v.
Interval.
Day 11. Act V. sc. vi.

The actual historical time represented by this play comprehends a period of about four years, commencing with the secession to the Mons Sacer in the year of Rome 262, and ending with the death of Coriolanus in the year 266."

List of Characters in the Play

The numbers in parentheses indicate the lines the characters have in each scene.

Coriolanus: i. 1(75), 4(34), 5(18), 6(50), 8(9), 9(45); ii. 1(20), 2(24), 3(67); iii. 1(147), 2(58), 3(50); iv. 1(45), 4(25), 5(64); v. 2(14), 3(106), 6(35). Whole no. 886.

Titus Lartius: i. 1(6), 4(19), 5(11), 7(7), 9(5); iii. 1(12). Whole no. 60.

Cominius: i. 1(3), 6(44), 9(55); ii. 1(3), 2(47); iii. 1(30), 2(10), 3(11); iv. 1(7), 6(40); v. 1(31). Whole no. 281.

Menenius: i. 1(92); ii. 1(130), 2(39), 3(13); iii. 1(88), 2(20), 3(14); iv. 1(5), 2(5), 6(56); v. 1(40), 2(58), 4(38). Whole no. 598.

Sicinius: i. 1(16); ii. 1(34), 2(10), 3(54); iii. 1(61), 3(54); iv. 2(16), 6(43); v. 1(11), 4(14). Whole no. 313.

Brutus: i. 1(19); ii. 1(61), 2(14), 3(56); iii. 1(44), 3(25); iv. 2(10), 6(22); v. 1(4). Whole no. 255.

Young Marcius: v. 3(2). Whole no. 2.

Aufidius: i. 2(30), 8(10), 10(32); iv. 5(56), 7(48); v. 2(1), 3(9), 6(88). Whole no. 274.

Herald: ii. 1(6). Whole no. 6.

Lieutenant: i. 7(1); iv. 7(11). Whole no. 12.

1st Citizen: i. 1(72); ii. 3(13); iii. 1(3); iv. 4(4), 6(7). Whole no. 96.

2d Citizen: i. 1(11); ii. 3(17); iv. 6(2). Whole no. 30.

3d Citizen: ii. 3(57); iv. 6(5). Whole no. 62.

4th Citizen: ii. 3(7). Whole no. 7.

5th Citizen: ii. 3(2). Whole no. 2.

6th Citizen: ii. 3(2). Whole no. 2.

7th Citizen: ii. 3(3). Whole no. 3.

1st Messenger: i. 1(2), 4(2), 6(9); ii. 1(9); iv. 6(11); v. 4(5). Whole no. 38.

2d Messenger: iv. 6(6); v. 4(14). Whole no. 20.

1st Senator: i. 1(7), 2(7), 4(8); ii. 2(13); iii. 1(17), 2(3), 3(1); v. 5(6). Whole no. 62.

2d Senator: i. 2(7); iii. 1(6). Whole no. 13.

1st Soldier: i. 4(7), 10(4). Whole no. 11.

2d Soldier: i. 4(1). Whole no. 1.

1st Roman: i. 5(1); iv. 3(33). Whole no. 34.

2d Roman: i. 5(1). Whole no. 1.

3d Roman: i. 5(2). Whole no. 2.

1st Officer: ii. 2(17). Whole no. 17.

2d Officer: ii. 2(24). Whole no. 24.

Ædile: iii. 1(1), 3(9); iv. 6(6). Whole no. 16.

1st Patrician: iii. 1(1), 2(2). Whole no. 3.

2d Patrician: iii. 1(1). Whole no. 1.

Volsce: iv. 3(24). Whole no. 24.

1st Servingman: iv. 5(41). Whole no. 41.

2d Servingman: iv. 5(42). Whole no. 42.

3d Servingman: iv. 5(57). Whole no. 57.

1st Sentinel: v. 2(35). Whole no. 35.

2d Sentinel: v. 2(14). Whole no. 14.

1st Conspirator: v. 6(10). Whole no. 10.
2d Conspirator: v. 6(9). Whole no. 9.
3d Conspirator: v. 6(14). Whole no. 14.
1st Lord: v. 6(15). Whole no. 15.
2d Lord: v. 6(11). Whole no. 11.
3d Lord: v. 6(4). Whole no. 4.
Volumnia: i. 3(52); ii. 1(42); iii. 2(77); iv. 1(7), 2(34); v. 3(103). Whole no. 315.
Virgilia: i. 3(25); ii. 1(5); iv. 1(1), 2(4); v. 3(6). Whole no. 41.
Gentlewoman: i. 3(1). Whole no. 1.
Valeria: i. 3(46); ii. 1(2). Whole no. 48.
"*All*": i. 1(8), 2(2), 4(2), 9(1); ii. 1(1), 3(6); iii. 1(9), 3(7); iv. 6(3); v. 5(2), 6(4). Whole no. 45.

In the above enumeration, parts of lines are counted as whole lines, making the total in the play greater than it is. The actual number of lines in each scene (Globe edition numbering) is as follows: i. 1(283), 2(38), 3(124), 4(63), 5(29), 6(87), 7(7), 8(15), 9(94), 10(33); ii. 1(286), 2(164), 3(271); iii. 1(336), 2(145), 3(143); iv. 1(58), 2(54), 3(57), 4(26), 5(251), 6(161), 7(57); v. 1(74), 2(117), 3(209), 4(65), 5(7), 6(156). Whole number in the play, 3410.

INDEX OF WORDS AND PHRASES EXPLAINED

abated, 286
abram (= auburn), 264
absolute, 271, 296
abused (= deceived), 270
accompanied with, 282
achieved, 242, 251
act the woman, 261
addition (= title), 244
advanced (= raised), 238, 251
affect (= desire), 258, 282, 299
affection (= desire), 221, 268
Afric, 239
after (= afterwards), 259
after-meeting, 258
after your way, 318
against all noble sufferance, 269
against (= in the way of), 276
age (= lifetime), 299
aged custom, 266
ages, in our, 269
agued fear, 234
alarum, 260
allaying, 248, 313
all-hail, 314
allow, 283
allowance, 278
almost (transposed), 229
alms (singular), 282
Amazonian, 260
ancient (= former), 256, 286, 294
an-hungry, 224
answer (= meet in combat), 229, 234
antique (accent), 266
Antium, 317
anvil, 295
apparance, 293
apron-men, 300
apt (= docile), 278
Arabia, 289
arrive (transitive), 267
article (= condition), 267
articulate, 244
as (= as if), 225, 236, 301
as cause will be obeyed, 239
as (omitted), 247, 267, 292, 311
as our good wills, 256
aspect (accent), 311
assembly (metre), 223
at a word, 232
at end, 302
at Grecian sword, contemning, 230
at mercy, 245
at point, 275, 317
at your vantage, 318
atone, 300
attach (= arrest), 274
attend, 240, 277
attended (= waited for), 246
augurer, 247
avoid (= depart), 206
avoid (= quit), 292
awake your lenity, 272

bald (contemptuous), 274
bale (= injury), 223
barbed, 280
bare petition, 306
bats (= staves), 218
batten, 292
battle (= army), 188, 237
bear the business, 239, 302
bear the knave, 283
beard to beard, 245
became of (= came of), 201
bedward, to, 236
bended, 257
beseech you, 230
bestow of, 267
bestrid, 261
bestride my threshold, 295
better (proleptic), 232
bewray, 204, 212, 313
bisson, 249, 273
bless from, 230
blest to do, 259
blown, 316
boil (spelling), 233
bolted, 277
bonneted, 258
book (figurative), 308
botcher, 250
bound with oak, 229
bountiful (adverb), 265
bravery (= insolence), 192, 198
brawn, 295
briefly (= lately), 236
budge, 237
budger, 239
buildings of my fancy, 253
bulks, 254
bussing, 279
butterflies, 300
by (= concerning), 200
by particulars, 264
by the poll, 283

call our cares fears, 273
cankered, 294
cannot choose, 291
canopy, 293
capital (= deadly), 313
capitulate, 312
caps and legs, 249
carbonado, 297
catched, 251
Cato's, 234
cats (personal), 289
cause (= occasion), 239, 267
cautelous, 287
cement (accent), 300

censure (= judgment), 227, 320
censured (= judged), 247
centuries, 239
chafed, 283
change of honours, 252
charge (= cost), 318
charges (= forces), 291
charter to extol her blood, 241
chats him, 253
cheeks o' the air, 314
circumvention, 228
city leads, 300
city mills, 246
clean (= quite), 276
clip (= embrace), 236
clucked, 314
clusters, 301
cockle, 195, 271
cog (= cheat), 282
coign, 316
commend, 296
commodity, 184
common (= commons), 223
companions, 292, 309
complexion, 254
compounded, 319
conclude (= decide), 273
condition (= disposition), 265, 316
condition (play upon), 245
confine into, 300
confirmed, 231
confound (= waste), 236
confusion (= ruin), 272, 275, 299
conies, 297
conscience sake, 264
consent of, 264
conspectuities, 249
constant, 226, 310
contentation, 189
contrary (verb), 209, 215
contrived (= plotted), 284
convented, 259
converses with, 248
Corioli gates, 251
Corioli walls, 239
corrected, 312
country (trisyllable), 241
courage, 284
coxcombs (play upon), 301
coyed, 306
crack (= boy), 231
crack (= break), 219, 311
crafted, 301
cranks, 222
cry havoc, 276
cry (= pack), 285, 302
cunning (= wisdom), 287
cupboarding, 220
curded, 312

daw, 293
deadly (adverb), 248
debile, 243
deed-achieving honour, 251
defer (= wait), 213
deliver (= show), 311, 320
deliver (= speak), 219, 299
demand (= ask), 283
demerits (= merits), 228
deserved (= deserving), 276
designments, 317
determine (= end), 283, 314
Deucalion, 250
differency, 316
directitude, 297
directly, 297
disbenched, 260
discommodities, 180
disease (= trouble), 232
disgest, 222
disgrace, 219
dishonoured, 270
disliking, 197
dislodged, 214
disposition (metre), 238
dispropertied, 256
dissentious, 223
distinctly ranges, 275
divine (accent), 294
dog (metaphor), 218
doit, 235, 292, 317
dotant, 309
doublet, 235
doubt (= dread), 274
doubt (= suspect), 193
drachma, 235
dragon-like, 302
drink together, 315
drops of salt, 319
dumb, 256

each at other, 319
either, 283
embarquements, 246
embracements, 229
empirictic, 250
emulation (= envy), 225
end all his, 318
end (= spend), 263
endure (= remain), 238
enemy (adjective), 292
enforce, 267, 282
entertainment, in the, 291
envied against, 285
envy (= hatred), 239, 293, 294
envy (= show ill-will), 284
errand (spelling), 309
estimate, 285
even (= equably), 303
exile (accent), 236, 312
exposture, 288
extreme (accent), 293, 294

fact (= deed), 191
factionary, 309
fail in, 313
fall out, 190
falsely, 270
fatigate, 262
faults he made, 318
favour (= face), 290
fear (= fear for), 238, 239
fear (reflexive), 300
feebling, 224
fidiused, 250
fielded, 232
fillip, 312
fine strains, 314
fire (dissyllable), 224
fires of heaven, 234
first, 288
flamens, 254
flaw (= gust), 312
flour, 222
fob off, 219
fold in, 284, 320
fond (= foolish), 287
for an end, 256
for (= as for), 219
for (= because), 204, 269, 310
for (= with regard to), 209
for that, 221, 243

for your particular, 302
force (= urge), 278
fore me, 221, 291
forsworn to grant, 312
forth (= away), 288
forth (= out of), 233
fosset-seller, 249
foxship, 289
fragments (personal), 225
free contempt, 267
from the canon, 271
front (= confront), 309
full of vent, 297
furniture, 189

Galen, 250
gan, 262
garb, 303
garland, 244, 250
garlic-eaters, 301
generosity, 225
gentry, 273
giddy censure, 227
gird (= gibe), 227
give him good report, 218
give me way, 292, 317
give (= represent), 243
giver, 250
glasses of my sight, 281
go about (= endeavour), 201
go sound, 236
godded, 311
god-den, 250, 299
good and good store, 242
good cheap, 194
good (mercantile), 217
grace (= do honour), 311
grained, 294
gratify (= requite), 259
greater part, the, 265
greater poll, the, 273
great'st, 272
grief-shot, 307
groats, 277
guardant, 310
guess (= think), 217
gulf (= whirlpool), 220

had carried, 318
had rather, 230
hale (=haul), 316
handkerchers, 257
hang by the wall, 229
hardly, 310
has (= he has), 230
have them into, 258
have with you, 257
haver, 260
having, 309
he (= him), 226
heart of hope, 237
heart (= sense), 267
held (= garrisoned), 246
helms (= steersmen), 219
here (with gesture), 279
high'st, 319
him (= he whom), 317
Hob and Dick, 266
holp, 276, 312
holy churchyard, 283
home (adverb), 287
honest (= honourable), 216
honesty (= honour), 214
hoo! 250, 286
horn, 271, 299
hospitable canon, 246
hours (= time), 235
housekeepers, 230
hum, 307, 316
humane (accent), 277
humorous, 247
hungry (beach), 312
husbandry, 302
huswife, 231
Hydra, 271

I am in this, 279
ignorant to see 't, 267
imbasing, 184
impediment, your, 219
impostume, 194
in (= about), 258
in an equal force, 245
in blood, 223, 297
in (= by), 275
in (duplicated), 247
in either side, 314
in her hand, 267
in hopeless restitution, 269
in (= into), 228, 269, 272
in the character, 316
incorporate, 222
inform the truth, 237
information (concrete), 299
ingrate, 310
ingrateful, 258, 264
inheritance, 279
inherited (= obtained), 252
injurious, 284
innovator, 274
in our ages, 269
instance (= urgency), 193
instant, 307
instinct (accent), 311
integrity, 274
interjoin their issues, 292
intreat (= treat), 182
is come, 299
is well appeared, 290
it is (contemptuous), 293

Jack guardant, 310
Jove's own book, 276
judicious, 320
jump (= risk), 274
Juno-like, 290, 311

kam, 276
keep (= stay at), 192, 207
kingly-crowned, 221
knee (verb), 306

la, 231
lacked (= missed), 287
laid at (= attacked), 186
larum, 232
lean as a rake, 218
learn'd, 272
leash, 237
leasing, 309
less fearful than discreet, 273
lessoned, 267
let go, 278
let slip, 237
lie (= lodge), 244, 291
lies heavy to 't, 290
lies you on, 278
lieve, 296
lift (= lifted), 214
like (= likely), 270
liked him nothing, 184
liking well of, 197
limitation, 266
loaden, 315
lockram, 253
long of you, 316
longs (= belongs), 315
look thee, 310
lots to blanks, 308
lover, 308

lurched all swords of the garland, 261

made a head, 260, 269
made doubt, 228, 316
made fair hands, 301
made faults, 318
made for, 316
maims of shame, 294
make good, 235
make road, 269
make the sun dance, 316
malice (verb), 189, 203
malkin, 253
mammocked, 231
man-child, 230
man-entered, 261
mankind, 289
many (noun), 270
Mars, 295
match (= bargain), 265
mean (of price), 201
measles, 271
memory (= memorial), 293, 306, 320
merely, 277
microcosm, 248
mind gave me, my, 296
minded (= reminded), 306
minnows, 271
misery, 263
misliked, 214
modesty (= moderation), 197
moe, 266, 289
monstered, 260
moon (= Diana), 227
moon of Rome, 312
more, more fearful, 299
more proudlier, 302
more worthier, 273
mortal (adverb), 315
mortal gate, 262
moth (pronunciation), 231
motion (= motive), 248
motive, 273
mountebank (verb), 282
movers, 235
mulberry, 280
mulled, 298
multitudinous tongue, 274
mummers, 249
muniments, 221
murrain, 235
murthering impossibility, 312
muse (= wonder), 277
mutine, 200
mutiners, 227
my gracious silence, 251

napless, 256
naught, 275
naughty, 195
needer, 288
needless, 266
nerves (= sinews), 222
nervy, 251
nicely-gawded, 255
noble (= nobles), 269
nose (verb), 306
not (= not only), 279, 284
not (transposed), 238
nothing (adverb), 232
notion (= mind), 319
nought, 313
now (= but now), 244

O, me alone! 238
o' my troth, 230
oaken garland, 250
object (= sight), 217
occupation, 300
odds against arithmetic, 275
o'erbear, 276, 295, 300
of (= by), 258, 282, 302
of (= concerning), 227, 258
of (= from), 317
of noble touch, 288
of their infirmity, 271
of (with agent), 228
offered (= attempted), 306
office me from, 310
official marks, 266
on head (= ahead), 196
on's (= on his), 250, 252, 260
on (= of), 217, 228, 231, 282, 296
on safeguard, 269
once (= once for all), 264
once (= once when), 264
one time will owe another, 275
only (transposed), 226
ope, 234
opinion (= public opinion), 227
opinion (= self-conceit), 194
opposite (= opponent), 258
ordinance, 277
osprey, 302
other (= otherwise), 300
ought (= owed), 216
our (subjective), 273
out (= at a loss), 311
out (= out from), 309
out (= thoroughly), 295
overta'en my act, 241
overture, 243
owe (= expose to), 320
owe (= own), 282, 310

pain (= pains), 181
painful (= toilsome), 204
painting (of blood), 238, 262
palate (verb), 272
paltering, 270
parcels (= parts), 229, 297
part (metaphor), 281
parted (= departed), 318
participate, 220
particular (noun), 306
particular (= private), 294
particularize, 217
part (= side), 245
party (= part), 309
pass (= pass by), 263
pass (= surpass), 185
passed for, 195
passingly, 189
patch (= poke), 246
pawned, 317
Penelope, 231
pent to linger, 284
perfecter, 250
pestering, 299
petitionary, 310
physical, 234
pick (= pitch), 224
piercing, 219
pikes (play upon), 217
pitying, 237
planet, like a, 262
plebeians (accent), 241, 316
plebeii, 267
plot (figurative), 281
pluck, 229, 267
points, 301
poison (= destroy), 310
polled, 297

portance, 269
ports (= gates), 239, 317
possessed of, 250
post (= messenger), 318
potch, 246
pother, 255
pound us up, 233
pow, waw! 251
power (= army), 228, 295, 299
practice (= artifice), 287
practised (= plotted), 190
prank them, 269
precipitation, 277
preparation (= army), 228
present (= immediate), 206, 275, 283
presently (= at once), 283, 297, 319
press (= impress). 228
prest (= press), 192
pretext (accent), 317
prevent (= anticipate), 183
pricked forward, 205
pricked out, 191
progeny (= race), 240
proof (of armour), 233
proper (= own), 244
properly, 310
provand, 256
prove (= put to proof), 238
proverbs, 224
pupil age, 261
purchasing, 251
purgation, 216
put him to choler, 283
put upon, 257
put you to 't, 226
put you to your fortune, 279
puts well forth, 227
putting him to rage, 267
putting on, 269

quaked, 240
quarrel to, 295
quarry, 224
quartered, 224
queen of heaven, 311
quired, 281
quit of, 294

racked, 306
rang it out, 196
rapture (= fit), 253
rascal, 223
rather had, 298
ray (= array), 187
reason (= reason for), 315
reason (= talk), 299
reason (= there is reason), 298
receipt, 221
receive to heart, 290
reckless (spelling), 271
record (accent), 299
rectorship, 267
red pestilence, 287
reechy, 254
reek, 285
rejourn, 249
remain (noun), 235
remains (= it remains), 266
remove (noun), 229
repeal, 288, 302, 317
repetition, 218
require (= ask), 264
required, 215
resolution, 195
retire (noun), 236
retire (reflexive), 230
rheum (= tears), 318
ridges horsed, etc., 254
ripe aptness, 291
roar him in, 301
Rome gates, 285
roted, 278
rotten fens, 285
rub (= obstacle), 270
ruth (= pity), 224

sanctifies himself, 297
save you! 291
scabs (play upon), 223
scaling (= weighing), 268
scandaled, 270
sconce, 280
scotched, 297
'sdeath, 225
seasoned, 284
seat o' the brain, 222
seld-shown, 254
sennet, 250
sensible (= sensitive), 232
sensibly, 234
servanted to, 310
set on, 270
set out feet, 193
set up his rest, 181
set up the bloody flag, 249
shall 's, 302
shame (= be ashamed), 260
shent, 310
shop (= workshop), 222
should (= would), 264
show (= appear), 283, 293, 301, 311
shrug, 240
shunless, 262
side (= party), 302
side (verb), 224
silence (concrete), 251
single (play upon), 247
singly, 260
singularity, 228
sit in gold, 307
sithence, 195, 270
sits down, 302
slight (= worthless), 310
slightness (= weakness), 273
small (voice), 281
so as (= so that), 200
so never-needed, 306
soldier (trisyllable), 221, 318
solemness, 232
some certain, 265
sometime, 244, 273, 287
soothed (= flattered), 260
soothing (= flattery), 243, 271
south (wind), 233
sowl, 297
speak him home, 261
speed (= result), 307
spices (= touches), 303
spire and top of praises, 241
spirit (monosyllable), 251
spited, 192
spot (= pattern), 230
stale (verb), 219
stamped the leasing, 309
standing your friendly lord, 267
stand for, 299
stand (= stop), 320
stand to, 200, 315
stand upon (= concern), 197, 209
stand upon my common part, 242

stand with, 265
stands (noun), 236
stand'st out? 226
state (= chair), 316
stay upon, 316
sterve (= starve), 265
sticks on, 227
stiff, 226
still (= ever), 256, 263, 287
stitchery, 231
stomached (= resented), 196
stout (= proud), 280
stoutness, 282, 317
straight (= strait), 208
strong (play upon), 218
struck him on his knee, 261
strucken, 296
struck not, 264
suaged, 199
subtle, 309
such . . . which, 282, 314
suffer stain by him, 246
sufferance, 217
suggest (= prompt), 256
supreme (accent), 312
surcease, 282
surety (verb), 274
sway, 253
swifter composition, 269
sworn brother, 265
synod, 310

tag (= tag-rag), 276
take in, 229, 279
take my cap, 250
take the one by the other, 272, 292
take up (= cope with), 275
taking (= fit of anger), 202
tame, 298
teach the people, 257
tell (= count), 201
tell not me, 299
temperance, 283
temperancy, 181
tent (= encamp), 281
tent (= probe), 242, 275
tetter (verb), 271
that 's off, 260
the same (= that), 278
thee (= thou), 310
thereupon, 200
think (absolute), 237
think me for, 293
think upon, 267
thorough (= through), 208, 314
thou 't, 240
thread the gates, 273
throne (intransitive), 316
thus (with gesture), 279
time (= occasion), 257
't is right (= 't is true), 256
to (= according to), 234
to all our lamentation, 299
to (= compared to), 250
to (= for), 315
to hopeless restitution, 269
to 's power, 256
to (omitted), 293, 313
to the pot, 234
toge, 265
told (= foretold), 225
too (= after all), 289
took (= left its mark), 262
top (= acme), 241
touched (= tested), 267
traducement, 241
travails, 181
treaty, 259
tribe, 289
trick (= trifle), 292
trim belonging, 244
Triton, 271
troth (= truth), 290
true purchasing, 251
trumpet (= trumpeter), 235
tuition, 191
turn you to, 276

unbarbed, 280
unchilded, 320
undercrest, 244
under fiends, 294
unfortunate, 313
ungravely, 268
unhearts, 307
unproperly, 312
unscanned, 277
unseparable, 292
unsevered, 278
unshout, 317
unstable, 273
upon my brother's guard, 246
upon their ancient malice, 256
upon your approbation, 266

vail your ignorance, 272
valiant ignorance, 301
vaward, 187, 237
vengeance (adverb), 258
vent (= get rid of), 225
vent (noun), 225, 297
verified, 309
vexation, 286
viand, 220
vild, 224
virginal, 309
virgined it, 312
virtue (= valour), 218
voice of occupation, 300
voice (verb), 268
voices (= votes), 263
voided (= avoided), 293
vouches (noun), 266

waged me with his countenance, 318
war of white and damask, 254
warm at 's heart, 266
war's garland, 231, 244
wars (= war), 315
watch, 307
waved (= would waver), 258
we (= us), 313
weal, 267
wealsmen, 248
weeds (= garments), 266, 267
well-found, 259
what (= why), 277
when extremities speak, 278
where (= whereas), 220, 245
where-against, 295
whereupon, 199
which (= who), 224, 306
whiles, 236
who (= which), 227, 281
who (= whom), 247
wholesome (= rational), 265

whom (= who), 288
whooped, 293
will you be gone ? 288
win upon, 225
wind-shaken, 311
with (= by), 282, 290
with us, 283
without all reason, 273
without assistance, 299
wives (= women), 291
wolvish toge, 265
woollen, 277
word (= watchword), 282
worn (= worn out), 269
worship (= dignity), 273
worth (= quota), 283
worthy (= justifiable), 275
wot, 287, 296
wreak (noun), 294
wrecked (= wreaked), 205
wrench up, 239
writ, 310
yea and no, 273
yield what passes, 259
you may, you may, 264
youngly, 268
young'st, 299
your (colloquial), 222
you 'st, 221

ROLFE'S ENGLISH CLASSICS

Designed for Use in High Schools and Other Secondary Schools

Edited by WILLIAM J. ROLFE, Litt. D.

Formerly Head Master, High School, Cambridge, Mass.

Uniform Flexible Cloth, 12mo. Illustrated. Each, 56 Cents

Browning's Select Poems

Twenty Poems (including "Pippa Passes"), with Introduction, Life of Browning, Chronological Table of His Works, List of Books useful in studying them, Critical Comments, and Notes.

Browning's Select Dramas

Containing "A Blot in the 'Scutcheon," "Colombe's Birthday," and "A Soul's Tragedy"—with Introduction, Critical Comments, and Notes.

Goldsmith's Select Poems

"The Traveller," "The Deserted Village," and "Retaliation," with Life of Goldsmith, Recollections and Criticisms by Thackeray, Coleman the Younger, Campbell, Forster, and Irving, and Notes.

Gray's Select Poems

The "Elegy," "The Bard," "The Progress of Poesy," and other Poems, with Life of Gray, William Howitt's Description of Stoke-Pogis, and historical, critical, and explanatory Notes.

Macaulay's Lays of Ancient Rome

With the Author's Preface and Introductions, Criticisms by John Stuart Mill, Henry Morley, "Christopher North," and others, historical and explanatory Notes, and copious Illustrations.

Milton's Minor Poems

Containing all of Milton's Minor Poems except the Translations, with biographical and critical Introductions, and historical and explanatory Notes.

Wordsworth's Select Poems

Seventy-one Poems, with Life, Criticisms from Matthew Arnold, R. H. Hutton, Principal Shairp, J. R. Lowell, and Papers of the Wordsworth Society, and very full Notes. Illustrated by Abbey, Parsons, and other eminent artists.

Copies will be sent, prepaid, on receipt of the price.

AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY

NEW YORK CINCINNATI CHICAGO

(s.96)

A HISTORY OF ENGLISH LITERATURE

BY

REUBEN POST HALLECK, M.A. (Yale)

Price, $1.25

HALLECK'S History of English Literature is a concise and interesting text-book of the history and development of English literature from the earliest times to the present. While the work is sufficiently simple to be readily comprehended by high school students, the treatment is not only philosophic, but also stimulating and suggestive, and will naturally lead to original thinking.

The book is a history of literature and not a mere collection of biographical sketches. Only enough of the facts of an author's life are given to make students interested in him as a personality, and to show how his environment affected his work. The author's productions, their relation to the age, and the reasons why they hold a position in literature, receive treatment commensurate with their importance.

At the end of each chapter a carefully prepared list of books is given to direct the student in studying the original works of the authors treated. He is told not only what to read, but also where to find it at the least cost.

AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY

NEW YORK CINCINNATI CHICAGO

(S. 90)

An Introduction to the

Study of American Literature

By BRANDER MATTHEWS
Professor of Literature in Columbia University

Cloth, 12mo, 256 pages . . . . Price $1.00

A text-book of literature on an original plan, and conforming with the best methods of teaching.

Admirably designed to guide, to supplement, and to stimulate the student's reading of American authors.

Illustrated with a fine collection of facsimile manuscripts, portraits of authors, and views of their homes and birthplaces.

Bright, clear, and fascinating, it is itself a literary work of high rank.

The book consists mostly of delightfully readable and yet comprehensive little biographies of the fifteen greatest and most representative American writers. Each of the sketches contains a critical estimate of the author and his works, which is the more valuable coming, as it does, from one who is himself a master. The work is rounded out by four general chapters which take up other prominent authors and discuss the history and conditions of our literature as a whole. The book also contains a complete chronology of the best American literature from the beginning down to the present period.

Each of the fifteen biographical sketches is illustrated by a fine portrait of its subject and views of his birthplace or residence and in some cases of both. They are also accompanied by each author's facsimile manuscript covering one or two pages. The book contains excellent portraits of many other authors famous in American literature.

Copies sent, prepaid, on receipt of the price.

American Book Company

NEW YORK • CINCINNATI • CHICAGO

(S. 91)

Important Text-Books in Rhetoric

BY ADAMS SHERMAN HILL

Boylston Professor of Rhetoric and Oratory in Harvard University

---

BEGINNINGS OF RHETORIC AND COMPOSITION $1.25

This book is designed primarily to meet the needs of pupils in secondary schools who are learning to express themselves with the pen; at the same time it contains so much information that is new in presentation and permanent in value that it is well adapted to more mature minds. It shows the young writer how to present what he has to say in the best English within his reach and in the form best adapted to his purpose. No supplement with exercises is required in connection with this work, as the book is complete in itself. Nearly two hundred exercises are introduced to aid the pupil in the most practical way.

FOUNDATIONS OF RHETORIC . . $1.00

The object of this book is to train boys and girls to say in written language, correctly, clearly, and effectively, what they have to say. It gives a minimum of space to technicalities and a maximum of space to essentials. In language singularly direct and simple it sets forth fundamental principles of correct speaking, and accompanies each rule with abundant illustrations and examples.

PRINCIPLES OF RHETORIC . . . $1.20

This popular work has been almost wholly rewritten, and is enlarged by much new material. The treatment is based on the principle that the function of rhetoric is not to provide the student of composition with materials for thought, nor yet to lead him to cultivate style for style's sake, but to stimulate and train his powers of expression—to enable him to say what he has to say in appropriate language.

AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY

(S. 87)

ENGLISH COMPOSITION

BUEHLER'S Practical Exercises in English 50 cents

A DRILL-BOOK for grammar schools and high schools, containing a large number of exercises to be worked out by the student. He is made to choose between the correct and incorrect forms of expression, and to explain why he has done so. By this means he acquires the habit of avoiding mistakes rather than that of correcting them.

BUTLER'S School English - - - 75 cents

A BRIEF, concise, and thoroughly practical manual. The book is based on the following plan for teaching English: (1) The study and discussion of selections from standard English authors; (2) constant practice in composition; (3) the study of rhetoric for the purpose of cultivating the pupil's power of criticising and improving his own writing.

MAXWELL and SMITH'S Writing in English - 75 cents

A BOOK for upper grammar classes and high schools, which aims to teach the correct writing of English. It is based on the established principle of teaching from the whole to the parts. Entire compositions are taken up first, followed by paragraphs, then sentence construction, and, finally, words. Models of good composition form a prominent feature, and give interest and value to the work.

ESSENTIALS IN ANCIENT HISTORY

Half Leather, 528 Pages. Price, $1.50

By ARTHUR MAYER WOLFSON, Ph.D.

Assistant in History, De Witt Clinton High School, New York City

In Consultation with

ALBERT BUSHNELL HART, LL.D.

Professor of History, Harvard University

THIS convenient manual presents the essentials in ancient history as a unit in a manner both comprehensible and interesting to first-year students in secondary schools. It is prepared on the plan recommended by the Committee of Seven, and at the same time meets every requirement of the Regents of the State of New York. It combines in one volume Greek and Roman history with that of the Eastern nations, and pays more attention to civilization than to mere constitutional development.

The paragraph headings are given in the margins, thus making the text continuous and easy to read. At the end of each chapter are lists of topics for further research, bibliographies of parallel reading, and references to both ancient and modern authorities. A special feature is the giving of a brief list of selected books, not exceeding $25 in cost, and suitable for a school library. The numerous maps show only the places mentioned in the text, thus avoiding confusion from too much detail. The illustrations, although attractive, have been chosen primarily with the purpose of accurately explaining the text.

AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY, Publishers

A Modern Chemistry

ELEMENTARY CHEMISTRY

$1.10

LABORATORY MANUAL

50c.

By F. W. CLARKE
Chief Chemist of the United States Geological Survey

and L. M. DENNIS
Professor of Inorganic and Analytical Chemistry in Cornell University

THE study of chemistry, apart from its scientific and detailed applications, is a training in the interpretation of evidence, and herein lies one of its chief merits as an instrument of education. The authors of this Elementary Chemistry have had this idea constantly in mind: theory and practice, thought and application, are logically kept together, and each generalization follows the evidence upon which it rests. The application of the science to human affairs, and its utility in modern life, are given their proper treatment.

The Laboratory Manual contains directions for experiments illustrating all the points taken up, and prepared with reference to the recommendations of the Committee of Ten and the College Entrance Examination Board. Each alternate page is left blank for recording the details of the experiment, and for writing answers to suggestive questions which are introduced in connection with the work.

The books reflect the combined knowledge and experience of their distinguished authors, and are equally suited to the needs both of those students who intend to take a more advanced course in chemical training, and of those who have no thought of pursuing the study further.

AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY
Publishers

NEW YORK CINCINNATI CHICAGO

(S. 162)

OUTLINES OF BOTANY

For the High School Laboratory and Classroom

By ROBERT GREENLEAF LEAVITT, A.M.

Of the Ames Botanical Laboratory

Prepared at the request of the Botanical Department of Harvard University.

LEAVITT'S OUTLINES OF BOTANY, Cloth, 8vo. 272 pages. $1.00
The same, with Gray's Field, Forest, and Garden Flora. 791 pages 1.80
The same, with Gray's Manual. 1,087 pages . . . 2.25

This book has been prepared to meet a specific demand. Many schools, having outgrown the method of teaching botany hitherto prevalent, find the more recent text-books too difficult and comprehensive for practical use in an elementary course. In order, therefore, to adapt this text-book to present requirements, the author has combined with great simplicity and definiteness in presentation, a careful selection and a judicious arrangement of matter. It offers

1. A series of laboratory exercises in the morphology and physiology of phanerogams.
2. Directions for a practical study of typical cryptogams, representing the chief groups from the lowest to the highest.
3. A substantial body of information regarding the forms, activities, and relationships of plants, and supplementing the laboratory studies.

The laboratory work is adapted to any equipment, and the instructions for it are placed in divisions by themselves, preceding the related chapters of descriptive text, which follows in the main the order of topics in Gray's Lessons in Botany. Special attention is paid to the ecological aspects of plant life, while at the same time morphology and physiology are fully treated.

There are 384 carefully drawn illustrations, many of them entirely new. The appendix contains full descriptions of the necessary laboratory materials, with directions for their use. It also gives helpful suggestions for the exercises, addressed primarily to the teacher, and indicating clearly the most effective pedagogical methods.

AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY, Publishers

Text-Books in Geology

By JAMES D. DANA, LL.D.

Late Professor of Geology and Mineralogy in Yale University

DANA'S GEOLOGICAL STORY BRIEFLY TOLD . $1.15

A new and revised edition of this popular text-book for beginners in the study, and for the general reader. The book has been entirely rewritten, and improved by the addition of many new illustrations and interesting descriptions of the latest phases and discoveries of the science. In contents and dress it is an attractive volume and well suited for young students.

DANA'S REVISED TEXT-BOOK OF GEOLOGY . $1.40

Fifth Edition, Revised and Enlarged. Edited by WILLIAM NORTH RICE, Ph.D., LL.D., Professor of Geology in Wesleyan University. This is the standard text-book in geology for high school and elementary college work. While the general and distinctive features of the original work have been preserved, the book has been thoroughly revised, enlarged, and improved.

DANA'S MANUAL OF GEOLOGY $5.00

Fourth Revised Edition. This great work is a complete thesaurus of the principles, methods, and details of the science of geology in its varied branches, including the formation and metamorphism of rocks, physiography, orogeny, and epeirogeny, biologic evolution, and paleontology. It is not only a text-book for the college student but a handbook for the professional geologist. This last revision was performed almost exclusively by Dr. Dana himself, and may justly be regarded as the crowning work of a long and useful life.

Copies sent, prepaid, on receipt of the price.

American Book Company

NEW YORK • CINCINNATI • CHICAGO

(S. 177)

A New Astronomy

By DAVID P. TODD, M.A., Ph.D.
Professor of Astronomy and Director of the Observatory, Amherst College

Cloth, 12mo, 480 pages. Illustrated. Price $1.30

This book is designed for classes pursuing the study of Astronomy in High Schools, Academies, and Colleges. The author's long experience as a director in astronomical observatories and in teaching the subject has given him unusual qualifications and advantages for preparing an ideal text-book.

The noteworthy feature which distinguishes this from other text-books on Astronomy is the practical way in which the subjects treated are reënforced by laboratory experiments and methods. In this the author follows the principle that Astronomy is preëminently a science of observation and should be so taught.

By placing more importance on the physical than on the mathematical facts of Astronomy the author has made every page of the book deeply interesting to the student and the general reader. The treatment of the planets and other heavenly bodies and of the law of universal gravitation is unusually full, clear, and illuminative. The marvelous discoveries of Astronomy in recent years, and the latest advances in methods of teaching the science, are all represented.

The illustrations are an important feature of the book. Many of them are so ingeniously devised that they explain at a glance what pages of mere description could not make clear.

Copies sent, prepaid, on receipt of the price.

American Book Company

NEW YORK • CINCINNATI • CHICAGO

(S. 181)

A Descriptive Catalogue of High School and College Text-Books

WE issue a complete descriptive catalogue of our text-books for secondary schools and higher institutions, illustrated with authors' portraits. For the convenience of teachers, separate sections are published, devoted to the newest and best books in the following branches of study:

ENGLISH
MATHEMATICS
HISTORY and POLITICAL SCIENCE
SCIENCE
MODERN LANGUAGES
ANCIENT LANGUAGES
PHILOSOPHY and EDUCATION

If you are interested in any of these branches, we shall be very glad to send you on request the catalogue sections which you may wish to see. Address the nearest office of the Company.

AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY

Publishers of School and College Text-Books

NEW YORK CINCINNATI CHICAGO

Boston Atlanta Dallas San Francisco

(S. 312)

DATE DUE

FEB 14 1986			
FEB 19 1986			
APR 23 1991			
MAY 01 1991			
DEC 08 2000			

DEMCO 38-297

BRIGHAM YOUNG UNIVERSITY
31197 12264 1365